

2016 No. 0000

ROAD TRAFFIC

The Traffic Signs Regulations and General Directions 2016

<i>Made</i> - - - -	xxx
<i>Laid before Parliament</i>	xxx
<i>Coming into force</i> - -	***

The Secretary of State—

- (a) in exercise of the powers conferred by sections 25, 28(4), 64(1), (2), (3) and (5)(a), 65(3A)(b) and 67(3) of the Road Traffic Regulation Act 1984(e) (“the 1984 Act”) and by section 36(5)(d) of the Road Traffic Act 1988(e) (“the 1988 Act”) makes the Regulations set out in Part 1 of this instrument; and
- (b) in exercise of the powers conferred by section 65(1)(f) and (1A)(g) of the 1984 Act gives the General Directions given in Part 2 of this instrument.

In accordance with article 4 of, and Schedule 3 to, the Scotland Act 1998 (Transfer of Functions to the Scottish Ministers etc.) Order 1999(h), the Secretary of State has consulted with the Scottish Ministers.

In relation to the Regulations in Part 1 of this instrument, the Secretary of State has, in accordance with section 134(2) of the 1984 Act and section 195(2) of the 1988 Act, consulted with such representative organisations as he thought fit.

PART 1

THE TRAFFIC SIGNS REGULATIONS 2016

Citation, commencement and extent

1.—(1) This Part of this Instrument—

- (a) may be cited—
 - (i) as the Traffic Signs Regulations 2016, and

(a) Section 64(5) was amended by the Road Traffic (Consequential Provisions) Act 1988 (c. 42), Schedule 3, paragraph 25(3).
(b) Section 65(3A) was inserted by the Local Government and Housing Act 1989 (c. 54), section 153.
(c) 1984 c.27.
(d) Section 36(5) was amended by S.I. 1997/2971.
(e) 1988 c. 52.
(f) Section 65(1) was substituted by the New Roads and Street Works Act 1991 (c. 22), Schedule 8, Part 2, paragraph 48(2).
(g) Section 65(1A) was inserted by the Road Traffic Act 1991 (c. 40), section 48, Schedule 4, paragraph 29.
(h) S.I. 1999/1750, to which there are amendments not relevant to these Regulations.

(ii) together with Part 2, as the Traffic Signs Regulations and General Directions 2016; and

(b) comes into force on.....2016.

(2) These Regulations extend to the whole of Great Britain except that provision about the school crossing patrol sign (diagram 605.3) extends only to England and Wales.

Interpretation

2.—(1) In these Regulations—

(a) "the 1984 Act" means the Road Traffic Regulation Act 1984; and

(b) "the 1988" Act means the Road Traffic Act 1988.

(2) Schedule 1 contains other definitions for the purposes of these Regulations.

Descriptions of warnings, information, requirements, restrictions and prohibitions

3.—(1) The descriptions of warnings, information, requirements, restrictions and prohibitions mentioned in paragraph (2) are specified for the purposes of section 64 of the 1984 Act (the meaning of "traffic signs" under the 1984 Act).

(2) The descriptions are those—

(a) given in column 2 in a table in Schedules 2 to 15 where that column is headed "Description";

(b) of a legend or other description mentioned in these Regulations that supplements or qualifies a description referred to at sub-paragraph (a);

(c) of a legend mentioned in Schedule 16 (for use on variable message signs); and

(d) conveying to traffic a civil emergency warning or information, temporary hazard warning or temporary information, and not covered by sub-paragraph (a), (b), or (c).

Prescribing of traffic signs

4.—(1) A traffic sign for conveying a description of a warning, information, requirement, restriction or prohibition specified under regulation 3 must be of the size, colour and type provided for in these Regulations.

(2) Paragraph (3) applies where different tables in the Schedules include the same description (for instance, to indicate a parking place) for use in different circumstances.

(3) A provision in these Regulations providing that, to convey a description, a sign must comply with certain requirements as to size, colour and type is without prejudice to other requirements elsewhere in the Regulations in relation to the same description.

(4) The Schedule in column 1 of the table in this regulation makes provision, at the Parts mentioned in column 1, about the type of traffic signs mentioned in column 2 at that entry.

<i>Schedule</i>	<i>Purpose or nature of traffic signs</i>
Schedule 2 Parts 1 to 6	Traffic signs that give warnings (other than those exclusively for signal-controlled crossing facilities, section 25 crossings and warnings of temporary hazards) and traffic signs in relation to bridges and other structures
Schedule 3 Parts 1 to 4	Traffic signs that indicate regulatory requirements (other than those used exclusively for junctions, speed limits, road works, signal-controlled facilities and pedestrian crossings, waiting restrictions and restricted zones)
Schedule 4 Parts 1 to 4	Certain traffic signs for the control of waiting, loading and parking on roads
Schedule 5 Parts 1 and 2	Certain traffic signs for parking places and zones
Schedule 6 Parts 1 and 2	Traffic signs for red routes

Schedule 7 Parts 1 to 6	Certain traffic signs for stopping, waiting, loading and parking controls
Schedule 8 Parts 1 to 4	Traffic signs for pedestrian and pedestrian and cycle zones, and charging schemes
Schedule 9 Parts 1 to 8	Traffic signs at junctions and other regulatory signs for controlling priority of traffic (but not traffic signals)
Schedule 10 Parts 1 to 3	Traffic signs that indicate speed limits
Schedule 11 Parts 1 to 6	Traffic signs that give advisory information
Schedule 12 Parts 1 to 28	Traffic signs that give directions
Schedule 13 Parts 1 to 12	Traffic signs for use in temporary situations
Schedule 14 Parts 1 to 5	Traffic signs for traffic control purposes, including traffic lights and crossings for pedestrians and others
Schedule 15 Parts 1 to 4	Matrix traffic signs and light signals for use on motorways or an all-purpose dual carriageways
Schedule 16 Parts 1 to 7	Traffic signs which are variable message signs

Authorisations

5. Nothing in these Regulations should be taken to limit the powers of the Secretary of State, the Scottish Ministers or the Welsh Ministers under section 64(1) and (2) of the 1984 Act to authorise the erection or retention of traffic signs of a character not prescribed by these Regulations.

Proportions and form of letters, numerals, symbols and other characters

6.—(1) Subject to paragraphs (3), (5),(7) and (8), all letters, numerals and other characters incorporated in the signs or parts of the signs provided for in Schedules 2 to 16 which have a black, blue, brown, dark green, green or red background must have the proportions and form, and be of the colour, shown in Part 1 of Schedule 17.

(2) Subject to paragraphs (4), (5) and (7), all letters, numerals and other characters incorporated in the signs or parts of the signs provided for in Schedules 2 to 16 which have an orange, white or yellow background must have the proportions and form, and be of the colour, shown in Part 2 of Schedule 17.

(3) Letters and numerals used for the purpose of indicating a route number on any sign which has a blue background and is placed on a motorway, must have the proportions and form shown in Part 3 of Schedule 17 except—

- (a) where a route number is indicated in brackets, or
- (b) where a route number is shown on a dark green or white panel indicating a route that is not a motorway,

in either of which cases those letters and numerals must have the proportions and form shown in either Part 1 or Part 3 of Schedule 17.

(4) Letters and numerals used for the purpose of indicating a route number on any sign which has a yellow background and is temporarily placed on a motorway must have the proportions and form shown in Part 4 of Schedule 17.

(5) All letters, numerals, symbols and other characters incorporated in variable message signs must have the general proportions and form shown in Part 5 of Schedule 17 where the construction or method of operation of the sign does not permit the use of letters, numerals and other characters of the proportions and form shown in Part 1, 2, 3 or 4 of Schedule 17.

(6) All letters, numerals and other characters incorporated in the road markings provided for in Schedules 4 to 9 and 11 must have the proportions and form shown in the diagrams in Part 6, 7 or 8 of Schedule 17.

(7) Where a traffic sign, pursuant to Schedule 11 or 12, contains Scottish Gaelic, the letters, numerals and characters used must have the proportions and form shown—

- (a) in Part 9 of Schedule 17, if the sign has a background of the colour brown or dark green;
- (b) in Part 10 of Schedule 17, if the sign has a background of the colour white.

(8) Where provision is made in these Regulations for lower case letters to be of a particular height, or the height of lower case letters is referred to, the height given, or referred to, is that of the lower case letter “x” in Part 1 or 2 (as applicable to the sign) of Schedule 17.

(9) The provisions of this regulation do not apply to the extent more specific provision in relation to a particular sign is made elsewhere in these Regulations.

Expressions of time and distance and for parking restrictions

7.—(1) Where these Regulations provide for a sign to include a “time period”, that is a reference to a period of time that complies with the requirements of Part 1 of Schedule 18.

(2) More than one period of time may be included in a sign if appropriate for conveying the meaning of the sign.

(3) Where these Regulations provide for a sign to include a “permitted parking expression”, that is a reference to an expression that complies with the requirements of Part 2 of Schedule 18.

(4) An expression of distance on a sign must be in imperial units and comply with the requirements of Part 3 of Schedule 18.

(5) The provisions of this regulation do not apply to the extent more specific provision in relation to a particular sign is made elsewhere in these Regulations.

Dimensions and design of signs

8.—(1) This regulation makes provision about the measurements given for dimensions of signs, and elements of signs, in the Schedules and about overall design of signs.

(2) All dimensions are in millimetres (“mm”) unless stated otherwise.

(3) If more than one measurement is specified for the same dimension, any of those measurements may be used for that dimension.

(4) If minimum and maximum measurements are specified for a dimension, the dimension used must not be less than the minimum or more than the maximum.

(5) Dimensions chosen for each element of a sign must correspond with one another so that the shape and proportions of the sign are, so far as reasonably practicable, as shown in the diagram in the Schedules which provides for the overall shape and proportions of the sign in question.

(6) The requirement at paragraph (5) does not apply to the road markings provided for at items 23, 25, 27 and 36 of the table in Part 4 of Schedule 11.

(7) Any dimension specified in millimetres in respect of a sign, other than a road marking, is to be treated as permitted if it is varied, to be either greater or less than the dimension specified, by up to 5 mm.

(8) Paragraph (9) applies in relation to measurements specified by reference to a minimum and maximum.

(9) Paragraph (7) is not to be taken to permit a dimension that is less than a minimum or more than a maximum except where what is being specified is the height of letters or numbers.

(10) Any dimension (not being specified as a maximum or minimum) specified in respect of a road marking is to be treated as permitted if it is varied in accordance with the following table.

(1) Item	(2) Dimensions shown in road marking diagram	(3) Permitted variations
1	3 metres or more	(i) Up to 15% of the dimension where the varied dimension is greater than the specified dimension; or (ii) Up to 10% of the dimension where the varied dimension is less than the specified dimension

2	300 mm or more, but less than 3 metres	(i) Up to 20% of the dimension where the varied dimension is greater than the specified dimension; or (ii) Up to 10% of the dimension where the varied dimension is less than the specified dimension
3	Less than 300 mm	(i) Up to 30% of the dimension where the varied dimension is greater than the specified dimension; or (ii) Up to 10% of the dimension where the varied dimension is less than the specified dimension

(11) Where a dimension denoting the length or width of a road marking is varied in accordance with paragraph (10), and there is a space between two parts of the marking, the dimensions of that space may be varied as required to accommodate the variation of the length or width of the marking provided that the character of the marking is maintained.

(12) Where the dimensions of a signal which displays an arrow or symbol are varied in accordance with paragraph (7), the dimensions chosen for the arrow or symbol must maintain the shape and proportions shown in the diagram in which the signal is shown.

(13) Any variation of any angle is to be treated as permitted if the variation does not exceed 5 degrees.

(14) Paragraph (13) is not to be taken to permit an angle which is less than the minimum, or greater than the maximum, specified.

(15) Where—

(a) overall dimensions are given for a sign (other than a road marking); and

(b) the sign displays a legend or symbol which is varied or added in accordance with these Regulations, the overall dimensions, the number of lines filled by the legend, or both, may be varied so far as necessary to give effect to the variation or addition.

(16) Where these Regulations provide for a sign to be made up of a number of elements (including different legends) but do not indicate where those elements are to be placed on the sign, regard is to be had, when deciding where to place those elements, to the purpose of the sign, in particular the nature of the message to be conveyed.

Illumination of upright signs

9.—(1) Paragraphs (3) to (8) determine whether the general or specific provision on illumination applies to an upright sign prescribed under these Regulations.

(2) Specific provision is provision elsewhere in these Regulations about whether a particular sign provided for in these Regulations may or must be illuminated.

(3) If there is specific provision, that provision applies except if the 20 mph exemption applies.

(4) The 20 mph exemption applies if the conditions in paragraphs (5) to (7) are all satisfied.

(5) The first condition is that the speed limit at the point where the sign is placed is 20mph or less.

(6) The second condition is that the sign is not a terminal sign to which paragraph 2 of Part 3 of Schedule 10 applies.

(7) The third condition is that the specific provision is more stringent than the general provision.

(8) If the 20 mph exemption applies, or there is no specific provision, the general provision applies.

(9) The general provision is that an upright sign must be—

(a) illuminated throughout the hours of darkness by internal or external lighting; or

(b) reflectorised.

Illumination – upright signs and associated plates

10.—(1) This regulation applies to the illumination of an upright sign and associated plate provided for in these Regulations (whether the specific or general provision on illumination is applicable to the sign).

(2) Where by virtue of these Regulations more than one method of illumination is permitted in relation to a sign, more than one of those methods may be used.

(3) The method used to illuminate an upright sign must be used to illuminate an associated plate (and where more than one method is used, all those methods must be used to illuminate the plate).

(4) The same source of lighting used to illuminate an upright sign may be used to illuminate its associated plate provided it is adequate to do so.

(5) Where retroreflecting material is used on any part of an upright sign or plate, all other parts, other than any parts coloured black, must also be reflectorised.

(6) In paragraph (5) “part” means any part which is uniformly coloured and bounded by differently coloured parts.

Illumination – road markings

11.—(1) A road marking may be reflectorised.

(2) Provision on whether a particular road marking must or must not be illuminated made elsewhere in these Regulations takes precedence over paragraph (1).

Height of road markings and size of studs

12.—(1) No road marking may project above the surface of the adjacent carriageway more than 6 mm at any point except where a provision to that effect is made elsewhere in these Regulations.

(2) Where studs incorporating reflectors or reflecting material are used with a road marking in accordance with the provisions of Schedule 7, 9 or 11, the part of a stud which is visible above the surface of the road must have—

- (a) an overall length in the direction of travel of traffic of not less than 35 mm and not more than 250 mm; and
- (b) an overall width of not less than 84 mm and not more than 190 mm.

(3) No stud may project above the surface of the adjacent carriageway more than 6 mm at any point except—

- (a) a depressible stud, which does not project above that surface more than 25 mm at its highest point, whether depressed or not; and
- (b) a non-depressible stud, which does not project above that surface more than 20 mm at its highest point.

(4) In this regulation, the expression “depressible stud” means a stud so fitted that the height by which it, or part of it, projects above the surface of the adjacent carriageway is apt to be reduced when pressure is applied to the stud from above; and “non-depressible stud” and “depressed” are to be construed accordingly.

Diagram Colours

13. The colours prescribed for signs in Schedules 2 to 15 must, unless the context requires otherwise, conform to British Standard BS EN 12899-1:2007.

Mutual recognition

14. Any requirement in these Regulations to comply with a specified British Standard is satisfied by compliance with—

- (a) a standard or code of practice of a national standards body or equivalent body of any EEA State,
- (b) any international standard recognised for use as a standard or code of practice by any EEA State, or
- (c) a technical specification recognised for use as a standard by a public authority of any EEA State,

which requires a level of performance equivalent to that required by the British Standard specified.

Revocation

15. The following Regulations are revoked—

- (a) the Zebra, Pelican and Puffin Pedestrian Crossings Regulations 1997(a);
- (b) the Traffic Signs (Temporary Obstructions) Regulations 1997(b);
- (c) the Temporary Traffic Signs (Prescribed Bodies) (England and Wales) Regulations 1998(c);
- (d) the Traffic Signs Regulations 2002(d);
- (e) the Traffic Signs (Amendment) Regulations 2005(e);
- (f) the School Crossing Patrol Sign (England and Wales) Regulations 2006(f);
- (g) the Traffic Signs (Amendment) Regulations 2006(g);
- (h) the Traffic Signs (Amendment) Regulations 2008(h);
- (i) the Traffic Signs (Amendment) Regulations 2011(i); and
- (j) the Traffic Signs (Amendment) (No.2) Regulations 2011(j).

Savings

16. Subject to paragraph (2), any traffic sign which immediately before the coming into force of these Regulations was placed on or near a road is to be treated as prescribed by these Regulations provided that it complies with the requirements of those Regulations.—

- (a) it is a sign prescribed, or to be treated as if prescribed, by the Traffic Signs Regulations 2002; and
- (b) it complies with those Regulations.

(2) Paragraph (1) ceases to have effect on 29th January 2022 in relation to the sign shown by the diagram numbered 2919.1 in Part 10 of Schedule 7 to the Traffic Signs Regulations 2002.

(3) Any crossing which, immediately before the coming into force of these Regulations, was constituted a Zebra, Pelican or Puffin Crossing in accordance with the Zebra, Pelican and Puffin Pedestrian Crossings Regulations 1997 is, notwithstanding the revocation of those Regulations, for so long as the traffic signs situated at or near it, and the manner in which its presence and limits are indicated comply with those Regulations, to be treated as a crossing—

- (a) which is constituted in accordance with these Regulations; and
- (b) to which the provisions of Section 1 (preliminary), Section 3 (significance of traffic signs at crossings) and Section 4 (movement of traffic at crossings) of those Regulations apply.

(4) The Traffic Signs Regulations 2002 are to be treated as remaining in force—

- (a) in relation to the signs specified by paragraph (5), for the period of 12 weeks, and
- (b) in relation to the sign specified by paragraph (7), for the period of 6 months, beginning with the day on which these Regulations come into force.

(5) Subject to paragraph (6), the signs referred to in paragraph (4)(a) are those of the size, colour and type prescribed by the Traffic Signs Regulations 2002 which are shown by, or contain as an element—

- (a) the diagram 515.2, 530, 532.3, 574, 618.2, 618.3, 618.3A, 618.4, 629, 629.1, 629.2, 826, 826.1, 864.1 or 865;

-
- (a) Part I of S.I. 1997/2400, amended by S.I. 1998/901, 2011/935, 2003/2155, 2004/3168, 2005/2929, by S.S.I. 2006/129, 2013/119 and by the Crime and Courts Act 2013 (c. 22) section 15(3), Schedule 8, Part 4, paragraph 190.
 - (b) S.I. 1997/3053.
 - (c) S.I. 1998/111.
 - (d) Part I of S.I. 2002/3113, amended by S.I. 2003/393, 2005/1670, 2006/2083, 2008/2177, 2011/1040, 2011/3041.
 - (e) Part I of S.I. 2005/1670.
 - (f) S.I. 2006/2083.
 - (g) S.I. 2006/2215.
 - (h) Part I of S.I. 2008/2177.
 - (i) Part I of S.I. 2011/1040.
 - (j) Part I of S.I. 2011/3041.

- (b) where the arrow symbols are of the maximum dimension permitted by those Regulations, the diagram 868, 868.1, 872.1, 873, 874 or 875,
- (c) where the lower case letters are of the maximum dimension permitted by those Regulations, the diagram 876 in that Schedule 4,
or by any of those signs as varied in accordance with those Regulations.

(6) The saving relating to diagram 629.1 does not extend to a sign where the diagram has been varied to include a roundel containing a metric measurement (as diagram 629.1 with both a metric and an imperial roundel is specified by these Regulations);

(7) The sign referred to in paragraph 4(b) is that of the size, colour and type prescribed by regulation 5(2)(a) of the Zebra, Pelican and Puffin Pedestrian Crossings Regulations 1997.

Signed by authority of the Secretary of State

xx 2016

Parliamentary Under Secretary of State
Department for Transport

PART 2

THE TRAFFIC SIGNS GENERAL DIRECTIONS 2016

Citation, commencement and extent

- 1.—(1) This Part of this Instrument—
 - (a) may be cited—
 - (i) as the Traffic Signs General Directions 2016; and
 - (ii) together with Part 1, as the Traffic Signs Regulations and General Directions 2016; and
 - (b) comes into force on.....2016.
- (2) These General Directions extend to the whole of Great Britain.

Interpretation

- 2.—(1) In these General Directions—
 - (a) “the Regulations” means the Traffic Signs Regulations 2016; and
 - (b) “the Schedule [x] General Directions” where [x] is replaced by a number is a reference to the General Directions contained in the Part of the Schedule bearing that number as provided for in general direction 3
- (2) Other words and expressions used in these General Directions, and which are also used in the Regulations, have the same meaning as in the Regulations.

Application of directions

3. The General Directions in the final Part of each of Schedules 2 to 15 apply to the traffic signs provided for in that Schedule to the extent indicated in the Schedule.

General provision about upright signs and associated plates and structure warning markings

4.—(1) Subject to paragraph (2), an upright sign which has an associated plate or structure warning marking may be placed with or without that associated plate or structure warning marking.

(2) Paragraph (1) does not apply in relation to an upright sign to the extent provision is made elsewhere in these General Directions about the placing of that sign with an associated plate or structure warning marking which contradicts paragraph (1).

(3) A plate or structure warning marking must not be placed unless accompanied by the upright sign with which it is associated.

General provision about placing of signs on vehicles

5. A traffic sign must not be placed on a vehicle unless, in relation to a particular sign, that is provided for elsewhere in these General Directions.

Studs

6.—(1) A stud incorporating reflectors or retroreflecting material, but no steady or intermittent light source, may be placed on a road if and only if—

- (a) it is a stud of a type which meets the requirements of sub-paragraph (5); or
- (b) it is of a type approved in accordance with sub-paragraphs (6) and (7).

(2) A stud incorporating both reflectors or retroreflecting material and a steady or intermittent light source, may be placed on a road if and only if—

- (a) so far as it incorporates reflectors or retroreflecting material it is of a type that meets the requirements of sub-paragraph (5) and, so far as it incorporates a steady or intermittent light source, it is of a type approved in accordance with sub-paragraphs (6) and (7); or
- (b) it is of a type approved in accordance with sub-paragraph (6) or (7).

(3) A stud incorporating a steady or intermittent light source and no reflectors or retroreflecting material may be placed on a road if and only if it is of a type approved in accordance with sub-paragraphs (6) or (7).

(4) In paragraph (5) “the British Standards” means British Standards BS EN 1463-1: 1998 Incorporating Amendment No.1 and BS EN 1463-2: 2000 for retroreflecting road studs and expressions used in the table in sub-paragraph (5) bear the same meanings as in the British Standards

(5) A type of stud meets the requirements of this sub-paragraph if and only if, being a type of stud which falls within a description specified in column (2) of an item in column (1) of the table, it meets the requirement or test specification, of the British Standards, specified in column (3) in respect of the item, as that requirement or specification applies to studs within the class specified in that column.

(1) <i>Item</i>	(2) <i>Description of stud</i>	(3) <i>Requirement or test specification and class</i>
1	Non depressible road stud	Dimensions : height-class H1 or H2
2	Depressible road stud	Dimensions : height-class H1, H2 or H3
3	Permanent road stud	Dimensions : maximum horizontal dimension exposed to traffic: HD1
4	Temporary road stud	Dimensions : minimum horizontal dimension exposed to traffic: HDT1
5	Permanent road stud	Night-time visibility : photometric requirements - class PRP1
6	Temporary road stud	Night-time visibility : photometric requirements - class PRT1
7	Temporary road stud	Daytime visibility : colour of body of stud -class DCR1 fluorescent green-yellow -class DV1
8	Any stud	Colorimetric requirements-class NCR1 for white, amber, red or green retroreflectors only
9	Any stud	Primary assessment-class S1
10	Any stud	Night-time visibility assessment-class R1, R2 or R3

(6) Subject to paragraph (7)—

- (a) the Secretary of State in relation to roads in England and Wales; or
- (b) Scottish Ministers in relation to roads in Scotland,

may approve in writing a type of stud for the purposes of sub-paragraph 3(1)(b), (2) or (3).

(7) To the extent that a type of stud incorporates reflectors or retroreflecting material, the Secretary of State or Scottish Ministers may approve it only for the purpose of testing it in order to determine whether it meets the requirements of sub-paragraph (5).

(8) When any stud has been placed in accordance with an approval under sub-paragraph (6), the stud ceases to be regarded as being of an approved type—

- (a) in a case where approval has been granted for a specified period only, on whichever is the earlier of—
 - (i) the date on which that period expires; or
 - (ii) the date specified in a notice in writing given by the Secretary of State or Scottish Ministers to the supplier and to the traffic authority as the date after which the stud is no longer to be so regarded;
- (b) in a case where approval has been granted without any express time limit, on the date specified in a notice in writing given by the Secretary of State or Scottish Ministers to the supplier and to the traffic authority as the date after which the stud is no longer to be so regarded.

(9) All studs ceasing to be of an approved type must be removed on or before the appropriate date in accordance with sub-paragraph (8).

(10) In its application to studs that are in place on roads in Scotland immediately before the coming into force of these Directions, the reference in paragraph (6)(b) to “Scottish Ministers” is deemed to be a reference to “the Secretary of State”.

Mutual recognition

7. Any requirement in these General Directions to comply with a specified British Standard is satisfied by compliance with—

- (a) a standard or code of practice of a national standards body or equivalent body of any EEA State,
- (b) any international standard recognised for use as a standard or code of practice by any EEA State, or
- (c) a technical specification recognised for use as a standard by a public authority of any EEA State, which requires a level of performance equivalent to that required by the British Standard specified.

Revocations

8. The following directions are revoked—

- (a) the Pelican and Puffin Pedestrian Crossings General Directions 1997;
- (b) the Traffic Signs Directions 2002;
- (c) the Traffic Signs (Amendment) General Directions 2004;
- (d) the Traffic Signs (Amendment) General Directions 2005;
- (e) the Traffic Signs (Amendment) General Directions 2008;
- (f) the Traffic Signs (Amendment) General Directions 2011; and
- (g) the Traffic Signs (Amendment) (No.2) Directions 2011.

Saving

9. Any sign which immediately before the coming into force of these General Directions was—

- (a) placed on or near any road in conformity with the Pelican and Puffin Pedestrian Crossings General Directions 1997 (“the 1997 Directions”) or the Traffic Signs General Directions 2002 (“the 2002 Directions”);
- (b) by virtue of the 1997 Directions, to be treated as if placed in conformity with those Directions,
- (c) by virtue of the 2002 Directions, to be treated as if placed in conformity with those Directions,

is, so long as it would have continued to conform or be treated as conforming with the 1997 Directions or the 2002 Directions, be treated as if placed in conformity with these Directions, notwithstanding any provision of these General Directions to the contrary.

Signed by authority of the Secretary of State

xx 2016

Parliamentary Under Secretary of State
Department for Transport

SCHEDULE 1

Regulation 2

Definitions

<i>(1)</i> <i>Term</i>	<i>(2)</i> <i>Meaning</i>
“actively-managed hard shoulder”	a hard shoulder along which, by virtue of regulations under section 17(2)(a) and (3) of the 1984 Act, vehicular traffic may be driven at times for the time being indicated by traffic signs in accordance with those regulations
“administrative area”	<p>(a) an area that at the time of the placing of the sign in question is—</p> <p>(i) a county or district in England for the purposes of the Local Government Act 1972;</p> <p>(ii) a county or county borough in Wales for the purposes of the Local Government Act 1972;</p> <p>(iii) a local government area for the purposes of the Local Government etc. (Scotland) Act 1994; or</p> <p>(iv) a London Borough;</p> <p>(b) the Isles of Scilly;</p> <p>(c) an area that, at the time of the placing of the sign in question, had been, but is no longer, an area of local government administration (for the purposes of the 1972 or 1994 Act or otherwise); or</p> <p>(d) in relation to—</p> <p>(i) England and Wales, a county (including the City of London); or</p> <p>(ii) Scotland, an area,</p> <p>for the purposes of the Lieutenancies Act 1997</p>
“amber light beacon”	a beacon showing an intermittent amber light and which complies with the beacon requirements
“beacon requirements”	the requirements having application to beacons and which are specified in Part 11 of Schedule 13
“blue light beacon”	a beacon showing an intermittent blue light which complies with the beacon requirements;
“bus”	<p>(a) a motor vehicle constructed or adapted to carry more than 8 passengers (exclusive of the driver); and</p> <p>(b) a local bus not so constructed or adapted</p>

(a) Section 17(2) was amended by the New Roads and Street Works Act 1991 (c. 22), section 168(1) and Schedule 8, paragraph 28(3); by the Road Traffic Act 1991 (c. 40), section 48 and 83 and Schedule 4 paragraph 25 and Schedule 8 and by the Scotland Act 2012 (c. 11), section 21(1) to (3).

<i>(1)</i> <i>Term</i>	<i>(2)</i> <i>Meaning</i>
“bus lane”	a traffic lane reserved for— (a) buses; and (b) where indicated on a sign, authorised vehicles, pedal cycles, solo motor cycle or taxis
“carriageway”	(a) in relation to a highway in England or Wales, or a road in Scotland, a way constituting or comprised in the highway or road being a way over which the public has a right of way for the passage of vehicles, and (b) in relation to any other road in England or Wales to which the public has access, that part of the road to which vehicles have access, but does not include in either case any central reservation
“central reservation”	(a) in relation to a road comprising a single carriageway, any provision (including a refuge for pedestrians) which separates one part of the carriageway from another part; (b) in relation to a road which comprises two or more carriageways, any land or permanent work which separates those carriageways from one another
“circular sign”	an upright sign which is of a circular shape
“civil emergency”	an emergency within the meaning of section 1 of the Civil Contingencies Act 2004 or terrorism within the meaning of section 1 of the Terrorism Act 2000
“civil emergency warning or information”	a warning or information about a civil emergency or the prospect of a civil emergency
“controlled area”	a Puffin controlled area, a Zebra controlled area and a crossing-facility controlled area
“crossing facility controlled area”	a length of carriageway— (a) which is adjacent to a signal-controlled crossing facility and has a zig-zag line marked along each of its edges (with or without zig-zag lines also marked down its centre); and (b) in or near which no other signs or markings have been placed except ones— (i) comprised in the combination of signs and markings indicating the presence of the facility for crossing; or (ii) provided for at item— (aa) 3, 7, 8 or 10 in the table in Part 2 of Schedule 3; (bb) 2 or 73 in the table in Part 2 of Schedule 11; or (cc) 18, 28 or 33 in the table in Part 4 of Schedule 11
“controlled parking zone”	either— (a) an area— (i) in which, except where parking places have been provided, every road has been marked with one or more of the road markings at items 1 to 4 of the table in Part 4 of Schedule 7; and (ii) into which each entrance for vehicular traffic has been indicated by a sign which includes the symbol and the legend at item 1 of the table in Part 3 of Schedule 5 or a sign which includes the symbol and the legend at item 3 of that table, with the symbol at item 4 or 5 (or both); or (b) an area— (i) in which at least one sign which includes the symbol and the legend at item 3 of the table in Part 3 of Schedule 4 has been placed on each side of every road; and (ii) in which each entrance for vehicular traffic has been indicated by a sign which includes the symbol and the legend at item 3, with the symbol at item 4 or 5 (or both)

(1) Term	(2) Meaning
“corresponding EEA standard”	a standard, code of practice or technical specification which requires a level of performance equivalent to that required by a British Standard
“crossing facility controlled area”	<p>a length of carriageway—</p> <p>(a) which is adjacent to a signal-controlled crossing facility and has a zig-zag line marked along each of its edges (with or without zig-zag lines also marked down its centre); and</p> <p>(b) in or near which no other signs or markings have been placed except ones—</p> <p>(i) comprised in the combination of signs and markings indicating the presence of the facility for crossing; or</p> <p>(ii) provided for at item—</p> <p>(aa) 3, 7, 8 or 10 in the table in Part 2 of Schedule 3;</p> <p>(bb) 2 or 73 in the table in Part 2 of Schedule 11; or</p> <p>(cc) 18, 28 or 33 in the table in Part 4 of Schedule 11</p>
“cycle track”	in relation to England and Wales, has the same meaning as in the Highways Act 1980(a) and, in relation to Scotland, as in the Roads (Scotland) Act 1984(b);
“designated lane”	a traffic lane reserved, by an order under section 1(c), 6(d), 9(e), 14(f), 16A(g) or 19(h) of the 1984 Act (traffic regulation orders and orders similar to traffic regulation orders), for use by such class of vehicular traffic as is, by the order, specified for the purpose of that reservation;
“disabled badge holder symbol”	refers to this symbol: 
“driver” in relation to a vehicle which is a motor cycle or pedal cycle	the person riding the vehicle who is, or is purporting to be, in control of it
“dual carriageway road”	a road which comprises a central reservation and “all-purpose dual carriageway road” means a dual carriageway road which is not a motorway

(a) 1980 c. 66.

(b) 1984 c. 54.

(c) Section 1 was amended by the New Roads and Street Works Act 1991 (c. 22), section 168 and Schedule 8, paragraph 17(2), (3) (4)(5) and Schedule 9; by the Environment Act 1995 (c. 25), section 120 and Schedule 22, paragraph 36(1); by the Transport Act 2000 (c. 38), Schedule 11, paragraphs 6 and 7; by the Transport (Scotland) Act 2001 (asp 2), Schedule 2, paragraphs 3(1) and (2) and by the Local Transport Act 2008 (c. 26), section 45.

(d) Section 6 was amended by the Local Government Act 1985 (c. 51), Schedule 5, paragraph 4(3)(b); by the New Roads and Street Works Act 1991 (c. 22), section 168 and Schedule 8, paragraph 21(2) to (5) and Schedule 9 and by the Environment Act 1995 (c. 25), section 120 and Schedule 22, paragraph 36(2).

(e) Section 9 was amended by the Local Government Act 1985 (c. 51), Schedule 5, paragraph 4(4); by the New Roads and Street Works Act 1991 (c. 22), section 168(1) and Schedule 8, paragraph 23(2) to (4) and by the Road Traffic Act 1991 (c. 40), Schedule 4, paragraph 24.

(f) Section 14 was substituted by the Road Traffic (Temporary Restrictions) Act 1991 (c. 26), section 1(1) and Schedule 1 and amended by the National Parks (Scotland) Act 2000 (asp 10), section 36 and Schedule 5, paragraph 11(1).

(g) Section 16A was inserted by the Road Traffic Regulation (Special Events) Act 1994 (c. 11), section 1(1).

(h) Section 19 was amended by the New Roads and Street Works Act 1991 (c. 22), section 168 and Schedule 8, paragraph 31(2) and (3) and Schedule 9.

<i>(1)</i> <i>Term</i>	<i>(2)</i> <i>Meaning</i>
“equestrian crossing”	a place on the carriageway of a road where— (a) provision is made for equestrian traffic to cross the carriageway; and (b) the presence of which is indicated by a combination of— (i) traffic light signals to control vehicular traffic of the kind provided for at item 1, 3 or 4 of the table in Part 2 of Schedule 14; (ii) the signals provided for at items 15 and 16 in the table in Part 2 of Schedule 14 or the signal provided for at item 17 of that table (whether or not placed with the signal provided for at item 18); and (iii) the road marking provided for at item 55 or 56 of that table
“excursion or tour”	has the meaning given in section 137(1) of the Transport Act 1985(a)
“General Directions”	the Traffic Signs General Directions 2016(b);
“goods vehicle”	a motor vehicle or trailer constructed or adapted for use for the carriage or haulage of goods or burden of any description
“hard shoulder”	in relation to a motorway in England and Wales, has the meaning given by regulation 3(1)(e) of the Motorways Traffic (England and Wales) Regulations 1982 and, in relation to a motorway in Scotland, regulation 2(1) of the Motorways Traffic (Scotland) Regulations 1995(c)
“hours of darkness”	the time between half an hour after sunset and half an hour before sunrise
“junction”	road junction
“layout or character”	in relation to a road, means the layout or character of the road itself and does not include the layout or character of any land or premises adjacent to the road
“local bus”	a public service vehicle used for the provision of a local service not being an excursion or tour
“local service”	has the meaning given in section 2 of the Transport Act 1985(d)
“major road”	the road at a junction into which there emerges vehicular traffic from a minor road
“matrix sign”	a light signal for conveying information or a warning, requirement, restriction, prohibition or speed limit to traffic on a motorway, or an all-purpose dual carriageway road.
“method of illumination”	is a reference to illumination by internal or external lighting or reflectorisation
“minor road”	a road on which, at its junction with another road, there is placed the sign at item 1 or 2 of the table in Part 2 of Schedule 9 or the road marking at item 3 of the table in Part 6 of that Schedule
“motorway”	a special road which— (a) in England and Wales (except if otherwise provided by or under regulations made under, or having effect as if made under, section 17(e) of the 1984 Act), can be used by traffic only of Class I or Class II as specified in Schedule 4 to the Highways Act 1980(a); (b) in Scotland, can be used by traffic only of Class I or Class II as specified in Schedule 3 to the Roads (Scotland) Act 1984

(a) 1985 c. 67.

(b) Part 2 of this Instrument.

(c) S.I. 1995/2507, amended by S.I. 1995/3070.

(d) 1985 c. 67.

(e) Section 17 was amended by the New Roads and Street Works Act 1991 (c. 22), section 168(1) and (2) and Schedule 8, paragraph 28(2) to (5); by the Road Traffic Act 1991 (c. 40), sections 48 and 83 and Schedule 4 paragraph 25 and Schedule 8; by the National Parks

<i>(1)</i> <i>Term</i>	<i>(2)</i> <i>Meaning</i>
“mph”	miles per hour
“national speed limit”	any prohibition imposed on a road by the 70 miles per hour, 60 miles per hour and 50 miles per hour (Temporary Speed Limit) Order 1977(b) or by regulation 3 of the Motorways Traffic (Speed Limits) Regulations 1974(c)
“NHS ambulance service”	an NHS trust or NHS foundation trust established under the National Health Service Act 2006(d) which has a function of providing ambulance services; an NHS trust established under the National Health Service (Wales) Act 2006(e) which has a function of providing ambulance services; the Scottish Ambulance Service Board
“non-prescribed temporary sign”	is to be construed in accordance with Part 10 of Schedule 13
“non-primary route”	a route, not being a primary route or a motorway or part of a primary route or of a motorway
“panel”	a rectangular or square part of a traffic sign which is distinguishable from the other part or parts of the sign by being of a contrasting colour or having a border of a contrasting colour
“Parallel controlled area”	a length of carriageway— (a) which— (i) is adjacent to a Parallel crossing; and (ii) in the manner shown in the diagram at item 53 of the table in Part 2 of Schedule 14, has a zig-zag line, of the type provided for at that item, marked along each of its edges (with or without zig-zag lines also marked down its centre) and give way markings, of the type provided for at item 54 of that table, marked parallel to the crossing; and (b) in or near which no other signs or markings have been placed except ones— (i) comprised in the combination of signs and markings indicating the presence of the facility for crossing; or (ii) provided for at item— (aa) 3, 7, 8 or 10 in the table in Part 2 of Schedule 3; (bb) 2 or 73 in the table in Part 2 of Schedule 11; or (cc) 18, 28 or 33 in the table in Part 4 of Schedule 11

(Scotland) Act 2000 (asp 10) section 36 and Schedule 5, paragraph 11(2); by the Scotland Act 2012 (c. 11) section 21(1) to (4) and 5(a) and (b) and by S.S.I. 2000/312.

- (a) Schedule 4 was amended by the Road Traffic (Consequential Provisions) Act 1988 (c. 66), section 4, and Schedule 3, paragraph 21(3).
 (b) This Order is not a Statutory Instrument. It was amended by the 70 miles per hour, 60 miles per hour and 50 miles per hour (Temporary Speed Limit) (Variation) Order 1978 and its provisions were continued in force indefinitely by the 70 miles per hour, 60 miles per hour and 50 miles per hour (Temporary Speed Limit) (Continuation) Order 1978, S.I. 1978/1548.
 (c) S.I. 1974/502.
 (d) 2006 c. 41.
 (e) 2006 c. 42.

<i>(1)</i> <i>Term</i>	<i>(2)</i> <i>Meaning</i>
“Parallel crossing”	<p>a place on the carriageway—</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) where provision is made for pedestrians and cyclists to cross the carriageway; (b) the presence of which is indicated by— <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) a yellow globe of the type provided for at item 27 of the table in Part 2 of Schedule 14 at each end of the crossing (except that globes need not be present at a crossing that crosses a cycle track); (ii) in respect of the part of the crossing for pedestrians, the black and white stripes shown in the diagram at item 53 and in respect of which provision is made at paragraph 32 of Part 1 of that Schedule (including provision for the black stripes to be a different colour); and (iii) in respect of the part of the crossing for cyclists, the markings provided for at item 57 together with, where used, the cycle symbols shown in the diagram at item 53 of that table; and (c) the limits of which are indicated— <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) in so far as they relate to the part for pedestrians, the stripes; and (ii) in so far as they relate to the part for cyclists, the marking at item 57
“patrol sign”	a sign exhibited by a school crossing patrol for the purpose of stopping a vehicle in accordance with section 28(1) of the 1984 Act
“pedal cycle”	a unicycle, bicycle, tricycle or cycle having four or more wheels, not being in any case mechanically propelled unless it is an electrically assisted pedal cycle that is not treated as a motor vehicle for the purposes of the 1984 Act
“pedestrian zone”	<p>an area—</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) which has been laid out to improve amenity for pedestrians; and (b) to which the entry of vehicles is prohibited or restricted
“permit identifier”	any upper case letter or letters, with or without a number, whether or not placed on a patch which may be of any colour, where the letter and, as the case may be, number are of any style and size, and in a colour that contrasts with the background on which they are placed
“plate”	a traffic sign which may or must (as indicated in the General Directions) be used to supplement or qualify the message conveyed by an upright sign. In the phrase “associated plate”, “associated” refers to the plate in question being supplementary to or qualifying a particular upright sign

<i>(1)</i> <i>Term</i>	<i>(2)</i> <i>Meaning</i>
“portable signal controlled pedestrian facility”	<p>a place on the carriageway—</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) which is not a section 25 crossing; (b) where temporary provision is made for pedestrians to cross the carriageway; (c) the presence of which is indicated by a combination of the signs and signals provided for— <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) at item 2 of the table in Part 2 of Schedule 14; (ii) at— <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (aa) item 9 (with or without item 10) and either 11 or 12 of that table; or (bb) item 13 of that table; and (cc) at item 60 of the table; and (d) the presence of which may in addition be indicated— <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) where all streams of vehicular traffic are stopped only for the purpose of enabling pedestrians to cross the carriageway, by any or all of the following— <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (aa) the road marking provided for at item 46 of the table; (bb) the road marking provided for at item 51 of the table (but only when placed in conjunction with the road markings provided for at items 46 and 55 of the table); (cc) the road marking provided for at item 55 of the table; or (dd) in other cases, by one or both of the road markings provided for at items 46 and 55 of the table
“primary route”	a route designated as such under the applicable administrative process for so designating in England, Wales and Scotland
“public service vehicle”	has the meaning given in section 1 of the Public Passenger Vehicles Act 1981(a)
“Puffin controlled area”	<p>a length of carriageway—</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) which is adjacent to a Puffin crossing, has a zig-zag line marked along each of its edges (with or without zig-zag lines also marked down its centre) and is shown by the markings in the diagram at item 51 of the table in Part 2 of Schedule 14; and (b) in or near which no other signs or markings have been placed except ones— <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) comprised in the combination of signs and markings indicating the presence of the facility for crossing; or (ii) provided for at item— <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (aa) 3, 7, 8 or 10 in the table in Part 2 of Schedule 3; (bb) 2 or 73 in the table in Part 2 of Schedule 11; or (cc) 18, 28 or 33 in the table in Part 4 of Schedule 11

(a) 1981 c. 14; section 1 was amended by the Transport Act 1985 (c. 67), section 139(3) and Schedule 8.

<i>(1)</i> <i>Term</i>	<i>(2)</i> <i>Meaning</i>
“Puffin crossing”	a section 25 crossing— <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) where provision is made for pedestrians to cross the carriageway; and (b) the presence of which is indicated by a combination of— <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) traffic light signals to control vehicular traffic of the kind provided for at item 1, 3 or 4 of the table in Part 2 of Schedule 14; (ii) the signal provided for at item 13 of the table in Part 2 of that Schedule; and (iii) the road marking provided for at item 55 of that table
“red route”	a road designated as such by the traffic authority for the area
“reflectorised”	illuminated by the use of retroreflecting material (and “reflectorisation” is to be construed accordingly)
“retroreflecting material”	material which reflects a ray of light back towards the source of that light
“refuge for pedestrians”	a part of a road to which vehicles do not have access and on which pedestrians may wait after crossing one part of the carriageway and before crossing the other
“restricted parking zone”	an area— <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) into which each entrance for vehicular traffic has been indicated by a sign which includes the symbol and legend at item 2 of the table in Part 3 of Schedule 5; and (a) in which none of the road markings at items 1 to 4 of the table in Part 4 of Schedule 7 has been placed
“road maintenance vehicle”	a vehicle which— <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) in England and Wales, is specially designed or adapted for use on a road by or on behalf of a highway authority for the purposes of the Highways Act 1980 for the purposes of road maintenance; or (b) in Scotland, is specially designed or adapted for use on a road by or on behalf of a roads authority for the purposes of the Roads (Scotland) Act 1984 for the purposes of road maintenance
“road marking”	a sign consisting of a line, mark or legend on a road
“section 25 crossing”	a Puffin crossing or a Zebra crossing
“section 25 crossing-controlled area”	a Puffin-controlled area or a Zebra-controlled area
“sign”	a traffic sign
“signal-controlled crossing facility”	an equestrian crossing, a signal-controlled pedestrian facility or a Toucan crossing
“signal-controlled pedestrian facility”	a place on the carriageway of a road— <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) which is not a section 25 crossing; (b) where provision is made for pedestrians to cross the carriageway; and (c) the presence of which is indicated by a combination of— <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) traffic signals provided for at item 1, 3 or 4 of the table in Part 2 of Schedule 14; (ii) the signals provided for at items 9 (with or without item 10) and 11 of the table in Part 2 of Schedule 14; or (iii) the signal provided for at item 13 of the table (whether or not placed with the signal provided for at item 12 or 14); and (iv) the road marking provided for at item 55 or 56 of the table

<i>(1)</i> <i>Term</i>	<i>(2)</i> <i>Meaning</i>
“solo motor cycle”	a motor cycle without a side car
“special forces purposes”	<p>the use of a vehicle for naval, military or air force purposes where—</p> <p>(a) the person driving the vehicle is a member of a unit of the armed forces of the Crown the maintenance of whose capabilities is the responsibility of the Director of Special Forces or which is for the time being subject to the operational command of that Director; and</p> <p>(b) the vehicle is being driven—</p> <p>(i) in response, or for practice in responding to, a national security emergency by a person who has been trained in driving vehicles at high speeds; or</p> <p>(ii) for the purpose of training a person in driving vehicles at high speeds;</p>
“speed limit”	<p>a maximum or minimum limit of speed on the driving of vehicles on a road—</p> <p>(a) imposed by an order under section 14(a) of the 1984 Act (temporary prohibition or restriction of traffic on roads),</p> <p>(b) imposed by an order under section 16A(b) of the 1984 Act (special events),</p> <p>(c) imposed by regulations under section 17(c) of the 1984 Act (traffic regulation on special roads),</p> <p>(d) arising by virtue of the road being restricted for the purposes of section 81 of the 1984 Act (general speed limit for restricted roads),</p> <p>(e) imposed by an order under section 84(d) of the 1984 Act (speed limits on roads other than restricted roads),</p> <p>(f) imposed by an order under section 88(e) of the 1984 Act (temporary speed limits), or</p> <p>(g) imposed by or under a local Act,</p> <p>and “maximum speed limit” and “minimum speed limit” are to be construed accordingly</p>
“Stop sign”	The upright sign provided for at sign at item 1 in the Part 2 table in Schedule 9
the “stopping prohibited symbol”	refers to this symbol: 
“structure warning marking”	the markings provided for at items 3 and 4 of the table in Part 5 of Schedule 2 which may be used to supplement a triangular or circular sign and in the phrase “associated structure warning marking”, “associated” refers to the marking in question being supplementary to a particular triangular or circular sign
“stud”	a prefabricated device fixed or embedded as a mark in the carriageway of a road

- (a) Section 14 was substituted by the Road Traffic (Temporary Restrictions) Act 1991 (c. 26), section 1(1) and Schedule 1 and amended by the National Parks (Scotland) Act 2000 (asp 10), section 36 and Schedule 5, paragraph 11(1).
- (b) Section 16A was inserted by the Road Traffic Regulation (Special Events) Act 1994 (c. 11), section 1(1).
- (c) Section 17 was amended by the New Roads and Street Works Act 1991 (c. 22), section 168(1) and (2) and Schedule 8, paragraph 28(2) to (5); by the Road Traffic Act 1991 (c. 40), sections 48 and 83 and Schedule 4 paragraph 25 and Schedule 8; by the National Parks (Scotland) Act 2000 (asp 10) section 36 and Schedule 5, paragraph 11(2); by the Scotland Act 2012 (c. 11) section 21(1) to (4) and 5(a) and (b) and by S.S.I. 2000/312.
- (d) Section 84 was amended by the New Roads and Street Works Act 1991 (c. 22), section 168(1) and Schedule 8, paragraph 61 and by the Road Traffic Act 1991 (c. 40), section 45(1) to (4).
- (e) Section 88 was amended by the Scotland Act 2012 (c. 11), section 21(1), (12), (13) and (14) to (18).

(1) <i>Term</i>	(2) <i>Meaning</i>
“system of street lighting”	the presence on a road of at least three lamps, lit by electricity, provided for the purposes of illuminating the road, and placed no more than— <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) in England and Wales, 183 metres; or (b) in Scotland, 185 metres, apart
“temporary hazard warning”	a warning about, or information on how to avoid, any temporary hazards caused by— <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) works being executed on or near a road; (b) adverse weather conditions or other natural causes; (c) the failure of street lighting or malfunction of, or damage to, any other apparatus, equipment or facility used in connection with the road or anything situated on or near or under it; or (d) damage to the road itself; and
“temporary information”	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) information about— <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) convenient routes to be followed on the occasion of a sporting event, an exhibition or any other public gathering which is likely to attract a large volume of traffic; (ii) diversions or alternative routes; (iii) the availability of new routes or destinations; or (iv) changes in route numbers; or (b) requests by the police for information in connection with road traffic accidents
“terminal sign”	a sign placed to indicate the point at which a requirement, restriction or prohibition begins or ends
“Toucan crossing”	a place on the carriageway of a road— <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) where provision is made for both pedestrians and pedal cyclists to cross the carriageway; and (b) the presence of which is indicated by a combination of— <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) traffic light signals to control vehicular traffic of the kind provided for at item 1, 3 or 4 of the table in Part 2 of Schedule 14; (ii) (aa) the signals provided for at items 19 (with or without item 10) and 20 of the table in Part 2 of Schedule 14; or (bb) the signal provided for at item 21 of that table (whether or not placed with the signal provided for at item 22 of the table); and (iii) the road marking provided for at item 55 or 56 of the table
“tourist destination”	a permanently established attraction or facility which— <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) attracts or is used by visitors to an area; (b) is open to the public without prior booking during its normal opening hours; (c) if located in England, is recognised by VisitEngland; (d) if located in Scotland, is recognised by VisitScotland; and (e) if located in Wales, is recognised by Visit Wales
“Tourist Information Centre”	a staffed information service centre recognised and supported by VisitEngland, VisitScotland or Visit Wales

<i>(1)</i> <i>Term</i>	<i>(2)</i> <i>Meaning</i>
“Tourist Information Point”	a display of tourist information approved by a regional area or local tourist board
“traffic officer”	has the meaning given in section 100(5)(a) of the 1984 Act
“triangular sign”	an upright sign which is of a triangular shape
“tunnel restriction code”	any of the codes specified in Chapter 1.9 of Part 1 of Annex A to the European Agreement concerning the International Carriage of Dangerous Goods by Road (ADR) as applicable from 1st January 2015
“upright sign”	a traffic sign other than a plate, structure warning marking, road marking or signal
“variable message sign”	<p>a device capable of displaying, at different times, two or more aspects falling within the following descriptions—</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) a sign provided for in Schedule 2 to 13 or 15; (b) a legend provided for in Schedule 16; (c) a non-prescribed temporary sign; and (d) a blank grey or a blank black face, <p>and which complies with the requirements of Part 1 of Schedule 16</p>
“Zebra controlled area”	<p>a length of carriageway—</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) which— <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) is adjacent to a Zebra crossing; and (ii) in the manner shown in the diagram at item 52 of the table in Part 2 of Schedule 14, has a zig-zag line, of the type provided for at that item, marked along each of its edges (with or without zig-zag lines also marked down its centre) and give way markings, of the type provided for at item 54 of that table, marked parallel to the crossing; and (b) in or near which no other signs or markings have been placed except ones— <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) comprised in the combination of signs and markings indicating the presence of the facility for crossing; or (ii) provided for at item— <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (aa) 3, 7, 8 or 10 in the table in Part 2 of Schedule 3; (bb) 2 or 73 in the table in Part 2 of Schedule 11; or (cc) 18, 28 or 33 in the table in Part 4 of Schedule 11

(a) The definition of “traffic officer” was inserted by S.I. 2008/2367.

<i>(1)</i> <i>Term</i>	<i>(2)</i> <i>Meaning</i>
“Zebra crossing”	<p>a place on the carriageway—</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) where provision is made for pedestrians to cross the carriageway; (b) the presence of which is indicated by— <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) a yellow globe of the type provided for at item 27 of the table in Part 2 of Schedule 14 at each end of the crossing (except that globes need not be present at a crossing that crosses a cycle track); (ii) the black and white stripes shown in the diagram at item 52 of that table and in respect of which provision is made at paragraph 32 of Part 1 of that Schedule (including provision for the black stripes to be a different colour); and (iii) where used, the marking provided for at item 55 of that table; and (c) the limits of which are indicated by the stripes except that, where used, the limit is indicated by the marking at item 55
“zone identifier”	any symbol, logo, letter or name which indicates or identifies an area or location in which restrictions on the parking of vehicles apply

SCHEDULE 2

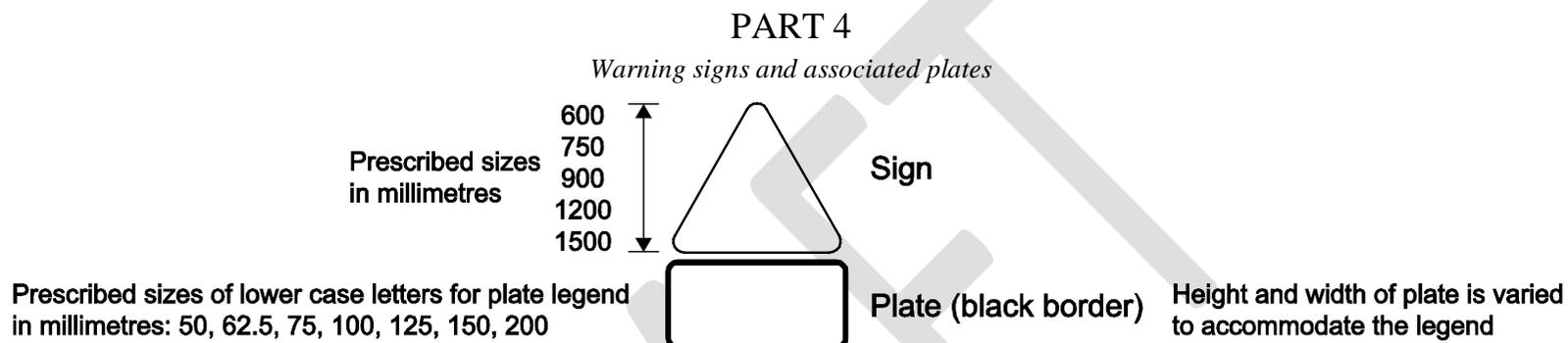
Regulation 3, Direction 3

Traffic signs that give warnings (other than those exclusively for crossings crossings and warning of temporary hazards) and traffic signs for bridges and other structures

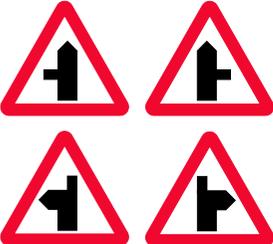
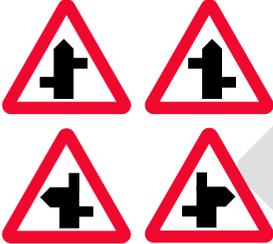
PART 3

Provisions applying to signs and plates in Parts 2 and 3

- 1.** A warning of a description in column 2 of the table in Part 2 must be conveyed by a triangular sign which is—
 - (a) of the colour and type provided for in the diagram in column 3 at the item number for the description in question; and
 - (b) the size shown for a sign in the diagram above the table.
- 2.**—(1) Sub-paragraph (2) applies in relation to a warning or information of a description in column 4 of the table in Part 2 which supplements the description in column 2 at the same item number.
 - (2) The warning or information must be conveyed by an associated plate (“a first associated plate”) which—
 - (a) includes the legend or symbol indicated in column 4 in a manner which complies with the requirements as to size provided for in respect of a plate in the diagram above the table in Part 2; and
 - (b) is of the colour and type provided for in that diagram.
- 3.** Where a number is mentioned in column 5 of the table in Part 2, the plate provided for at that item number in the table in Part 3 (a “supplementary associated plate”) is an associated plate of the triangular sign in question.
- 4.** A provision of Part 7 mentioned (by reference to paragraph number) in column 6 of the table in Part 2 applies in relation to the triangular sign in question.
- 5.** A Schedule 2 General Direction mentioned (by reference to paragraph number) in column 7 of the table in Part 2 applies, by virtue of the General Directions, in relation to the triangular sign in question.



(1) <i>Item</i>	(2) <i>Description</i>	(3) <i>Diagram</i>	(4) <i>First associated plate legend or symbol</i>	(5) <i>Supplementary associated plate (by reference to Part 3 table item number)</i>	(6) <i>Applicable provisions in Part 7</i>	(7) <i>Schedule 2 General Directions</i>
1	Diagram 504.1 Crossroads ahead (Alternative types)		An expression of distance	1	3	
2	Diagram 505.1 T-junction ahead (Alternative types)		An expression of distance	1	3	

(1) Item	(2) Description	(3) Diagram	(4) First associated plate legend or symbol	(5) Supplementary associated plate (by reference to Part 3 table item number)	(6) Applicable provisions in Part 7	(7) Schedule 2 General Directions
3	Diagram 506.1 Side road ahead (Alternative types)		An expression of distance	1	3	
4	Diagram 507.1 Staggered junction ahead (Alternative types)		An expression of distance	1	3	
5	Diagram 508.1 Traffic merges ahead from left		An expression of distance			
6	Diagram 509.1 Traffic merges ahead onto main carriageway		An expression of distance			

(1) Item	(2) Description	(3) Diagram	(4) First associated plate legend or symbol	(5) Supplementary associated plate (by reference to Part 3 table item number)	(6) Applicable provisions in Part 7	(7) Schedule 2 General Directions
7	Diagram 510 Roundabout ahead		1. An expression of distance 2. "Adverse camber"	1 or 4 (or both)	3	
8	Diagram 512 Bend ahead (Alternative types)		1. "Adverse camber" 2. "Keep in low gear" 3. "Oncoming vehicles in middle of road"	1, 2 or 4 (or any combination)	3	
9	Diagram 512.1 Junction on the outside of a bend ahead (Alternative types)		1. "Adverse camber" 2. "Keep in low gear" 3. "Oncoming vehicles in middle of road"	1, 2 or 4 (or any combination)	3	
10	Diagram 512.2 Junction on the inside of a bend ahead (Alternative types)		1. "Adverse camber" 2. "Keep in low gear" 3. "Oncoming vehicles in middle of road"	1, 2 or 4 (or any combination)	3	
11	Diagram 512.3 Crossroads on a bend ahead (Alternative types)		1. "Adverse camber" 2. "Keep in low gear" 3. "Oncoming vehicles in middle of road"	1, 2 or 4 (or any combination)	3	
12	Diagram 513 Double bend or series of bends ahead (Alternative types)		1. "For" and an expression of distance 2. "Adverse camber" 3. "Keep in low gear" 4. "Oncoming vehicles in middle of road"	1, 2 or 4 (or any combination)	3	

(1) Item	(2) Description	(3) Diagram	(4) First associated plate legend or symbol	(5) Supplementary associated plate (by reference to Part 3 table item number)	(6) Applicable provisions in Part 7	(7) Schedule 2 General Directions
13	Diagram 516 Road narrows on both sides ahead		<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. An expression of distance 2. "Single file traffic" with or without an arrow pointing to the left or to the right 3. "Single file traffic" and an expression of distance, with or without an arrow pointing to the left or to the right 4. "Single file traffic for" and an expression of distance 5. "Single track road" with or without an arrow pointing to the left or to the right 6. "Single track road" or "Single track road for" and an expression of distance, with or without an arrow pointing to the left or to the right 7. "Oncoming vehicles in middle of road" 	1		
14	Diagram 517 Road narrows on one side ahead (Alternative types)		<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. An expression of distance 2. "Single file traffic" with or without an arrow pointing to the left or to the right 3. "Single file traffic" and an expression of distance, with or without an arrow pointing to the left or to the right 4. "Single file traffic for" and an expression of distance 5. "Single track road" with or without an arrow pointing to the left or to the right 6. "Single track road" or "Single track road for" and an expression of distance, with or without an arrow pointing to the left or to the right 7. "Oncoming vehicles in middle of road" 	1		

(1) Item	(2) Description	(3) Diagram	(4) First associated plate legend or symbol	(5) Supplementary associated plate (by reference to Part 3 table item number)	(6) Applicable provisions in Part 7	(7) Schedule 2 General Directions
15	Diagram 520 Dual carriageway ends ahead		1. An expression of distance 2. "Single file traffic", with or without an expression of distance 3. "Single file traffic for" and an expression of distance	1		
16	Diagram 521 Two-way traffic		1. An expression of distance 2. "For" and an expression of distance			
17	Diagram 522 Two-way traffic on route crossing ahead		An expression of distance			
18	Diagram 523.1 Steep hill downwards ahead		1. An expression of distance with or without an arrow pointing to the left or to the right 2. "For" and an expression of distance 3. An arrow pointing to the left or to the right 4. "Low gear now" 5. "Keep in low gear" 6. "Low gear for" and an expression of distance	1 or (when used with a first plate containing legend 4 or 5): 3, or both 1 and 3	12	
19	Diagram 524.1 Steep hill upwards ahead		1. An expression of distance with or without an arrow pointing to the left or to the right 2. "For" and an expression of distance 3. An arrow pointing to the left or to the right 4. "Low gear now" 5. "Keep in low gear" 6. "Low gear for" and an expression of distance	1	12	

(1) Item	(2) Description	(3) Diagram	(4) First associated plate legend or symbol	(5) Supplementary associated plate (by reference to Part 3 table item number)	(6) Applicable provisions in Part 7	(7) Schedule 2 General Directions
20	Diagram 528 Hump bridge ahead		1. An expression of distance with or without an arrow pointing to the left or to the right 2. An arrow pointing to the left or to the right 3. "Oncoming vehicles in middle of road"	1		
21	Diagram 529 Opening or swing bridge ahead		1. An expression of distance with or without an arrow pointing to the left or to the right 2. An arrow pointing to the left or to the right			
22	Diagram 529.1 Tunnel ahead		1. An expression of distance with or without an arrow pointing to the left or to the right 2. An arrow pointing to the left or to the right 3. "Oncoming vehicles in middle of road"			
23	Diagram 544.1 Pedestrians in road ahead		1. An expression of distance with or without an arrow pointing to the left or to the right 2. An arrow pointing to the left or to the right 3. "No footway for" and an expression of distance			
24	Diagram 544.2 Frail or disabled pedestrians likely to cross road ahead		1. An expression of distance with or without an arrow pointing to the left or to the right 2. An arrow pointing to the left or to the right 3. "Disabled people" or "Blind people" with or without an arrow pointing to the left or to the right 4. "Disabled people" or "Blind people" and an expression of distance, with or without an arrow pointing to the left or to the right			

(1) Item	(2) Description	(3) Diagram	(4) First associated plate legend or symbol	(5) Supplementary associated plate (by reference to Part 3 table item number)	(6) Applicable provisions in Part 7	(7) Schedule 2 General Directions
25	Diagram 545 Children going to or from school or playground ahead		1. "School", "Patrol", "Playground", "Disabled children", "Blind children" or "Deaf children" with or without an arrow pointing to the left or to the right 2. "School", "Patrol", "Playground", "Disabled children", "Blind children" or "Deaf children" and an expression of distance with or without an arrow pointing to the left or to the right 3 "No footway for" and an expression of distance			1
26	Diagram 950 Cycle route ahead (Alternative types)		1. An expression of distance with or without an arrow pointing to the left or to the right 2. An arrow pointing to the left or to the right 3. "Cycle crossing" or "Cycles crossing" with or without an arrow pointing to the left or to the right 4. "Cycle crossing" or "Cycles crossing" and an expression of distance with or without an arrow pointing to the left or to the right			
27	Diagram 548 Cattle likely to be in road ahead		"For" and an expression of distance			
28	Diagram 549 Sheep likely to be in road ahead		"For" and an expression of distance			

(1) Item	(2) Description	(3) Diagram	(4) First associated plate legend or symbol	(5) Supplementary associated plate (by reference to Part 3 table item number)	(6) Applicable provisions in Part 7	(7) Schedule 2 General Directions
29	Diagram 550 Wild horses or ponies likely to be in road ahead		"For" and an expression of distance			
30	Diagram 550.1 Accompanied horses or ponies likely to be in road ahead		1. An expression of distance with or without an arrow pointing to the left or to the right 2. An arrow pointing to the left or to the right 3. "For" and an expression of distance			
31	Diagram 550.2 Horse drawn vehicles likely to be in road ahead		"For" and an expression of distance			
32	Diagram 551 Wild animals likely to be in road ahead		"For" and an expression of distance			
33	Diagram 551.2 Wild fowl likely to be in road ahead		"For" and an expression of distance			
34	Diagram 553.1 Agricultural vehicles likely to be in road ahead		1. "Farm traffic", "Wide vehicles" or "Tractors turning" 4. "Farm traffic for", "Wide vehicles for" or "Tractors turning for" and an expression of distance			

(1) Item	(2) Description	(3) Diagram	(4) First associated plate legend or symbol	(5) Supplementary associated plate (by reference to Part 3 table item number)	(6) Applicable provisions in Part 7	(7) Schedule 2 General Directions
35	Diagram 552 Cattle grid ahead		1. An expression of distance with or without an arrow pointing to the left or to the right 2. An arrow pointing to the left or to the right 3. "Horse drawn vehicles and animals" and an arrow pointing to the left or to the right			
36	Diagram 554B Gate		1. "For" and an expression of distance, with or without an arrow pointing to the left or to the right 2. An arrow pointing to the left or to the right			
37	Diagram 554C Gates		1. "For" and an expression of distance, with or without an arrow pointing to the left or to the right 2. An arrow pointing to the left or to the right			
38	Diagram 554 Ford		1. An expression of distance with or without an arrow pointing to the left or to the right 2. An arrow pointing to the left or to the right 3. "Road liable to flooding" with or without an arrow pointing to the left or to the right			
39	Diagram 554.1 Risk of brake failure after passing a ford or before descending a steep gradient		"Keep in low gear"	When used with the first plate, item 3		

(1) Item	(2) Description	(3) Diagram	(4) First associated plate legend or symbol	(5) Supplementary associated plate (by reference to Part 3 table item number)	(6) Applicable provisions in Part 7	(7) Schedule 2 General Directions
40	Diagram 555 Quayside or river bank ahead		1. An expression of distance with or without an arrow pointing to the left or to the right 2. An arrow pointing to the left or to the right			
41	Diagram 555.1 Water course alongside road ahead (Alternative types)		"For" and an expression of distance			
42	Diagram 556.1 Soft verges ahead		1. "Soft verges" 2. "Soft verges for" and an expression of distance			1
43	Diagram 557.1 Road hump or series of road humps ahead		1. "Hump" or "Humps" with or without an arrow pointing to the left or to the right 2. "Hump" or "Humps" with two arrows, one pointing to the left and one pointing to the right 3. "Hump" or "Humps for" and an expression of distance, with or without an arrow pointing to the left or to the right 4. "Hump" or "Humps for" and an expression of distance, with two arrows, one pointing to the left and one pointing to the right			1
44	Diagram 559 Risk of falling or fallen rocks ahead (Alternative types)		"For" and an expression of distance			

(1) Item	(2) Description	(3) Diagram	(4) First associated plate legend or symbol	(5) Supplementary associated plate (by reference to Part 3 table item number)	(6) Applicable provisions in Part 7	(7) Schedule 2 General Directions
45	Diagram 581 Side winds likely ahead		"For" and an expression of distance			
46	Diagram 558 Low flying aircraft or sudden aircraft noise likely ahead		1. "For" and an expression of distance 2. "Gliders" 3. "Gliders for" and an expression of distance			
47	Diagram 558.1 Low flying helicopters or sudden helicopter noise likely ahead		"For" and an expression of distance			
48	Diagram 582 Slow moving military vehicles likely to be crossing or in road ahead		"For" and an expression of distance			
49	Diagram 583 Slow moving vehicles likely on incline ahead		"Slow lorries for" and an expression of distance and "mile" or "miles"			1

(1) Item	(2) Description	(3) Diagram	(4) First associated plate legend or symbol	(5) Supplementary associated plate (by reference to Part 3 table item number)	(6) Applicable provisions in Part 7	(7) Schedule 2 General Directions
50	Diagram 584 Traffic queues likely on road ahead		1. "Queues likely" with or without an arrow pointing to the left or to the right 2. "Queues likely on slip road" with or without an arrow pointing to the left or to the right			1, 2
51	Diagram 770 Level crossing with gate or barrier ahead		1. An expression of distance with or without an arrow pointing to the left or to the right 2. An arrow pointing to the left or to the right		6	
52	Diagram 771 Railway level crossing without gate or barrier ahead		1. An expression of distance with or without an arrow pointing to the left or to the right 2. An arrow pointing to the left or to the right		6	
53	Diagram 772 Tramcars crossing ahead		1. An expression of distance with or without an arrow pointing to the left or to the right 2. An arrow pointing to the left or to the right		6	
54	Diagram 779 Electrified overhead cable ahead		1. "Safe height" and numerals indicating height in imperial units and, in brackets, the height in metric units, with or without "load gauge" 2. As legend 1 and— (a) an expression of distance; (b) an arrow pointing to the left or to the right; (c) an expression of distance and an arrow pointing to the left or to the right		5 and 6	1

(1) Item	(2) Description	(3) Diagram	(4) First associated plate legend or symbol	(5) Supplementary associated plate (by reference to Part 3 table item number)	(6) Applicable provisions in Part 7	(7) Schedule 2 General Directions
55	Diagram 782 Risk of grounding at a railway or tramway level crossing or hump backed bridge		1. An expression of distance with or without an arrow pointing to the left or to the right 2. An arrow pointing to the left or to the right		6	
56	Diagram 562 Other danger ahead		1. "Ambulance station", "Blasting", "Blind summit", "Fire station", "Hidden dip", "Pedestrians crossing" or "Road liable to flooding" with or without an arrow pointing to the left or to the right 2. "Ambulance station", "Blasting", "Blind summit", "Fire station", "Hidden dip", "Pedestrians crossing" or "Road liable to flooding" and an expression of distance, with or without an arrow pointing to the left or to the right			1

PART 5

Supplementary associated plates for placing in combination with signs in Part 2

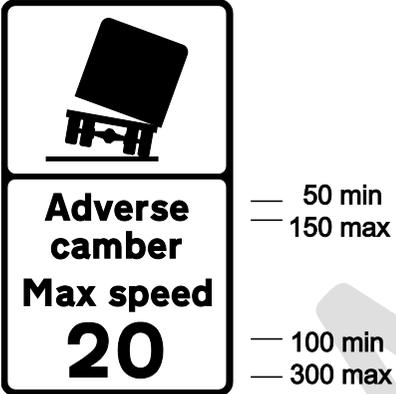
1.—(1) Sub-paragraph (2) applies in relation to a warning, information or restriction of a description in column 2 of the table in this Part.

(2) The warning, information or restriction must be conveyed by a supplementary associated plate which—

- (a) is of the colour and type; and
- (b) complies with the requirements as to size,

provided for in the diagram in column 3 of the table in this Part at the item number for the description in question, or that diagram as varied in accordance with column 4.

(1) Item	(2) Description	(3) Diagram	(4) Variants
1	Diagram 511 Reduction in speed necessary for a change in road layout ahead	 <p>62.5 75 — 100 — 125 150 200</p>	“REDUCE SPEED NOW” may be varied to “HEAVY PLANT CROSSING” when used in combination with the sign shown in item 1, 2, 3, 4, 9, 10 or 11 of the Part 2 table
2	Diagram 513.2 Maximum speed in mph advised at a bend or other hazard	<p>50 62.5 75 — 100 125</p> 	The numerals may be varied to the appropriate advised maximum speed
3	Diagram 817.2 Escape lane ahead for vehicles unable to stop on a steep hill	 <p>50 62.5 — 75 100 125</p>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. The route symbol may be varied 2. “ahead” may be varied to an expression of distance, varied to an arrow pointing to the left or to the right, or omitted

(1) Item	(2) Description	(3) Diagram	(4) Variants
4	Diagram 513.1A Risk of lorries overturning on adverse camber (with bend to the left) and maximum speed advised		1. The symbol may be reversed when the bend is to the right 2. The numerals indicating the maximum speed advised may be varied as appropriate 3. The legend “Max speed 20” may be omitted

PART 6

Traffic signs for bridges and other structures

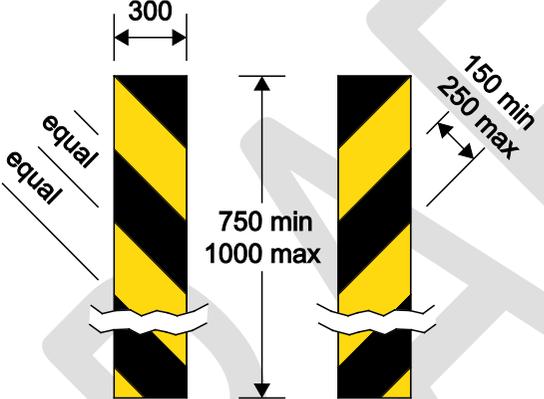
1. A warning, information or prohibition of a description in column 2 of the table in this Part must be conveyed by a traffic sign that is—
 - (a) of the colour and type; and
 - (b) complies with the requirements as to size,

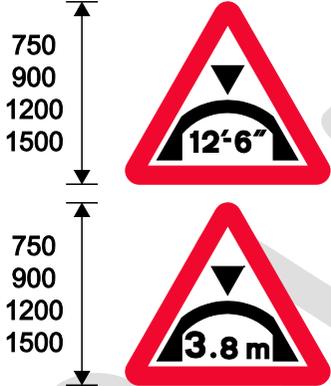
provided for in the diagram in column 3 of the table at the item number for that description.

2. Where a number is mentioned in column 4 of the table in this Part, the plate or structure warning marking provided for at that item number in the table in Part 5 is an associated plate or marking of the triangular or circular sign provided for in the table in this Part at the item number at which the relevant column 4 entry appears.

3. A provision of Part 7 mentioned (by reference to paragraph number) in column 5 of the table in this Part applies to the traffic sign provided for at the item number in question.

4. A Schedule 2 General Direction mentioned (by reference to paragraph number) in column 6 of the table in this Part applies, by virtue of the General Directions, to the upright sign provided for at the item number in question.

(1) Item	(2) Description	(3) Diagram	(4) Associated plate or structure warning marking (by reference to item number in Part 5 table item number)	(5) Applicable provisions in Part 7	(6) Schedule 2 General Directions
1	Diagram 528.1 End of a bridge parapet, abutment wall, tunnel mouth or other obstruction adjacent to the carriageway			9	
2	Diagram 530A Maximum headroom available at hazard, with height indicated in both metric and imperial units		1, 3 or 4	6, 12	

(1) Item	(2) Description	(3) Diagram	(4) Associated plate or structure warning marking (by reference to item number in Part 5 table item number)	(5) Applicable provisions in Part 7	(6) Schedule 2 General Directions
3	Diagram 531.1A Maximum headroom available at arch bridge ahead		2	6, 12	3

(1) Item	(2) Description	(3) Diagram	(4) Associated plate or structure warning marking (by reference to item number in Part 5 table item number)	(5) Applicable provisions in Part 7	(6) Schedule 2 General Directions
4	Diagram 1024.1 Road marking indicating path to be taken by high vehicles under a low bridge or to avoid an overhanging structure			11, 13	
5	Diagram 629.2A Vehicles exceeding height indicated prohibited with height indicated in both metric and imperial units		4	1, 2, 6, 12	

PART 7

Associated plates and structure warning markings for signs in Part 4

1.—(1) Sub-paragraph (2) applies in relation to a warning or information of a description in column 2 of the table in this Part.

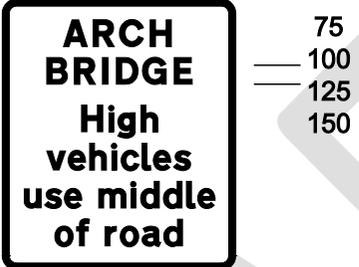
(2) The warning or information must be conveyed by a plate or structure warning marking that is—

- (a) of the colour and type; and
- (b) complies with the requirements as to size,

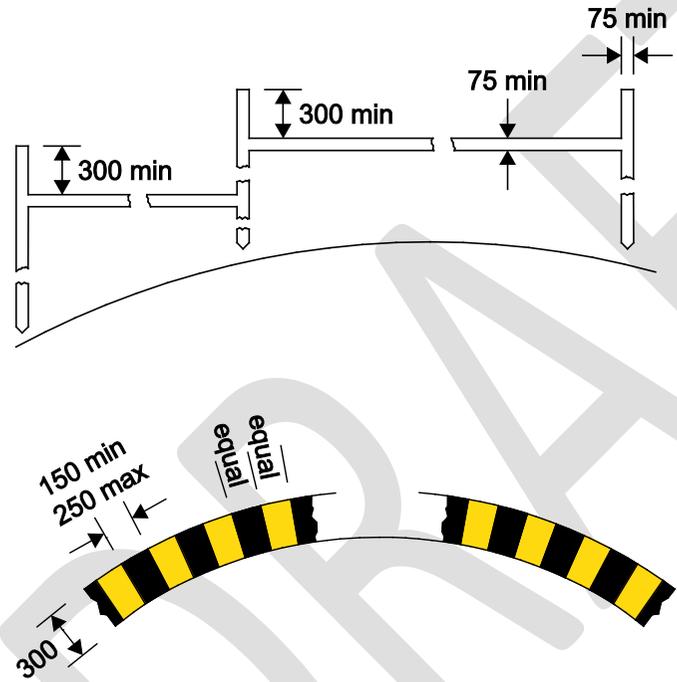
provided for in the diagram in column 3 of the table at the item number for that description, or that diagram as varied in accordance with column 4.

2. A provision of Part 7 mentioned (by reference to paragraph number) in column 5 of the table applies to the structure warning marking provided for at the item number in question.

<i>(1)</i> <i>Item</i>	<i>(2)</i> <i>Description</i>	<i>(3)</i> <i>Diagram</i>	<i>(4)</i> <i>Variants</i>	<i>(5)</i> <i>Applicable provision in Part 7</i>
1	Diagram 530.1 Reduced headroom over part of road due to overhanging building ahead		1. The legend may include or be varied to: (a) an expression of distance, with or without an arrow pointing to the left or to the right; (b) an arrow pointing to the left or to the right 2. “building” may be varied to “buildings” or “structure”	

<i>(1) Item</i>	<i>(2) Description</i>	<i>(3) Diagram</i>	<i>(4) Variants</i>	<i>(5) Applicable provision in Part 7</i>
2	Diagram 531.2 High vehicles to use middle of road at arch bridge ahead		<p>1. The legend may include an arrow pointing to the left or to the right</p> <p>2. The legend may be varied to an expression of distance, with or without an arrow pointing to the left or to the right</p>	

DRAFT

(1) Item	(2) Description	(3) Diagram	(4) Variants	(5) Applicable provision in Part 7
3	<p>Diagram 532.3B/532.2B</p> <p>Upper: Extent of headroom available at the side of and in the centre of a road at an arch bridge.</p> <p>Lower: Marking highlighting reduced headroom at an arch bridge.</p>		<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. The position and number of chord markings in the upper part of the diagram may be varied as appropriate 2. The black and yellow marking may be omitted 	<p>Upper part of diagram: 7</p> <p>Lower part of diagram: 10</p>

(1) Item	(2) Description	(3) Diagram	(4) Variants	(5) Applicable provision in Part 7
4	Diagram 530.2 Reduced headroom at a hazard (Alternative types)			10

PART 8

Other warning signs

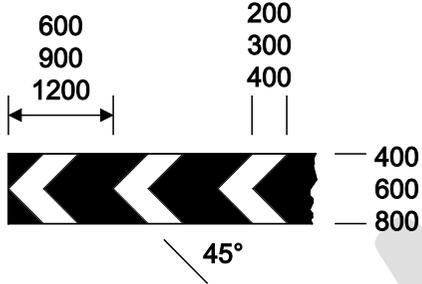
1. A warning or information of a description in column 2 of the table in this Part must be conveyed by a traffic sign, or combination of traffic signs, that is—
 - (a) of the colour and type; and
 - (b) complies with the requirements as to size,

provided for in the diagram in column 3 of the table at the item number for that description, or that diagram as varied in accordance with column 4.

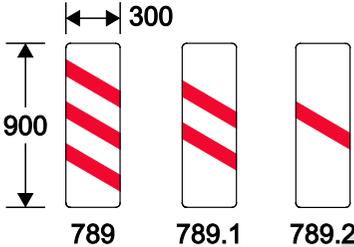
2. A provision of Part 7 mentioned (by reference to paragraph number) in column 5 applies to the traffic sign, or combination, at the item number in question.

3. A Schedule 2 General Direction mentioned (by reference to paragraph number) in column 6 applies, by virtue of the General Directions, to the sign at the item number in question.

(1) Item	(2) Description	(3) Diagram	(4) Variants	(5) Applicable provisions in Part 7	(6) Schedule 2 General Directions
1	Diagram 501 Junction ahead with a dual carriageway controlled by a “GIVE WAY” or “STOP” sign		In the upper plate “GIVE WAY” is varied to “STOP” if the stop sign is placed at a junction ahead	6	4
2	Diagram 560 Edge of carriageway or obstruction near that edge (Alternative types)		<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. The colour of the circular sign or the rectangular sign may be varied to white or amber 2. The surface of the rectangular sign may be curved 	4	5

(1) Item	(2) Description	(3) Diagram	(4) Variants	(5) Applicable provisions in Part 7	(6) Schedule 2 General Directions
3	Diagram 515 Sharp deviation of route		<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. The chevrons may be reversed to point to the right 2. The number of chevrons may be varied 3. The corners of the sign may be rounded, with a radius not greater than 10 mm 4. The sign may be formed of a series of vertical flexible elements that need not have a horizontal cross section that is flat, provided that the elements extend to ground level to form the support for the sign and the support is coloured black 5. Where vertical flexible elements are used, the horizontal distance between the pointed ends of two consecutive chevrons may be increased by up to 4% of the dimensions shown in the diagram 6. Where vertical flexible elements are used, a yellow border may be added to the outside edge of the part of the sign that comprises the chevrons 7. Where vertical flexible elements are used, they may incorporate the diagram shown at item 1 of the table in Part 2 of Schedule 3, placed over 	8 and 9	

(1) Item	(2) Description	(3) Diagram	(4) Variants	(5) Applicable provisions in Part 7	(6) Schedule 2 General Directions
			the chevrons and any yellow border, and formed as part of those elements		
4	Diagram 774 Location of a railway or tramway level crossing without gate or barrier				
5	Diagram 781 Load gauge giving audible warning to drivers where vehicles exceeds safe height under electrified overhead cables		<p>1. The number of bells may be increased or decreased according to the width of the road over which the sign is placed</p> <p>2. The colour of the bells may be varied</p>	10	

(1) Item	(2) Description	(3) Diagram	(4) Variants	(5) Applicable provisions in Part 7	(6) Schedule 2 General Directions
6	Diagrams 789, 789.1, 789.2 Countdown markers to railway or tramway level crossing		Each sign may be reversed in a mirror image		

PART 9

Provisions applicable to traffic signs

1. Section 36 of the 1988 Act(a) applies to the circular sign.
2. The circular sign is specified for the purposes of column 5 of the entry in Schedule 2 to the Road Traffic Offenders Act 1988(b) relating to offences under section 36 of the 1988 Act.
- 3.—(1) Where the triangular sign is a variable message sign and displays its aspects by means of light-emitting characters or symbols—
 - (a) beneath the sign (and any associated plates), the legend “SLOW DOWN” may be displayed in characters having a height of not less than one quarter of the height of the displayed sign; and
 - (b) the letters, numerals and other characters of the sign, any associated plates and the “SLOW DOWN” legend referred in (a) must have the general proportions and form shown in Part 5 of Schedule 17 where the construction or method of operation of the sign does not permit the use of characters of the proportions and form shown in Part 1, 2, 3 or 4 of Schedule 17.

(a) 1988 c. 52; section 36 was amended by

(b) 1988 c.

- (2) A variable message sign which displays the “SLOW DOWN” legend referred to in (a) must display the whole of its message at the same time.
4. The traffic sign must be illuminated by the use of retroreflecting material.
 5. The safe height shown on the first associated plate must be between 1 foot 3 inches and 2 feet (380 mm to 600 mm) less than the height of the lowest part of the overhead wire, of which the sign gives warning, over the highest part of the surface of the carriageway beneath that wire.
 6. Where the upright sign (and any associated plate) is erected on a road within 50 metres of any lamp which forms part of a system of street-lighting, it must be illuminated by means of internal or external lighting either for so long as that system is illuminated, or throughout the hours of darkness, and may also be reflectorised.
 7. The marking shown in the upper part of the diagram may be left unlit, or be illuminated either by means of internal or external lighting or by the use of retroreflecting material.
 8. Where the traffic sign comprises vertical flexible elements, paragraph 6 applies to that part of the sign, if any, which incorporates the sign shown in the diagram at item 1 of the table in Part 2 of Schedule 3.
 9. Where those parts of the traffic sign coloured yellow, if any, are retroreflective they may also be fluorescent.
 10. The traffic sign or, in the case of item 3 of the table in Part 5, the marking shown in the lower part of the diagram must not be illuminated.
 11. The road marking must be reflectorised.
 12. The upright sign may have different numerals to those shown in the diagram.
 13. The arrow in the road marking may indicate a path to the left instead of to the right.

PART 8

THE SCHEDULE 2 GENERAL DIRECTIONS

1. The triangular sign must not be placed unless placed with a plate showing the applicable first plate legend indicated in column 4 of the table in Part 2 at the item number in question.
2. The sign may be fitted to the rear of a road maintenance vehicle.
3. The two triangular signs must be placed together (with or without an associated plate).

4. The triangular sign must be placed with its upper associated plate (whether or not the lower plate is also included).
- 5.—(1) The traffic sign (“an edge of carriageway sign”) must be placed so that the top of the sign is not less than 550 mm or more than 1000 mm above the surface of the adjacent carriageway.
- (2) Where an edge of carriageway sign is mounted on a post specifically provided for the purpose that part of the post which extends above ground level may be—
- (a) of any single colour; or
 - (b) coloured black and white in alternate horizontal bands, each band being not less than 225 mm or more than 350 mm deep.
- (3) An edge of carriageway sign must be erected to display—
- (a) the colour red on the left hand edge of the carriageway as viewed by the drivers of approaching vehicles; and
 - (b) the colour white on the right hand edge of the carriageway when so viewed, unless the edge is the edge of the carriageway of a dual carriageway road or a one-way road when the colour amber must be displayed.

SCHEDULE 3

Regulation 3, Direction 3

Traffic signs that indicate regulatory requirements (other than those exclusively for junctions, speed limits, road works, signal-controlled facilities and pedestrian crossings, waiting restrictions and restricted zones)

PART 1

Provisions applicable to Parts 2, 3 and 4

1. The information, requirement, restriction or prohibition of a description in column 2 of the table in Part 2 must be conveyed by a circular sign of—
- (a) the colour and type provided for a sign in the diagram in column 3; and
 - (b) the size provided for in column 4 of the table.
2. A warning or information of a description mentioned in Part 3 must be conveyed by a plate (a “Part 3 plate”) which—
- (a) has the legend for conveying that warning or information written in a manner which complies with the requirements as to size for a plate provided for in the diagram above the table in Part 2; and
 - (b) complies with the requirements as to colour and type in that diagram.

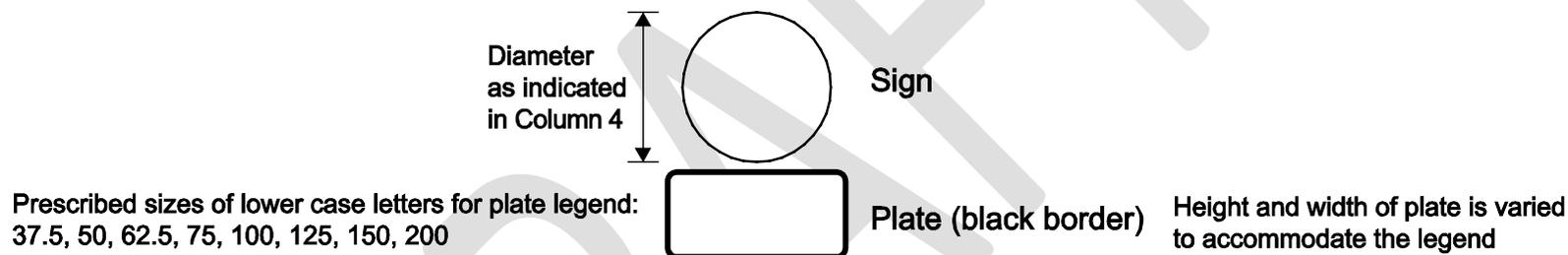
3. A Part 3 plate containing a legend referred to in column 5 (by reference to a paragraph number in Part 3) of the table in Part 2 is an associated plate of the circular sign provided for in the Part 2 table at the item number at which the relevant column 5 entry appears.

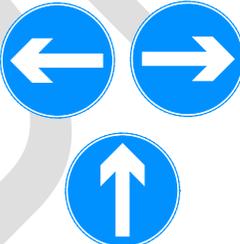
4. A provision of Part 4 mentioned (by reference to paragraph number) in column 6 of the table in Part 2 applies to the circular sign at the item number in question.

5. A Schedule 3 General Direction mentioned (by reference to paragraph number) in column 7 of the table in Part 2 applies, by virtue of the General Directions, to the circular sign at the item number in question.

PART 2

Circular signs and supplementary plates indicating regulatory requirements



(1) Item	(2) Description	(3) Diagram	(4) Sign diameter	(5) Associated plate legend (by reference to an item number in the Part 3 table)	(6) Applicable provisions in Part 4	(7) Schedule 3 General Directions
1	Diagram 606 Vehicular traffic must proceed in the direction indicated by the arrow (Alternative types)		270, 300, 450, 600, 750, 900, 1200, 1500	1, 2 or 3	1, 3 and 7	1, 2

(1) Item	(2) Description	(3) Diagram	(4) Sign diameter	(5) Associated plate legend (by reference to an item number in the Part 3 table)	(6) Applicable provisions in Part 4	(7) Schedule 3 General Directions
2	Diagram 609 Vehicular traffic must turn ahead in the direction indicated by the arrow (Alternative types)		450, 600, 750, 900, 1200	1, 2 or 3	1, 3 and 5	1
3	Diagram 610 Vehicular traffic must comply with the requirements described in paragraph 4 of Part 4 (Alternative types)		270, 300, 450, 600, 750, 900, 1200, 1500	2	1, 3, 4 and 7	2
4	Diagram 642 No stopping on main carriageway		300, 450, 600, 750, 900, 1200	4 or 5	3 and 6	1
5	Diagram 632 No overtaking		600, 750, 900, 1200	4, 5, 6 or 7	5	1
6	Diagram 614 No U-turns for vehicular traffic		450, 600, 750, 900, 1200	4 or 5	3 and 5	1
7	Diagram 612 No right turn for vehicular traffic		450, 600, 750, 900, 1200	3, 8 or both	1, 3 and 5	1

(1) Item	(2) Description	(3) Diagram	(4) Sign diameter	(5) Associated plate legend (by reference to an item number in the Part 3 table)	(6) Applicable provisions in Part 4	(7) Schedule 3 General Directions
8	Diagram 613 No left turn for vehicular traffic		450, 600, 750, 900, 1200	3, 8 or both	1, 3 and 5	1
9	Diagram 615 Priority must be given to vehicles from the opposite direction		750, 900, 1200	5, 9 or 10	1 and 5	3
10	Diagram 616 No entry for vehicular traffic		270, 300, 450, 600, 750, 900, 1200	11	1, 2, 3 and 7	1, 2
11	Diagram 617 All vehicles prohibited except non-mechanically propelled vplayehicles pushed by pedestrians		450, 600, 750, 900, 1200	12, 13 or 14; 14 and 8; 14 and 15; or 14, 8 and 15	5 (with plate legend 14) or 9 (with plate legend 12 or 13)	1, 3
12	Diagram 619 Motor vehicles prohibited		450, 600, 750, 900, 1200	8, 15 or any combination of 8 and 15	5	1
13	Diagram 622.1A Goods vehicles exceeding the maximum gross weight indicated prohibited		450, 600, 750, 900, 1200, 1500	6, 8, 15, or both 8 and 15	5, 10	1

(1) Item	(2) Description	(3) Diagram	(4) Sign diameter	(5) Associated plate legend (by reference to an item number in the Part 3 table)	(6) Applicable provisions in Part 4	(7) Schedule 3 General Directions
14	Diagram 622.2 End of prohibition of goods vehicles indicated by the sign provided for at item 13		450, 600, 750, 900		5	1
15	Diagram 622.4 Articulated or track laying vehicles prohibited (Alternative types)		600, 750, 900	6	5	1
16	Diagram 622.8 Vehicles carrying explosives prohibited		450, 600, 750, 900, 1200	16 A second plate with a legend from 8 or 15, or both 8 and 15, may be added	5	1, 3
17	Diagram 952 Buses prohibited		450, 600, 750, 900, 1200	8, 15 or both 8 and 15	5	1
18	Diagram 619.1 Motor vehicles except solo motor cycles prohibited		450, 600, 750, 900, 1200	8, 15 or both 8 and 15	5	1
19	Diagram 622.7 Towed caravans prohibited		450, 600, 750, 900, 1200	8, 15 or both 8 and 15	5	1

(1) Item	(2) Description	(3) Diagram	(4) Sign diameter	(5) Associated plate legend (by reference to an item number in the Part 3 table)	(6) Applicable provisions in Part 4	(7) Schedule 3 General Directions
20	Diagram 619.2 Solo motor cycles prohibited		450, 600, 750, 900, 1200	8, 15 or both 8 and 15	5	1
21	Diagram 951 Riding of pedal cycles prohibited		270, 300, 450, 600		8	1, 2
22	Diagram 625.1 Pedestrians prohibited		300, 450, 600		9	1
23	Diagram 622.5 Horse-drawn vehicles prohibited		450, 600	8, 15 or both 8 and 15	9	1
24	Diagram 622.6 Ridden or accompanied horses prohibited		450, 600	8, 15 or both 8 and 15	9	1

(1) Item	(2) Description	(3) Diagram	(4) Sign diameter	(5) Associated plate legend (by reference to an item number in the Part 3 table)	(6) Applicable provisions in Part 4	(7) Schedule 3 General Directions
25	Diagram 629.1 Vehicles or combinations of vehicles exceeding the length indicated prohibited		600, 750, 900	6, 8, 15 or both 8 and 15	5, 10	1, 4
26	Diagram 629A Vehicles exceeding the width indicated prohibited in both metric and imperial units		750, 900, 1200	6, 8, 15 or both 8 and 15	5, 10	1
27	Diagram 629.2A Vehicles exceeding height indicated in metric and imperial units prohibited other than where the sign is placed (a) on a road which passes under or through a bridge, tunnel or other structure which limits the height of vehicles using that road; or (b) on any such bridge, tunnel or other structure		750, 900, 1200, 1500		1, 2, 5, 10	1
28	Diagram 955 Route for use by pedal cycles only		150, 270, 300, 450, 600		8	1, 2

(1) Item	(2) Description	(3) Diagram	(4) Sign diameter	(5) Associated plate legend (by reference to an item number in the Part 3 table)	(6) Applicable provisions in Part 4	(7) Schedule 3 General Directions
29	Diagram 956 Route for use by pedal cycles and pedestrians only		100, 150, 270, 300, 450, 600		8	1, 2
30	Diagram 956.1 Route for use by pedal cycles, horses and pedestrians only		100, 150, 270, 300, 450, 600, 750		8	1, 2
31	Diagram 956.2 Route for use by pedal cycles, horse-drawn vehicles and pedestrians only		100, 150, 270, 300, 450, 600, 750		8	1, 2
32	Diagram 957 Route comprising two ways for use by pedal cycles only and by pedestrians only, with those ways separated by the marking provided for at item 7 or 8 of the table in Part 6 of Schedule 9, or by physical means, (Alternative types)		100, 150, 270, 300, 450, 600		8	1, 2
33	Diagram 953 Route for use by buses, pedal cycles and taxis only (Alternative types)		450, 600, 750, 900	8, 17 or both 8 and 17	1, 5, 11, 12	1

(1) Item	(2) Description	(3) Diagram	(4) Sign diameter	(5) Associated plate legend (by reference to an item number in the Part 3 table)	(6) Applicable provisions in Part 4	(7) Schedule 3 General Directions
34	Diagram 953A Route for use by buses, pedal cycles and solo motor cycles only (Alternative types)		450, 600, 750, 900	8, 17 or both	1 and 5	1
35	Diagram 953B Route for use by buses, pedal cycles, solo motor cycles and taxis only (Alternative types)		600, 750, 900, 1200	8, 17 or both	1 and 5	1
36	Diagram 953.1 Route for use by tramcars only		450, 600, 750, 900	8, 17 or both	1 and 5	1
37	Diagram 953.1 (variant) Route for use by tramcars and buses only (Alternative types)		450, 600, 750, 900	8, 17 or both	1 and 5	1
38	Diagram 953.1A Route for use by tramcars, buses and pedal cycles only (Alternative types)		600, 750, 900, 1200	8, 17 or both	1 and 5	1
39	Diagram 953.1B Route for use by tramcars, buses, pedal cycles and taxis only (Alternative types)		600, 750, 900, 1200	8, 17 or both	1 and 5	1

(1) Item	(2) Description	(3) Diagram	(4) Sign diameter	(5) Associated plate legend (by reference to an item number in the Part 3 table)	(6) Applicable provisions in Part 4	(7) Schedule 3 General Directions
40	Diagram 953.1C Route for use by tramcars, buses, pedal cycles, solo motor cycles and taxis only (Alternative types)		600, 750, 900, 1200	8, 17 or both	1, 5, 11	1

PART 3

Legends for plates associated with circular signs

1. "One way"
2. "Dual carriageway"
- 3.—(1) Subject to sub-paragraphs (2), (3) and (4), "Except" and any of, or any appropriate combination of, the following:
 - (a) "buses"
 - (b) "local buses"
 - (c) "taxis"
 - (d) "cycles"
 - (e) "authorised vehicles"
- (2) "buses" and "local buses" must not be used together
- (3) "and" or "&" must be inserted before the last legend where more than one is used
- (4) "Except" must be varied to "except" when preceded by the legend described in paragraph 8
4. "For" and an expression of distance
5. "End"

6. “Ice” or “Snowdrifts”
7. “Ice for” or “Snowdrifts for”, and an expression of distance
8. A time period
9. “Give way to oncoming vehicles”
10. “Give way to oncoming vehicles for” and an expression of distance
11. “Except” and “trams”, “buses”, “local buses”, “cycles”, “buses and cycles” or “local buses and cycles”; “and” may be varied to “&”
12. “Play Street except for access”
13. “Play Street” and a time period and “except for access”
14. “No vehicles”
- 15.—(1) Subject to sub-paragraphs (2), (3) and (4), “Except” and any of, or any combination of, the following—
 - (a) “buses” or “local buses”;
 - (b) “taxis”;
 - (c) the disabled badge holder symbol
 - (d) “permit holder” or “permit holders”, and, where appropriate, a permit identifier;
 - (e) “for access”, “for loading” or “for loading by” and lorry symbol
 - (f) “for access to off-street premises”
 - (2) “for access” and “for access to off-street premises” must not be used together.
 - (3) “and” or “&” must be inserted before the last legend where more than one is used.
 - (4) “Except” must be varied to “except” when preceded by the legend described in paragraph 8 or 12.
16. “No explosives” or “No inflammables or explosives”
17. “and authorised vehicles”

PART 4

Provisions applicable to signs in Part 2

1. Section 36 of the 1988 Act applies to the circular sign.
2. The circular sign is specified for the purposes of column 5 of the entry in Schedule 2 to the Road Traffic Offenders Act 1988 relating to offences under section 36 of the 1988 Act.
3. Where the circular sign is placed temporarily on a road by a constable or person acting under the instructions (whether general or specific) of the chief officer of police for the purposes of indicating a temporary statutory provision, the following modifications to the requirements apply—
 - (a) the diameter of the circular sign must be at least 200 mm; and
 - (b) the height of the lettering on a plate where the legend is either “One way” or “End”, if used, must be at least 20 mm.
- 4.—(1) Except as provided in sub-paragraphs (2) to (5), the requirement conveyed by the circular sign is that vehicular traffic passing the sign must keep to the left of the sign where the arrow is pointed downwards to the left, or to the right of the sign where the arrow is pointed downwards to the right.
 - (2) Sub-paragraph (3) applies on an occasion where a vehicle is being used for a purpose set out in sub-paragraph (4) and the observance of the requirement in sub-paragraph (1) would be likely to hinder the use of the vehicle for that purpose.
 - (3) The requirement conveyed is that the vehicle must not proceed beyond the sign in such a manner or at such a time as to be likely to endanger any person.
 - (4) The purposes are—
 - (a) fire and rescue authority (within the meaning of the Fire and Rescue Services Act 2004);
 - (b) Scottish Fire and Rescue Service;
 - (c) ambulance;
 - (d) national blood service;
 - (e) providing a response to an emergency at the request of an NHS ambulance service;
 - (f) bomb or explosive disposal;
 - (g) special forces
 - (h) police; and

(i) National Crime Agency.

(5) The requirement in sub-paragraph (1) does not apply to a tramcar or trolley vehicle.

5. Where the circular sign and any associated plate are erected on a road within 50 metres of any lamp which forms part of a system of street-lighting, they must be illuminated by means of internal or external lighting either for so long as that system is illuminated, or throughout the hours of darkness, and may also be reflectorised.

6.—(1) Subject to sub-paragraph (2), where the circular sign and any associated plate, when used as terminal signs, are erected on a road within 50 metres of any lamp which forms part of a system of street-lighting, they must be illuminated by means of internal or external lighting either for so long as that system is illuminated, or throughout the hours of darkness, and may also be reflectorised.

(2) Sub-paragraph (1) does not apply to a circular sign and any associated plate placed on or near a road, or within a zone, in respect of which a speed limit of 20 mph applies.

7.—(1) Where the circular sign and any associated plate are erected on a road within 50 metres of any lamp which forms part of a system of street-lighting, they must be illuminated by means of internal or external lighting either for so long as that system is illuminated, or throughout the hours of darkness, and may also be reflectorised.

(2) Where the circular sign is mounted on a bollard fitted with a means of lighting it internally, the sign must be illuminated throughout the hours of darkness by that means of internal lighting.

(3) Where sub-paragraph (1) or (2) does not apply, or where the sign is mounted on a self-righting bollard which—

- (a) is illuminated by the use of retroreflecting material; and
- (b) conforms to British Standard BS 8442:2006,

the sign and any associated plate may be illuminated by means of internal or external lighting but, if not so illuminated throughout the hours of darkness, they must be reflectorised.

(4) Where the circular sign is erected on a road within a 20 miles per hour zone, the boundary of which has been indicated by the sign shown at item 5 of the Part 2 table in Schedule 10 (entrance to a zone where a maximum speed limit of 20mph is in force), the circular sign and any associated plate may be illuminated by means of internal or external lighting but, if not so illuminated throughout the hours of darkness, they must be reflectorised.

8.—(1) Where the circular sign is mounted on a bollard with a means of lighting it internally, the sign must be illuminated throughout the hours of darkness by that means of internal lighting.

(2) Where sub-paragraph (1) does not apply, the sign and any associated plate may be illuminated by means of internal or external lighting but, if not so illuminated throughout the hours of darkness, they must be reflectorised.

9. The circular sign may be left unlit, or be illuminated either by means of internal or external lighting or by the use of retroreflecting material.

10. The circular sign may have different numerals to those shown in the diagram.
11. The word “taxi” may be omitted.
12. The cycle symbol may be omitted.

PART 5

THE SCHEDULE 3 GENERAL DIRECTIONS

- 1.—(1) The circular sign must only be placed to indicate the effect of an Act, order, regulation, bylaw, resolution or notice which prohibits or restricts the use of the road by traffic.
(2) When the circular sign is placed to indicate the point at which a restriction, requirement or prohibition begins or ends, the sign must be placed as near as practicable to that point.
(3) Sub-paragraphs (1) and (2) do not apply to—
 - (a) a sign provided for at item 1 of the Part 2 table, when placed on the central island of a roundabout or in combination with a plate displaying the legend “Dual carriageway”; and
 - (b) a sign provided for at item 2 of the Part 2 table (either without an associated plate or with a plate with the legend “Dual carriageway”), when placed on a road approaching its junction with a dual carriageway road.
- 2.—(1) Where the circular sign is mounted on a bollard—
 - (a) the bollard must—
 - (i) be illuminated by means of internal lighting; and
 - (ii) conform to British Standard BS EN 12899-2:2007; or
 - (b) in the case of a self-righting bollard, the bollard—
 - (i) must be illuminated by the use of retroreflecting material; and
 - (ii) conform to British Standard BS 8442:2006.
3. The circular sign must not be placed unless accompanied by its associated plate.
4. The two circular signs provided for must be placed together.

SCHEDULE 4

Regulation 3, Direction 3

Traffic signs for the Control of Waiting, Loading and Parking on Roads

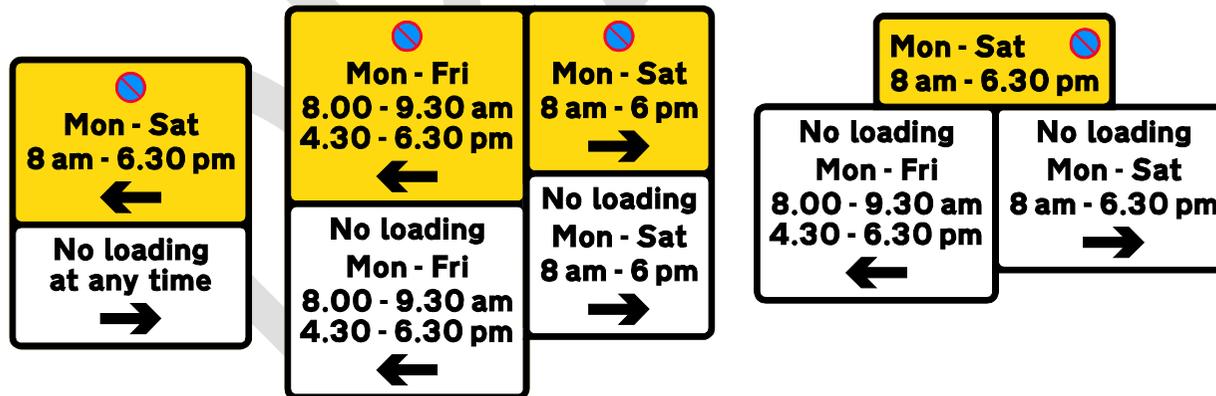
PART 1

Blank panel diagram



Overall dimensions will vary to accommodate elements of the sign

Completed signs



PART 2

On-street parking control signs

1. A restriction or prohibition of a description in column 2 of the table in Part 3 must be conveyed by a traffic sign that complies with this Part.
2. A restriction, prohibition or information of a description in column 2 of the table in Part 4 must be conveyed by a traffic sign that complies with this Part.
3. In this Part—
 - (a) “applicable symbol” means the symbol (if any) shown in the diagram in column 3 of the table in Part 3 or 4 at the item number for the description in question or that diagram as varied in accordance with column 5;
 - (b) “applicable legend” means—
 - (i) a legend (if any) in column 4 of the table in Part 3 or 4 at the item number for the description in question, or that legend as varied in accordance with column 5; and
 - (ii) a legend (if any), not mentioned in column 4, but provided for in column 5.
4. Subject to paragraph 8, a traffic sign for conveying a description in the table in Part 3 must consist of—
 - (a) in the case of items 1 and 2 and 6 to 12, an applicable symbol and an applicable legend; and
 - (b) in the case of item 3, the applicable symbol and applicable legend with—
 - (i) the applicable symbol for item 4;
 - (ii) the applicable symbol for item 5; or
 - (iii) the applicable symbols for items 4 and 5,on a panel of a type and colour shown at blank diagram 1 (a “yellow panel”).
5. Subject to paragraphs 8 and 9, a traffic sign for conveying a description in the table in Part 4 must consist of—
 - (a) in the case of item 1 (loading prohibited), the applicable legends;
 - (b) in the case of items 2 to 4, the applicable symbol with, if appropriate—
 - (i) one of the symbols at items 5 to 12 with the applicable legend (if any) for that symbol (or an appropriate combination of those symbols with their applicable legends);
 - (ii) an applicable legend (or a combination of applicable legends) for item 2, 3 or 4 as appropriate; or

- (iii) any appropriate combination of symbols and legends from (i) and (ii);
- (c) in the case of items 13—
 - (i) the applicable symbol;
 - (ii) the applicable legend provided for in column 4 (whether or not varied in accordance with column 5); and
 - (iii) if appropriate, one or both of the applicable legends provided for in column 5, at entries 4 and 5; or
- (d) in the case of items 14 to 16, the applicable symbol with—
 - (i) the applicable legend provided for in column 4 (whether or not varied in accordance with column 5); and
 - (ii) if appropriate—
 - (aa) one of the symbols at items 5 to 12 with the applicable legend (if any) for that symbol (or an appropriate combination of those symbols with their applicable legends);
 - (bb) an applicable legend (or a combination of applicable legends) for item 14, 15 or 16 as appropriate; or
 - (cc) any appropriate combination of symbols and legends referred to at (aa) and (bb),

on a panel of a type and colour shown at blank diagram 2 (a “white panel”) .

6.—(1) The height of the letters used in the legend must—

- (a) in the case of a legend in the table in Part 3, comply with the requirements of column 5 in the table in Part 3 at the item number in question; and
 - (b) in the case of a legend in the table in Part 4, comply with sub-paragraph (2).
- (2) The height of lower case letters must be not less than 15 mm and not more than 40 mm.
- (3) The height of any legend used on the traffic sign must be in proportion to the size of any symbol on the sign.
- (4) Where, in accordance with paragraph 7 or 8, the sign comprises of more than one panel, and includes more than one legend, the height of the lower case letters used to form the legends must be the same.

7. Any symbol used on the sign must comply with the requirements as to size, colour and type shown in the diagram for that symbol.

8.—(1) This paragraph applies to all traffic signs provided for in the tables in Parts 3 and 4 except those at items 7 to 12 of the table in Part 3.

(2) A traffic sign may consist of any number of yellow or white panels, or any combination of yellow and white panels, for conveying different restrictions or prohibitions.

9. Where it assists in conveying the appropriate message, symbols and legends for conveying the same restriction or prohibition of a description in the table in Part 4 may be split between different white panels.

10. When, in accordance with paragraph 7 or 8, two or more panels are used, the border of each panel must be as shown in the examples of completed signs in Part 1

11. Panels comprising a traffic sign may be placed in any vertical or horizontal combination (and need not be aligned vertically or horizontally, an example of this is the middle completed sign in Part 1) except that—

- (a) no more than two panels may be placed horizontally;
- (b) where panels are placed vertically to form a column they must be of the same width;
- (c) no white panel may be placed above a yellow panel which is in the same column;
- (d) any white panels about loading must be above any white panels about parking places which are in the same column;
- (e) where a single panel is placed above or below two panels placed side by side, that single panel must be placed centrally in relation to the other two panels (as shown by the right hand example completed sign in Part 1).

12. The height of a panel must be no greater than is reasonably required to accommodate its elements.

13. Blank panels are not permitted.

14. A panel must include an arrow pointing to the left or to the right where indicating the beginning of, or a change in, restriction or prohibition (an example of this is the left hand completed sign in Part 1).

15.—(1) Subject to sub-paragraph (2), a traffic sign provided for in this Schedule may be left unlit or illuminated.

(2) A sign containing the applicable symbol and applicable legend at item 2, 11 or 12 of the Part 3 table must be illuminated throughout the hours of darkness by internal or external lighting, or be reflectorised.

PART 3

Symbols and legends used in combination with a yellow panel

(1) Item	(2) Description	(3) Symbol	(4) Legend	(5) Height of legend and variants
1	Waiting prohibited for a time that is not continuous throughout the year	 30 min 80 max	A time period	1. The height of the lower case letters must be not less than 15 mm and not more than 40 mm 2. The legend may include “No waiting” 3. The legend may include “except” followed by one or more of “taxis”, “ambulances” or “police vehicles” and where more than one exception is provided for “and” or “&” must precede the final exception
2	Stopping prohibited	 30 min 80 max	1. “No stopping” 2. “except” followed by— (a) “buses”; (b) “local buses”; or (c) one or more of “taxis”, “ambulances”, “police vehicles”, where more than one exception is provided for “and” or “&” must precede the final exception	1. The height of the lower case letters must be not less than 15 mm and not more than 40 mm 2. The legend may include a time period 3. The legend may include “taxis” with a time period 4. The legend may include “BUS STAND” if displayed above “No stopping” and in combination with “except buses” or “except local buses”

(1) <i>Item</i>	(2) <i>Description</i>	(3) <i>Symbol</i>	(4) <i>Legend</i>	(5) <i>Height of legend and variants</i>
3	Waiting prohibited by commercial vehicles For use in combination with either or both of the symbols at 4 and 5	 75 min 200 max	A time period	The height of the lower case letters must be not less than 15 mm and not more than 40 mm
4	Prohibition of waiting by lorries (Alternative types) For use in combination with item 3 (and where applicable item 5).	 112.5 min 300 max 		“5t” may be varied to another number followed by “t”

(1) <i>Item</i>	(2) <i>Description</i>	(3) <i>Symbol</i>	(4) <i>Legend</i>	(5) <i>Height of legend and variants</i>
5	Prohibition of waiting by buses (Alternative types) For use in combination with item 3 (and where applicable item 4)			
6	Waiting prohibited in a Pedestrian Zone or a Restricted Parking Zone		1. "Pedestrian Zone" or "Restricted Parking Zone" 2. A time period	The height of the lower case letters must be 25 mm
7	Waiting prohibited on a verge or on a footway		"At any time on" followed by "verge or footway", "footway" or "verge"	The height of the lower case letters must be not less than 20 mm and not more than 40 mm
8	Stopping prohibited on a verge or on a footway		"At any time on" followed by "verge or footway", "footway" or "verge"	The height of the lower case letters must be not less than 20 mm and not more than 40 mm
9	Entrance to a designated off-road loading area		1. "Loading area" 2. "Except by permitted vehicles" 3. A time period	The height of the lower case letters must be 40 mm except for "Loading area" the lower case letters of which must be 50 mm

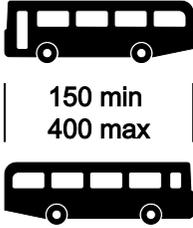
(1) <i>Item</i>	(2) <i>Description</i>	(3) <i>Symbol</i>	(4) <i>Legend</i>	(5) <i>Height of legend and variants</i>
10	Waiting prohibited in a designated off-road loading area	 200	1. "Except by permitted vehicles" 2. A time period	The height of the lower case letters must be 40 mm
11	Stopping prohibited in a lay-by except in emergency	 75 100	"No stopping except in emergency"	The height of the lower case letters must be 37.5 mm or 50 mm
12	Stopping prohibited on entrance markings	 100	1. "No stopping" 2. "on entrance markings"	1. The height of the lower case letters in "No stopping" must be 50 mm 2. The height of the lower case letters in "on entrance markings" must be 40 mm 3. The legend may include a time period (the height of letters must be 40 mm)

PART 4

Symbols and legends used in combination with a white panel

(1) <i>Item</i>	(2) <i>Description</i>	(3) <i>Symbol</i>	(4) <i>Legend</i>	(5) <i>Variants</i>
1	Loading prohibited		1. "No loading" 2. A time period	
2	Parking place			1. A time period may be added 2. A permitted parking expression may be added 3. A type or types of user may be added and, where the user is a type of permit holder, a permit identifier may be added 4. A legend provided for at 3 above may be varied by the addition of "only" or "only at all times" 5. The name of the traffic authority may be included in the sign 6. A parking place identifier or a zone identifier may be included in the sign
3	Parking place where vehicles may be parked partially on the verge or footway	<p>(Alternative types)</p>  <p>157.5 min 420 max</p> 		1. A time period may be added 2. A permitted parking expression may be added 3. A type or types of user may be added and, where the user is a type of permit holder, a permit identifier may be added 4. A legend provided for at 3 above may be varied by the addition of "only" or "only at all times" 5. The name of the traffic authority may be included in the sign 6. A parking place identifier or a zone identifier may be included in the sign

(1) Item	(2) Description	(3) Symbol	(4) Legend	(5) Variants
4	Parking place where vehicles may be parked wholly on the verge or footway	<p>(Alternative types)</p>  <p>172.5 min 460 max</p>  <p>157.5 min 420 max</p>		<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. A time period may be added 2. A permitted parking expression may be added 3. A type or types of user may be added and, where the user is a type of permit holder, a permit identifier may be added 4. A legend provided for at 3 above may be varied by the addition of “only” or “only at all times” 5. The name of the traffic authority may be included in the sign 6. A parking place identifier or a zone identifier may be included in the sign
5	Parking place reserved for solo motor cycles For use with the symbol at item 2, 3, 4, 14 or 15	 <p>56 min 150 max</p>		The symbol may be reversed
6	Parking place reserved for motor cars For use with the symbol at item 2, 3, 4, 14 or 15	 <p>45 min 120 max</p>		The symbol may be reversed

(1) Item	(2) Description	(3) Symbol	(4) Legend	(5) Variants
7	Parking place reserved for buses (Alternative types) For use with the symbol at item 2, 3, 4, 14 or 15			
8	Parking place reserved for disabled badge holders For use with the symbol at item 2, 3, 4, 14 or 15		“Disabled badge holders”	“Disabled badge holders” may be varied to— (a) “Disabled badge holders only” (b) “Disabled badge holders only at all times” (c) “Disabled badge holder” and a permit identifier (d) “Disabled badge holder only” and a permit identifier
9	Parking place reserved for car club permit holders For use with the symbol at item 2, 3, 4, 14 or 15		“Car club permit holders only” and a permit identifier	

(1) Item	(2) Description	(3) Symbol	(4) Legend	(5) Variants
10	Parking place reserved for the recharging of electric solo motor cycles For use with the symbol at item 2, 3, 4, 14 or 15		“Electric solo motor cycle recharging point only”	1. The legend may be varied to “Electric solo motor cycle recharging point” and “Permit holders only” with or without a permit identifier 2. The symbol may be reversed
11	Parking place reserved for the recharging of electric vehicles For use with the symbol at item 2, 3, 4, 14 or 15		“Electric vehicle recharging point only”	The legend may be varied to “Electric solo motor cycle recharging point” and “Permit holders only”, with or without a permit identifier
12	Parking place reserved for vehicles displaying an appropriate voucher For use with the symbol at item 2, 3, 4, 14 or 15		“Voucher parking only”	1. The voucher symbol may be varied to correspond with the design on the approved voucher within the size shown 2. The legend may be varied to “Voucher parking and permits only”, “Voucher parking and resident permit only” or “Voucher parking and business permit only” 3. The legend provided for at 2 above may be varied to include a permit identifier 4. An additional white panel may be added to the sign to show information on the voucher parking scheme

(1) Item	(2) Description	(3) Symbol	(4) Legend	(5) Variants
13	Parking place reserved for loading and unloading		“Loading only”	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. The symbol may be reversed 2. “Loading only” may be varied to “Goods vehicles loading only” 3. The legend may be varied to include— <ol style="list-style-type: none"> (d) a time period; or (e) a permitted parking expression, or both 4. The name of the traffic authority may be included in the sign 5. A parking place identifier may be included in the sign
14	Parking not subject to payment conditions		“Free”	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. The permitted variants at item 2 2. The symbol may be varied to that at item 3 or 4

(1) Item	(2) Description	(3) Symbol	(4) Legend	(5) Variants
15	Parking subject to payment conditions		"Pay at machine"	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. The permitted variants at item 2 2. The symbol may be varied to that at item 3 or 4 3. "Pay at machine" may be varied to any of the following or any appropriate combination of the following— <ol style="list-style-type: none"> (a) "Pay here at machine" (b) "Pay at machine across road" (c) "Pay at machine opposite" (d) "Pay at machine" and a location (e) "Pay at" and a description of the ticket machine in any coloured letters (f) "Display ticket" (g) "Pay by phone" and a telephone number and "or text" and a text number and "quoting location" and a location number (h) "Pay by phone" and a telephone number and "quoting location" and a location number (i) "Pay by text" and a text number and "quoting location" and a location number (j) Disc Zone", "Disc parking", "Ticket Zone" or "Ticket parking" 4. "Pay" in the legend "Pay at machine", or in any of the legends referred to in entry 2, may be varied to "For longer stay pay" 5. Where the legend refers to a ticket machine the legend may include an arrow pointing horizontally to the left or to the right, or one arrow pointing to the left and one to the right, to indicate the location of the machine or machines
16	Drivers must obtain and display parking tickets		"Have you paid and displayed?"	

PART 5

THE SCHEDULE 4 GENERAL DIRECTION

1.—(1) The traffic signs provided for in this Schedule must only be placed to indicate the effect of an Act, order, regulation, bylaw, resolution or notice which prohibits or restricts the use of the road by traffic.

(2) Sub-paragraph (1) does not apply to a sign which consists solely of the elements provided for in the Part 3 table at—

- (a) item 2 (provided the taxi, ambulance or police vehicle legend is not included); or
- (b) item 12.

SCHEDULE 5

Regulation 3, Direction 3

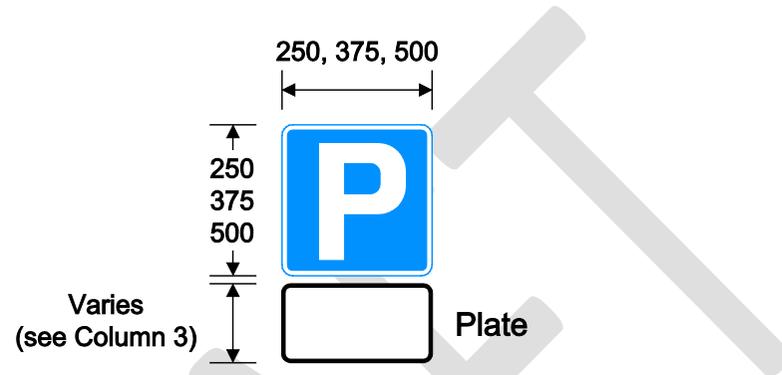
Traffic signs for Parking Places and Zones

PART 1

Parking place signs and plates

1. A sign for indicating a parking place (a “parking place sign”) must be of the colour and type shown by the square in the upper part of the diagram above the table and be of a size provided for in the diagram by reference to the square.

2. A restriction, in relation to a parking place, of a description in column 2 of items 2 to 6 of the table in this Part must be conveyed by a plate of the size, colour and type provided for in the diagram in column 3 at the item in question.



(1) Item	(2) Description	(3) Diagram
1	Parking place	
3	Diagram 804.2 Parking place reserved for motor cars	130 195 260 
5	Diagram 804.1 Parking place reserved for goods vehicles	130 195 260 

(1) Item	(2) Meaning	(3) Plate
2	Diagram 804.4 Parking place reserved for solo motor cycles	170 225 340 
4	Diagram 804.3 Parking place reserved for motorised caravans or caravans drawn by motor vehicles	130 195 260 
6	Diagram 969 Parking place reserved for buses	110 165 220 

PART 2

Entrance to a zone or area (other than a pedestrian, or a pedestrian and cycle, zone) where parking controls apply



Overall dimensions will vary to accommodate elements of the sign

1. The provisions as to size, colour and type in this Part apply in respect of a sign for conveying information, restriction or prohibition of a description in column 2 of the table in Part 3.
2. The sign must be of the shape shown in the diagram at the beginning of this Part with a white background and black lines as shown (except that the bottom panel may or must be omitted – see paragraph 5).
3. The upper panel must contain—
 - (a) the symbol or symbols shown in column 3 of the Part 3 table at the item number in question; and
 - (b) a legend shown in column 4 of the Part 3 table where the size and placing of the legend complies with column 5.
4. The upper panel may be varied in accordance with column 6 of the Part 3 table.
5. Where provided for in column 7 of the Part 3 table, a legend specified at column 2, or column 2 when read with column 4, in the table in Part 4 may be included in the lower panel and where no legend is included, the lower panel must be omitted.

6. A legend or symbol included in the bottom panel must comply with the requirements as to size in column 3 of the Part 4 table at the item number in question.

PART 3

The upper panel and provision on inclusion of the lower panel

(1) Item	(2) Description	(3) Symbol	(4) Legend	(5) Size and location of legend	(6) Permitted variants	(7) Inclusion of a lower panel
1	Entrance to a controlled parking zone applying to all vehicles	<p style="text-align: center;">450, 600</p> 	One of— “Controlled ZONE”; “Meter”; “Disc”; “Ticket”; “Disc and Meter”; “Disc and Ticket”; or “Pay and Display”	Size: 1. 60 mm or 80 mm for “Controlled” 2. 75 mm or 100 mm for “ZONE” Location: Above the symbol	1. The name of the traffic authority may be added above any other legend 2. A zone identifier may be added. Where this is a name, at the top of the panel (but below the name of the traffic authority if used). Where this is a code, to the right of the legend in column 4 3. The legend “No loading” may be added below the symbol if that legend is of the same size as the legend at column 4	A lower panel may be included showing a legend specified in the Part 4 table at item 1

(1) <i>Item</i>	(2) <i>Description</i>	(3) <i>Symbol</i>	(4) <i>Legend</i>	(5) <i>Size and location of legend</i>	(6) <i>Permitted variants</i>	(7) <i>Inclusion of a lower panel</i>
2	Entrance to a restricted parking zone	<p style="text-align: center;">450, 600</p> 	“Restricted parking ZONE”	<p>Size:</p> <p>1. 60 mm or 80 mm for “Restricted parking”</p> <p>2. 75 mm or 100 mm for “ZONE”</p> <p>Location: Above the symbol</p>	<p>1. The name of the traffic authority may be added above any other legend</p> <p>2. A zone identifier may be added. Where this is a name, at the top of the panel (but below the name of the traffic authority if used). Where this is a code, to the right of “ZONE”</p> <p>3. The legend “No loading” may be added below the symbol if that legend is of the same size as “Restricted parking”</p>	A lower panel may be included showing a legend specified in the Part 4 table at item 2
3	Entrance to a voucher parking zone	 <p style="text-align: center;">210 280</p> <p style="text-align: center;">and</p> <p style="text-align: center;">450, 600</p> 	One of— “Voucher parking ZONE”; “Voucher parking and Meter”; or “Voucher parking and Ticket”	<p>Size:</p> <p>1. 60 mm or 80 mm for “Voucher parking”</p> <p>2. 75 mm or 100 mm for “ZONE”</p> <p>Location: Between the upper and lower symbol</p>	<p>1. The legend “No loading” may be added below the lower symbol if that legend is of the same size as the legend at column 4</p> <p>2. The name of the traffic authority may be added at the top of the panel</p> <p>3. A zone identifier may be added. Where this is a name, at the top of the panel (but below the name of the traffic authority if used). Where this is a code, to the right of “ZONE”</p> <p>4. The upper symbol may be varied to an appropriate symbol identifying the voucher parking area in question</p>	A lower panel may be included showing a legend specified in the Part 4 table at item 1

<i>(1) Item</i>	<i>(2) Description</i>	<i>(3) Symbol</i>	<i>(4) Legend</i>	<i>(5) Size and location of legend</i>	<i>(6) Permitted variants</i>	<i>(7) Inclusion of a lower panel</i>
4	Entrance to a controlled parking zone applying to commercial vehicles	<p style="text-align: center;">450, 600</p> 	“ZONE”	Size: 75 mm or 100 mm for “ZONE” Location: Below the symbols	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. The number on the lorry symbol may be varied 2. Either the lorry symbol or the bus symbol may be omitted 3. The name of the traffic authority may be added at the top of the panel 	A lower panel may be included showing a legend specified in the Part 4 table at item 1

(1) Item	(2) Description	(3) Symbol	(4) Legend	(5) Size and location of legend	(6) Permitted variants	(7) Inclusion of a lower panel
5	Entrance to a permit parking area		One of— “Permit holders parking only past this point”; “Resident permit holders parking only past this point”; “Permit holders parking only in” and a street name; or “Resident permit holders parking only in” and a street name	Size: 40 mm in respect of the lower case letters Location: Below the symbol	1. A time period may be added 2. The name of the traffic authority may be added at the top of the panel 3. Permit identifiers may be added either to the right of the symbol or proximate to “permit holders”	A lower panel may be included showing the legend specified in the Part 4 table at item 3

(1) Item	(2) Description	(3) Symbol	(4) Legend	(5) Size and location of legend	(6) Permitted variants	(7) Inclusion of a lower panel
6	Entrance to a loading only area	 200	“Loading only past this point” or “Goods vehicle loading only past this point”	Size: 40 mm in respect of the lower case letters Location: Below the symbol	1. A time period may be included after the legend 2. The name of the traffic authority may be added at the top of the panel	A lower panel must not be included
7	Entrance to an area where parking on the verge or footway is prohibited	600 	The name of a zone, city, town, village, area or road	Size: 50 mm in respect of the lower case letters Location: Above the symbol	1. The symbol may be reversed 2. The legend may be omitted	A lower panel must be included showing the legend specified in the Part 4 table at item 4

PART 4

Legends and symbols in the lower panel

(1) Item	(2) Legend	(3) Size of legend or symbol	(4) Permitted variants
1	A time period	37.5 or 50 mm in respect of the lower case letters	

2	A time period	37.5 or 50 mm in respect of the lower case letters	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. "Except in signed bay" instead of the time period at column 2 2. "except in signed bay" to follow the time period at column 2 3. "bays" may be used instead of "bay"
3	"Except in signed bay"	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. 40 mm in respect of the lower case letters of the legend 2. A height of 200 mm in respect of a symbol 	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. "Except" followed by either or both of the disabled person badge symbol and the loading symbol, to be followed by "in signed bay". If both symbols are included "and" or "&" must be inserted between them 2. A time period may follow the column (2) legend or permitted variant 1 3. "bays" may be used instead of "bay"
4	"No motor vehicle parking on verge or footway except where signed"	50 mm in respect of the lower case letters	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. "motor vehicle" or "except where signed", or both, may be omitted 2. "verge or footway" may be varied to "verge" or "footway"

PART 5

THE SCHEDULE 5 GENERAL DIRECTION

1.—(1) The signs prescribed in this Schedule may only be placed on or near a road to indicate the effect of an Act, order, regulation, bylaw, resolution or notice which prohibits or restricts the use of the road by traffic.

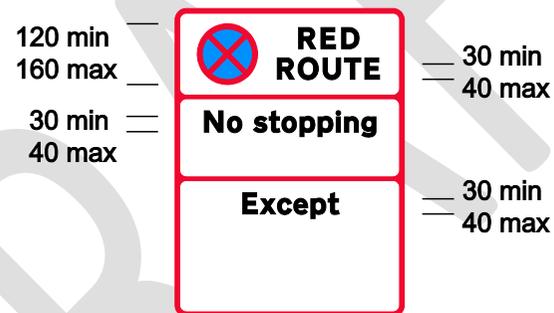
(2) This does not apply to a parking place sign provided for at paragraph 1 of Part 1 of this Schedule when placed without an associated plate.

SCHEDULE 6
Traffic signs for Red Routes

Regulation 3, Direction 3

PART 1

Provisions applying to Part 2



1. The provisions as to size, colour and type in this Part apply in respect of a sign for conveying a restriction or prohibition applicable to a road which is a red route.
2. The sign must consist of, at least, the top and middle panels of the sign shown in the diagram at the beginning of this Part.
3. The top panel may be varied so “RED ROUTE” appears on one line.
4. The middle panel may be varied to include one, or a combination, of—

- (a) a time period;
- (b) “except” followed by one or more of “taxis”, “ambulances”, “police vehicles”, “in signed bays”, “buses” or “local buses” (but only one of “buses” and “local buses” may be used); and
- (c) “BUS STAND” if displayed above “No stopping” and in combination with “except buses” or “except local buses”.

5. If “except buses” or “except local buses” is included, a bottom panel must not be included in the sign.

6. Unless paragraph 5 applies, the sign may include a bottom panel as shown in the diagram at the beginning of the Part with, beneath “Except”, one or more of the symbols in column 3 of the table in Part 2 (for conveying an exception as described in column 2 for the symbol at the item number in question).

7. The size of the symbol must comply with the requirements shown in column 3.

8. The bottom panel may also include a legend, to accompany the symbol, as described in column 4 of the table in Part 2.

9. The bottom panel may be varied in accordance with column 5 of the table in Part 2 for the item in question.

PART 2

Symbols and legends used on a bottom panel

(1) <i>Item</i>	(2) <i>Description</i>	(3) <i>Symbol</i>	(4) <i>Additional legend</i>	(5) <i>Permitted variants</i>
1	Red route parking place			<ul style="list-style-type: none"> 1. A time period may be added 2. A permitted parking expression may be added 3. A type of user may be added and, where the user is a type of permit holder, a permit identifier may be added 4. A parking place identifier may be added

(1) Item	(2) Description	(3) Symbol	(4) Additional legend	(5) Permitted variants
2	Red route parking place where vehicles may be parked partially on the verge or footway	<p>(Alternative types)</p>  <p>315 min 420 max</p> 		<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. A time period may be added 2. A permitted parking expression may be added 3. A type of user may be added and, where the user is a type of permit holder, a permit identifier may be added 4. A parking place identifier may be added
3	Red route parking place where vehicles may be parked wholly on the verge or footway	<p>(Alternative types)</p>  <p>345 min 460 max</p>  <p>315 min 420 max</p>		<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. A time period may be added 2. A permitted parking expression may be added 3. A type of user may be added and, where the user is a type of permit holder, a permit identifier may be added 4. A parking place identifier may be added

(1) Item	(2) Description	(3) Symbol	(4) Additional legend	(5) Permitted variants
4	Red route parking place reserved for solo motor cycles Must only be included where the symbol at item 1, 2, 3, 13 or 14 is included	 112.5 min 150 max		1. A time period may be added 2. A permitted parking expression may be added 3. A type of user may be added and, where the user is a type of permit holder, a permit identifier may be added 4. A parking place identifier may be added 5. The motor cycle symbol may be reversed
5	Red route parking place reserved for motor cars Must only be included where the symbol at item 1, 2, 3, 13 or 14 is included	 90 min 120 max		1. A time period may be added 2. A permitted parking expression may be added 3. A type of user may be added and, where the user is a type of permit holder, a permit identifier may be added 4. A parking place identifier may be added 5. The motor car symbol may be reversed
6	Red route parking place reserved for buses (Alternative types) Must only be included where the symbol at item 1, 2, 3, 13 or 14 is included	 300 min 400 max 		1. A time period may be added 2. A permitted parking expression may be added 3. A type of user may be added and, where the user is a type of permit holder, a permit identifier may be added 4. A parking place identifier may be added
7	Red route parking place reserved for disabled badge holders	 150 min 200 max		1. A time period may be added 2. A permitted parking expression may be added 3. A parking place identifier may be added 4. A type of user may be added 5. "Permit holder" or "Permit holders" may be added and, in either case, any permit identifier as appropriate

(1) Item	(2) Description	(3) Symbol	(4) Additional legend	(5) Permitted variants
8	Red route parking place reserved for car club permit holders Must only be included where the symbol at item 1, 2, 3, 13 or 14 is included	 150 min 200 max	“Car club permit holders” and any permit identifier	
9	Red route parking place reserved for the recharging of electric solo motor cycles Must only be included where the symbol at item 1, 2, 3, 13 or 14 is included	 150 min 200 max	“Electric solo motor cycle recharging”	1. A time period may be added 2. A permitted parking expression may be added 3. A parking place identifier may be added. 4. The legend may be varied to “Electric solo motor cycle recharging by permit holders” or that legend and a permit identifier
10	Red route parking place reserved for the recharging of electric vehicles Must only be included where the symbol at item 1, 2, 3, 13 or 14 is included	 150 min 200 max	“Electric vehicle recharging”	1. A time period may be added 2. A permitted parking expression may be added 3. A parking place identifier may be added 4. The legend may be varied to “Electric vehicle recharging by permit holders” or that legend and a permit identifier

(1) Item	(2) Description	(3) Symbol	(4) Additional legend	(5) Permitted variants
11	Red route parking place reserved for vehicles displaying an appropriate voucher Must only be included where the symbol at item 1, 2, 3, 13 or 14 is included	 150 min 200 max	"Voucher parking"	1. A time period may be added 2. A permitted parking expression may be added 3. A parking place identifier may be added 4. The voucher symbol may be varied to correspond with the design on the approved voucher within the size shown 5. The legend in column (4) may be varied to "Voucher parking and permits", "Voucher parking and resident permits" or "Voucher parking and business permits" 6. The legend in column (4) may be varied to include a permit identifier 7. An additional white panel may be added to the sign to show information on the voucher parking scheme
12	Red route parking place reserved for loading and unloading	 150 min 200 max	"Loading"	1. The symbol may be reversed 2. The legend may be varied to "Goods vehicles loading" 3. The legend may be varied to include— (a) a time period; or (b) a permitted parking expression 4. A type of user may be added and, where the user is a type of permit holder, a permit identifier may be added 5. A parking place identifier may be added
13	Red route parking place not subject to payment conditions	 150 min 200 max	"Free"	1. The "P" symbol may be varied to the symbol shown in column (3) for items 3 to 7 in column (1) 2. A time period may be added 3. A permitted parking expression may be added 4. A type of user may be added and, where the user is a type of permit holder, a permit identifier may be added 5. A parking place identifier may be added

(1) <i>Item</i>	(2) <i>Description</i>	(3) <i>Symbol</i>	(4) <i>Additional legend</i>	(5) <i>Permitted variants</i>
14	Red route parking place subject to payment conditions		"Pay at machine"	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. The "P" symbol may be varied to the symbol shown in column (3) for items 3 to 7 in column (1) 2. The legend "Pay at machine" may be varied to any of the following or any appropriate combination of the following— <ol style="list-style-type: none"> (a) "Pay by phone" (b) "Pay by text" (c) "Pay by phone or text" (d) "Disc Zone", "Disc parking", "Ticket Zone" or "Ticket parking" 3. "Pay" in the legend "Pay at machine", or in any of the legends referred to in entry 2, may be varied to "For longer stay pay" 4. A time period may be added 5. A permitted parking expression may be added 6. A type of user may be added and, where the user is a type of permit holder, a permit identifier may be added 7. A parking place identifier may be added

PART 3

THE SCHEDULE 6 GENERAL DIRECTION

1. The signs prescribed in this Schedule must only be placed to indicate the effect of an Act, order, bylaw, resolution or notice which prohibits or restricts the use of the road by traffic.

SCHEDULE 7

Regulation 3, Direction 3

Traffic signs for Stopping, Waiting, Loading and Parking Controls

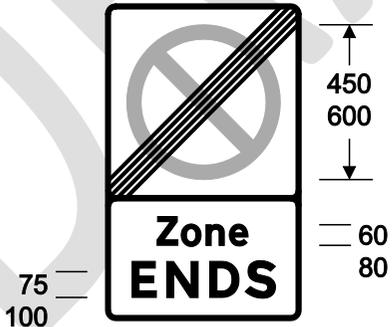
PART 1

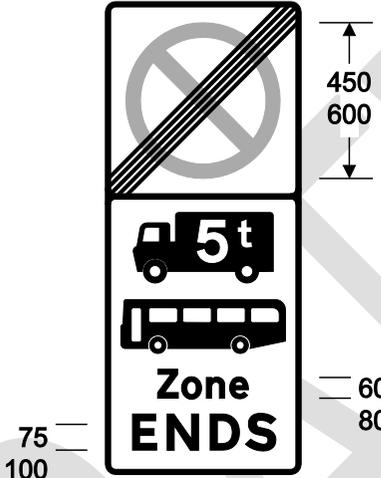
Provisions applying to Part 2

1. The information, requirement, restriction or prohibition of a description in column 2 of the table in Part 2 must be conveyed by a traffic sign that is—
- (a) of the colour and type; and
 - (b) complies with the requirements as to size,
- shown in the diagram in column 3 of the table at the item in question, or that diagram as varied in accordance with column 4.

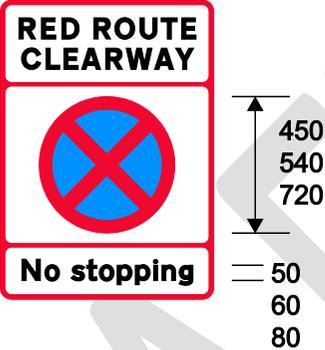
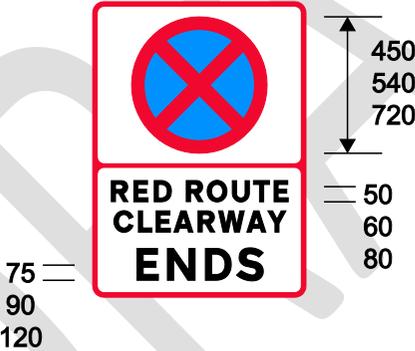
PART 2

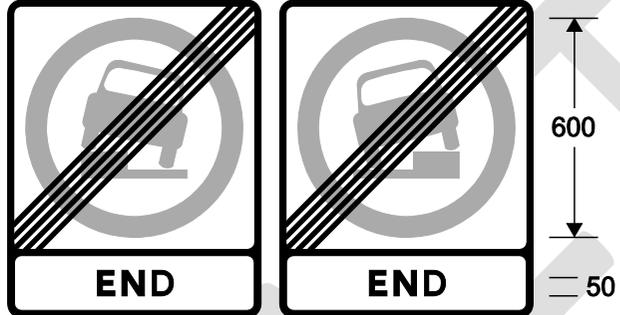
Regulatory signs for stopping, waiting, loading and parking controls

<i>(1)</i> <i>Item</i>	<i>(2)</i> <i>Sign description</i>	<i>(3)</i> <i>Sign diagram</i>	<i>(4)</i> <i>Permitted variants</i>
1	Diagram 664 End of controlled, voucher or restricted parking zone		

(1) Item	(2) Sign description	(3) Sign diagram	(4) Permitted variants
2	Diagram 666 End of controlled parking zone applying to commercial vehicles		<p>1. The number on the lorry symbol may be varied</p> <p>2. The lorry symbol or the bus symbol may be omitted</p>
3	Diagram 664.1 End of permit parking area		
4	Diagram 664.2 End of loading only area		

(1) Item	(2) Sign description	(3) Sign diagram	(4) Permitted variants
5	Diagram 640.5 End of designated off-road loading area		
6	Diagram 646 No stopping during periods indicated except for so long as may be necessary for the purpose of picking up or setting down passengers		<p>1. Days of the week may be varied</p> <p>2. The time periods shown in the “am” and “pm” panels may be varied to any other periods</p>
7	Diagram 647 End of the restriction on stopping indicated by the sign at item 6		

(1) Item	(2) Sign description	(3) Sign diagram	(4) Permitted variants
8	Diagram 642.4 No stopping on red route clearway		
9	Diagram 642.5 End of red route clearway		
10	Diagram 663.4 Reminder to drivers that parking on the verge or footway is prohibited (Alternative types)		

(1) Item	(2) Sign description	(3) Sign diagram	(4) Permitted variants
11	Diagram 664.3 End of area where parking on verge or footway is prohibited (Alternative types)		
12	Diagram 667 Vehicles may be parked partially on the verge or footway (Alternative types)		An arrow pointing to the left or to the right may be added
13	Diagram 668 Vehicles may be parked wholly on the verge or footway (Alternative types)		An arrow pointing to the left or to the right may be added
14	Diagram 667.1 Vehicles may be parked partially on the verge or footway during the period indicated (Alternative types)		<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. An arrow pointing to the left or to the right may be added in the lower panel 2. "In marked bays" may be added to or substituted for the times shown in the lower panel 3. The time period may be varied to another time period

(1) Item	(2) Sign description	(3) Sign diagram	(4) Permitted variants
15	Diagram 668.1 Vehicles may be parked wholly on the verge or footway during the period indicated (Alternative types)		<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. An arrow pointing to the left or to the right may be added in the lower panel 2. “In marked bays” may be added to or substituted for the times shown in the lower panel 3. The time period may be varied to another time period
16	Diagram 667.2 End of area where vehicles may be parked partially on the verge or footway (Alternative types)		
17	Diagram 668.2 End of area where vehicles may be parked wholly on the verge or footway (Alternative types)		

PART 3

Provisions applying to road markings in Part 4

1. A restriction or prohibition of a description in column 2 of the table in Part 4 must be conveyed by road markings of the size, colour and type provided for in the diagram in column 3 of that table at the item in question or that diagram as varied in accordance with column 4 (by reference to a paragraph number in Part 5).

2. Where the road marking at item 9 is placed in a lay-by and is reflectorised, studs incorporating green reflectors or retroreflecting material may be used with the marking if—

- (a) they are applied to the surface of the carriageway in the gaps between the broken line that indicates the edge of the lay-by to drivers of approaching vehicles; and
- (b) the colour of the parts of the stud other than the reflectors or retroreflecting material is green, white or is of a natural metallic finish or other neutral colour, but in the case of studs placed temporarily at road works, the colour must be fluorescent green or yellow

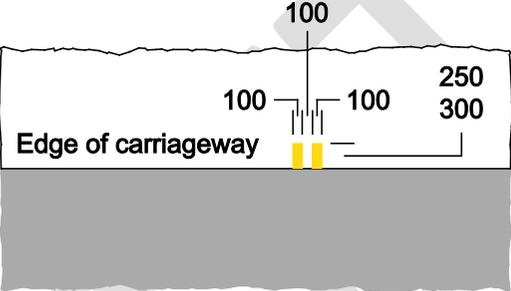
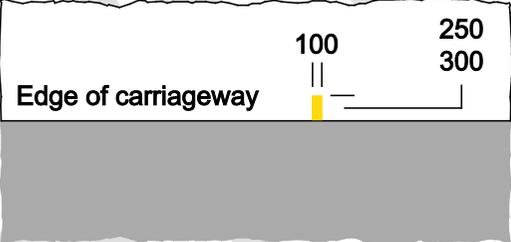
3. Section 36 of the 1988 Act applies to the markings at items—

- (a) 9; and
- (b) 10 where the marking is placed in the circumstances mentioned in paragraph 4 of Part 6.

PART 4

Road markings for stopping, waiting, loading and parking controls

(1) Item	(2) Description	(3) Diagram	(4) Variants in Part (5)
1	Diagram 1018.1 (a) Waiting of vehicles on a side of a length of road prohibited at all times or (b) stopping of vehicles in a lay-by prohibited except in emergency		3
2	Diagram 1017 Waiting of vehicles on a side of a length of road prohibited for a time that is not continuous throughout the year		3

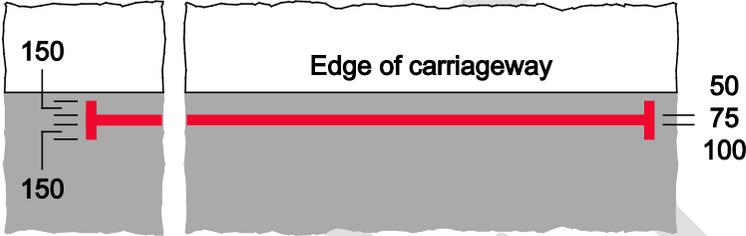
(1) Item	(2) Description	(3) Diagram	(4) Variants in Part (5)
3	Diagram 1020.1 Loading and unloading of vehicles on a side of a length of road prohibited at all times		4
4	Diagram 1019 Loading and unloading of vehicles on a side of a length of road prohibited for a time that is not continuous through the year		4

(1) Item	(2) Description	(3) Diagram	(4) Variants in Part (5)
5	<p>Diagram 1028.2</p> <p>Area of carriageway reserved for taxis or, where the legend is varied as indicated in column (4), reserved for ambulances or police vehicles, where waiting by other vehicles is prohibited (Alternative types)</p>	<p>The diagram illustrates two alternative types of taxi reservation areas. Each type consists of a central rectangular area with the word 'TAXIS' written in yellow, flanked by two vertical rectangular areas. Dimensions are provided for each component:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Top Type: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Central 'TAXIS' area: 600 min width, 2400 max length. Left vertical area: 1800 min height, 2700 max height, 50, 75, 100 width. Right vertical area: 600 min height, 900 max height, 600 width. Edge of carriageway: 600 max width, 50 min to 150 max distance from the top of the vertical areas. Bottom Type: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Central 'TAXIS' area: 600 min width, 2400 max length. Left vertical area: 1800 min height, 2700 max height, 50, 75, 100 width. Right vertical area: 600 min height, 1500 max height, 600 width. Edge of carriageway: 600 max width, 50 min to 150 max distance from the top of the vertical areas. 	6, 7 and 10

(1) Item	(2) Description	(3) Diagram	(4) Variants in Part (5)
6	<p>Diagram 1028.4 Alternative types of parking bay— (a) at the edge of the carriageway and situated wholly on either the carriageway or footway; or (b) in the centre of the carriageway or partly on the carriageway and partly on the footway</p>	<p>(a) 1800 min, 50 min, 600 max, 50 min, 150 max, 350 min, 700 max</p> <p>(b) 1800 min, 50 min, 50 min, 150 max, 350 min, 700 max</p>	1, 2, 5, 7 and 10

(1) Item	(2) Description	(3) Diagram	(4) Variants in Part (5)
7	<p>Diagram 1028.5 Area of carriageway reserved for taxis or, where the legend is varied as indicated in column (4), reserved for ambulances or police vehicles, where stopping by other vehicles is prohibited</p>		6 to 8 and 10
8	<p>Diagram 1028.6 Parking bay for use by all vehicles or, where indicated by upright signs, by specified vehicles, and where at certain times, as indicated by upright signs, the bay is reserved for taxis, ambulances or police vehicles, where stopping by other vehicles is prohibited</p>		2, 5, 7 and 8

(1) Item	(2) Description	(3) Diagram	(4) Variants in Part (5)
9	Diagram 1025.1 Clearway at which, as described in paragraph 1 of Part 6, vehicles must not stop		7 and 9 to 13
10	Diagram 1027.1 Part of the carriageway outside an entrance where, as described in paragraph 2 or 3 (as applicable) of Part 6, vehicles should, or must, not stop		14 to 16
11	Diagram 1018.2 Stopping of vehicles on a side of a length of road along a red route prohibited at all times		3

(1) Item	(2) Description	(3) Diagram	(4) Variants in Part (5)
12	Diagram 1017.1 Stopping of vehicles on a side of a length of road along a red route prohibited for a time that is not continuous throughout the year		3

PART 5

Required or permitted variants

1.—(1) “DOCTOR” may be omitted.

(2) “DOCTOR” may be varied to: “BUSES”, “CAR CLUB”, “CYCLE HIRE”, “DISABLED”, “ELECTRIC VEHICLES”, “ELECTRIC VEHS”, “ELECTRIC MOTORCYCLES”, “ELECTRIC M/CYCLES”, “ELECTRIC M/CS”, “LOADING”, “LARGE OR SLOW VEHICLES”, “PERMIT HOLDERS”, “SOLO MOTORCYCLES”, “SOLO M/CYCLES”, “SOLO M/CS”.

(3) “ONLY” may be added after “DOCTOR” (or after a word or phrase used pursuant to sub-paragraph (2)).

(4) Where the bay is reserved for an individual disabled badge holder, an alphanumeric identifier, with or without the word “ONLY” may be added after “DISABLED”.

2.—(1) When reserved for disabled badge holders at certain times (whether or not also reserved for other users) the length of the bay must be a minimum of 6600 mm and, except in a case where, on account of where the nature of traffic using the road, the overall width of the carriageway is insufficient to accommodate a wider bay, the width of the bay must be a minimum of 2700 mm (or when placed in the centre of the carriageway, a minimum of 3000mm).

(2) The marks and gaps forming the boundary of the bay may—

- (a) vary in number and length; or
- (b) be replaced by a continuous white line.

(3) The bay may be varied to contrast, in pattern or colour, from the surrounding parts of the road, and any adjoining bays in which case the marking may be omitted.

(4) The bay may be divided into individual spaces by the application of a white line marking either broken or continuous, with a minimum width of 50 mm, or by contrasting pattern or colour provided that—

- (a) the minimum length of the largest rectangle that can be accommodated within an individual space is 4200 mm,
- (b) if the spaces are parallel to the edge of the carriageway, the minimum length of a space reserved for disabled badge holders is 6600 mm,
- (c) if the spaces are not parallel to the edge of the carriageway, the minimum width of each space is 3600 mm in the case of a space reserved for disabled badge holders and is 2000 mm in any other case, and
the spaces may be inclined at any angle to the edge of the carriageway to form an overall parking bay in echelon pattern, the boundary of which, furthest from the edge of the carriageway, may be parallel to the carriageway.

3. The transverse mark at the end of the line may be omitted.
4. The marking may be continued down the vertical face of a kerb at the edge of the carriageway.
5. The marks forming the boundary of the bay and any legend must be coloured red when placed on a red route, but only where the bay is not available for parking or loading during part of, or all of, the times of operation of the red route.
6. “TAXIS” may be varied to “AMBULANCES” or “POLICE”.
7. The transverse line may be omitted when the marking is placed in a lay-by or where the end of the bay is delineated by a raised kerb.
8. Where the marking is placed on a red route, the continuous line must be substituted by the marking provided for at item 11 or 12 (as appropriate) of the Part 4 table.
9. “STOP” may be varied to “STAND”.
10. The legend may be repeated along the length of the marking as appropriate.
11. Where the marking is placed in part of a lay-by, the continuous line may be used to delineate the clearway from that part of the lay-by used by all vehicles
12. The continuous line must be varied to red where placed along a red route and taxis are prohibited from stopping within the clearway.
13. The continuous line must be replaced by the marking provided for at item 11 or 12 of the Part 4 table where placed along a red route and taxis are permitted to stop within the clearway to pick up or set down passengers.
14. “SCHOOL” may be varied to “CHILDREN” with the maximum length of the marking increased to 44545 mm in consequence.

15. “SCHOOL” and the line between “SCHOOL” and “KEEP” may be omitted and the minimum length of the marking reduced to 25250 mm when used outside a fire, police or ambulance station, or a hospital.

16. The overall length of the marking may be varied within the specified limits by the addition or removal of an equal number of complete zig-zag elements on each side of the legend.

PART 6

The significance of particular road markings

Clearways (diagram 1025.1)

1.—(1) Subject to sub-paragraph (3) and paragraph 4, the road marking provided for at item 9 of the Part 4 table conveys the prohibition that a person driving a vehicle must not cause it to stop within the clearway—

- (a) if the relevant upright sign placed in conjunction with the marking does not show a time period, at any time; or
- (b) if the relevant upright sign shows a time period, during that period.

(2) For the purposes of this paragraph—

- (a) “clearway” means an area of carriageway bounded by the continuous and broken straight lines provided for at item 9;
- (b) “relevant upright sign” means an upright sign which includes a stopping prohibited symbol and indicates that stopping by vehicles other than buses or local buses is prohibited, or prohibited during the period indicated; and
- (c) a vehicle is taken to have stopped within a clearway if—
 - (i) any point in the clearway is below the vehicle or its load (if any); and
 - (ii) the vehicle is stationary.

(3) The prohibition in sub-paragraph (1) does not apply to the driver of a bus who causes the bus to stop within the clearway for so long as may be necessary—

- (a) to maintain a published timetable for the service (provided, in the case of a clearway marked “BUS STOP”, that the bus is not stopped within the clearway for a period exceeding two minutes);
- (b) to enable passengers to board or alight from the bus; or
- (c) to enable the crew of the bus to be changed.

School etc entrances (diagram 1027.1)

2. The road marking provided for at item 10 of the table in Part 4, when not placed in conjunction with an upright sign which includes the symbol at item 12 of the table in Part 3 of Schedule 4 (prohibiting stopping on entrance markings), indicates a part of the carriageway outside an entrance where vehicles must not stop.

3. Subject to paragraph 4, the road marking at item 10, when placed in conjunction with an upright sign which includes the symbol at item 12, conveys the prohibition that, subject to the exceptions in paragraph 5, a person driving a vehicle must not cause it to stop on that marking—

- (a) if the sign placed in conjunction with the marking does not show a time period, at any time; or
- (b) if the sign shows a time period, during that period.

Exceptions applicable to paragraphs 1 and 3

4.—(1) The prohibition in paragraphs 1 and 3 does not apply to a vehicle being used for one or more of the following purposes—

- (a) fire and rescue authority (within the meaning of the Fire and Rescue Services Act 2004);
- (b) Scottish Fire and Rescue Service;
- (c) traffic officer
- (d) ambulance;
- (e) providing a response to an emergency at the request of an NHS ambulance service;
- (f) bomb or explosive disposal;
- (g) special forces
- (h) police; and
- (i) National Crime Agency.

(2) The prohibition in sub-paragraph (1) of paragraphs 1 and 3 does not apply in respect of—

- (a) a vehicle that has stopped with the permission or at the direction of—
 - (i) a constable in uniform;
 - (ii) a traffic warden; or
 - (iii) a traffic officer in uniform;
- (b) a vehicle which is prevented from proceeding by circumstances beyond the driver's control or which has to be stopped in order to avoid injury or damage to persons or property;

- (c) in respect of paragraph 1 only, a taxi which is stationary only for so long as may be reasonably necessary for a passenger to board or alight and to load or unload any luggage of the passenger (but this exemption does not apply in relation to a marking on a red route where paragraph 12 of Part 5 applies);
 - (d) a marked vehicle which, whilst used by a universal service provider in the course of the provision of a universal postal service, is stationary only for so long as may be reasonably necessary for postal packets to be collected;
 - (e) in respect of paragraph 1 only, a vehicle driven by a person whilst being trained to drive a bus operating local services who, as part of that training, stops the vehicle on the road marking for no longer than necessary to simulate the stopping of a bus at a bus stop for the purpose of picking up and setting down passengers;
 - (f) a vehicle which is stationary in order that it may be used for one or more of the purposes specified in sub-paragraph (3) and which cannot be used for such a purpose without stopping on the marking.
- (3) The purposes are—
- (a) any operation involving building, demolition or excavation;
 - (b) the removal of any obstruction to traffic;
 - (c) the maintenance, improvement or reconstruction of a road;
 - (d) constructing, improving, maintaining or cleaning any street furniture (including, in respect of paragraph 1 only, bus stop infrastructure); or
 - (e) the laying, erection, alteration, repair or cleaning of any sewer or of any main, pipe or apparatus for the supply of gas, water or electricity, or of any electronic communications apparatus kept installed for the purposes of an electronic communications code system or of any other electronic communications apparatus lawfully kept installed in any position.
- (4) In this paragraph, the expressions “universal service provider”, “provision of a universal postal service” and “postal packet” have the same meanings as in the Postal Services Act 2000(a).

PART 7

THE SCHEDULE 7 GENERAL DIRECTIONS

1.—(1) Subject to sub-paragraph (2), the traffic signs provided for in this Schedule must only be placed to indicate the effect of an Act, order, regulation, bylaw, resolution or notice which prohibits or restricts the use of the road by traffic.

(2) Sub-paragraph (1) does not apply to the road markings provided for at the following items in the table in Part 4—

(a)

- (a) 6, but only where the marking—
 - (i) does not include a word or phrase; and
 - (ii) is not in a controlled parking zone
- (b) 9; and
- (c) 10.

2. When a traffic sign provided for in the table in Part 2 is placed to indicate the point at which a restriction, requirement or prohibition begins or ends, the sign must be placed on the road as near as practicable to that point.

3. The road marking provided for at item 9 (clearway) must not be placed except in combination with a relevant upright sign within the meaning of paragraph 1 of Part 6.

SCHEDULE 8

Regulation 3, Direction 3

Signs for Pedestrian and Pedestrian and Cycle Zones, and Charging Schemes

PART 1

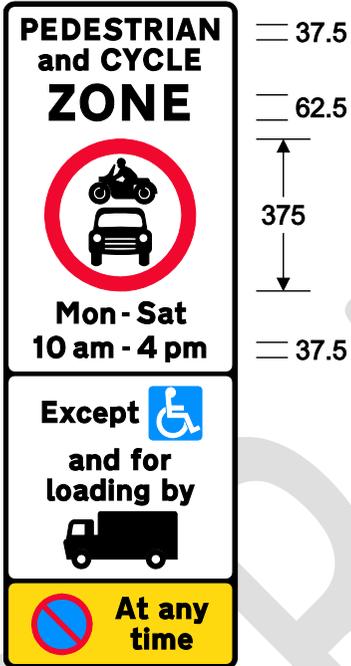
Provisions applying to signs in Part 2

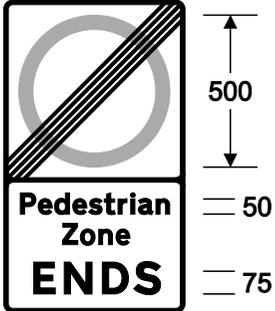
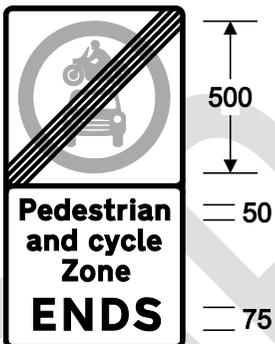
1. The information, requirement, restriction or prohibition of a description in column 2 of the table in Part 2 must be conveyed by a traffic sign that is—
 - (a) of the colour and type; and
 - (b) complies with the requirements as to size,shown in the diagram in column 3 of the table at the item in question, or that diagram as varied in accordance with column 4.
2. Where a sign in Part 2 is placed within 50 metres of any lamp which forms part of a system of street-lighting, it must be illuminated by means of internal or external lighting either for so long as that system is illuminated, or throughout the hours of darkness, and may also be reflectorised.

PART 2

Signs indicating pedestrian and pedestrian and cycle zones

(1) Item	(2) Sign description	(3) Sign diagram	(4) Permitted variants
1	Diagram 618.3B Entry to, and waiting in, a pedestrian zone restricted		<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. The time period in the upper panel may be omitted or varied 2. The following symbols and legends may be included in the middle panel to provide for exceptions (including in any combination, provided there is an “and” or “&” before the last exception)— <ol style="list-style-type: none"> (a) the legend “buses” or “local buses” (b) the legend “taxis” (c) the legend “for access”, “for loading”, or “for loading by” and the goods vehicle symbol (d) the legend “permit holders”, “permit holder”, and, if appropriate, a permit identifier or identifiers (e) the disabled badge holder symbol 3. The middle panel may include a time period 4. The time period in the lower panel may be varied 5. The lower panel may be omitted 6. The middle panel may be omitted when the lower panel is omitted

(1) Item	(2) Sign description	(3) Sign diagram	(4) Permitted variants
2	Diagram 618.3C Entry to, and waiting in, a pedestrian and cycle zone restricted		<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. The time period in the upper panel may be omitted or varied 2. The following symbols and legends may be included in the middle panel to provide for exceptions (including in any combination, provided there is an “and” or “&” before the last exception)— <ol style="list-style-type: none"> (a) the legend “buses” or “local buses” (b) the legend “taxis” (c) the legend “for access”, “for loading”, or “for loading by” and the goods vehicle symbol (d) the legend “permit holders”, “permit holder”, and, if appropriate, a permit identifier or identifiers (e) the disabled badge holder symbol 3. The middle panel may include a time period 4. The time period in the lower panel may be varied 5. The lower panel may be omitted 6. The middle panel may be omitted when the lower panel is omitted

(1) <i>Item</i>	(2) <i>Sign description</i>	(3) <i>Sign diagram</i>	(4) <i>Permitted variants</i>
3	Diagram 618.4A End of restrictions associated with a pedestrian zone		
4	Diagram 618.4B End of restrictions associated with a pedestrian and cycle zone		

PART 3

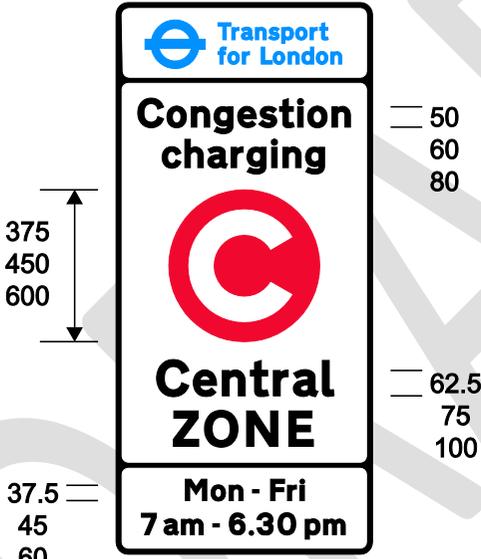
Provisions applying to signs in Part 4

1. The information of a description in column 2 of the table in Part 4 must be conveyed by a traffic sign that is—
 - (a) of the colour and type; and
 - (b) complies with the requirements as to size,

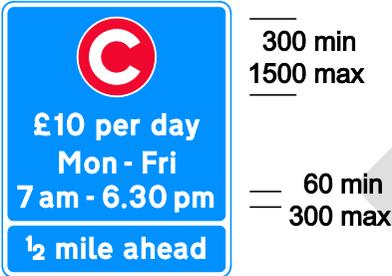
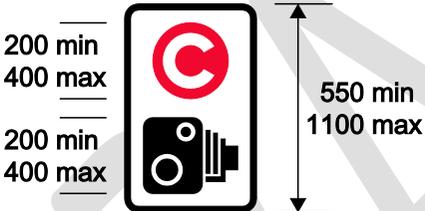
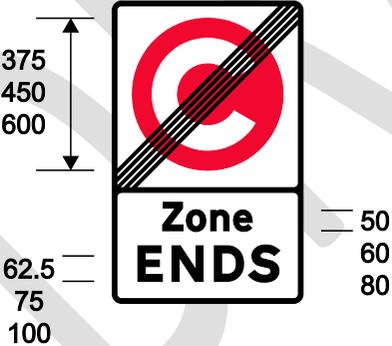
shown in the diagram in column 3 of the table at the item in question, or that diagram as varied in accordance with column 4.

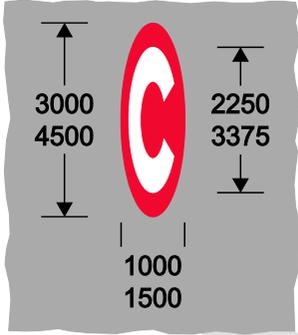
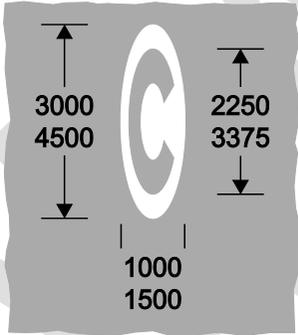
PART 4

Signs and markings indicating a congestion charging zone

(1) Item	(2) Sign description	(3) Sign diagram	(4) Permitted variants
1	Diagram 677 Entrance to a congestion charging zone		<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. The name and logo of the traffic authority in the upper panel may be varied as appropriate or the panel omitted 2. In the middle panel “Central” may be varied to the name of the zone as appropriate 3. In the lower panel— <ol style="list-style-type: none"> (a) the time period may be varied; and (b)(i) the amount of the charge and “Pay on entry” or “Pay on exit” or “per day” or “per vehicle” may be included above the time period; or (ii) “Pay on entry” or “Pay on exit”, without the amount of the charge, may be included above the time period

(1) Item	(2) Sign description	(3) Sign diagram	(4) Permitted variants
2	Diagram 678 Entrance to a congestion charging zone (alternative to item 1)		<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. In the upper panel “Axtley” may be varied to the name of the zone or to “Congestion” as appropriate 2. In the lower panel— <ol style="list-style-type: none"> (a) the amount of the charge may be varied or omitted; (b) “Pay on exit” may be varied to— <ol style="list-style-type: none"> (i) “Pay on entry”; or (ii) if the amount of the charge is not omitted, “per day” or “per vehicle”; (c) “£2 Pay on exit” may be omitted; and (d) the time period may be varied
3	Diagram 818.6 Advance indication of a congestion charging zone		<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. In the upper panel the time period may be varied 2. In the lower panel— <ol style="list-style-type: none"> (a) the expression of distance may be varied; (b) “ahead” may be placed centrally below the distance; (c) “ahead” may be omitted and an arrow pointing horizontally to the left or to the right placed centrally below the distance

(1) Item	(2) Sign description	(3) Sign diagram	(4) Permitted variants
4	Diagram 818.7 Advance indication of a congestion charging zone (alternative to item 3)		<p>1. In the upper panel—</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) the amount of the charge may be varied; (b) “day” may be varied to “vehicle”; (c) the time period may be varied <p>2. In the lower panel—</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) the expression of distance may be varied; (b) “ahead” may be placed centrally below the distance; and (c) “ahead” may be omitted and an arrow pointing horizontally to the left or to the right placed centrally below the distance
5	Diagram 894 Reminder to drivers within a congestion charging zone in which cameras are used to enforce traffic regulations		<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. The “C” symbol may be placed to the left of the camera symbol 2. A legend may be added giving the name, and any logo, of the person or authority who processes the information recorded by the traffic enforcement camera
6	Diagram 679 End of congestion charging zone		

(1) Item	(2) Sign description	(3) Sign diagram	(4) Permitted variants
7	Diagram 1068 Road marking indicating the commencement of a congestion charging zone		
8	Diagram 1069 Road marking giving advance warning of a congestion charging zone		

PART 5

THE SCHEDULE 8 GENERAL DIRECTIONS

1. The traffic signs provided for—
 - (a) in Part 2; and

(b) at items 1, 2, 6 and 7 of Part 4,

must only be placed to indicate the effect of an Act, order, regulation, bylaw, resolution or notice which restricts or prohibits the use of the road by traffic.

2. An upright sign mentioned in paragraph 1 must be placed as near as practicable to the point the restriction or prohibition begins or ends (as appropriate to the sign in question).

SCHEDULE 9

Regulation 3, Direction 3

Traffic signs at Junctions and Other Regulatory Signs

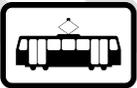
PART 1

Provisions applicable to signs in Part 2

3. The information or requirement of a description in column 2 of the table in Part 2 must be conveyed by a traffic sign that is —
 - (a) of the colour and type shown in the diagram in column 3 of the table; and
 - (b) complies with the requirements as to size given in column 4,at the item in question.
4. Paragraphs 1 and 2 of Part 7 set out the requirements conveyed by the stop sign.
5. Paragraphs 3 and 4 of Part 7 set out the requirements conveyed by the traffic sign at item 2 of the Part 2 table (the give way sign).
6. Paragraph 5 of Part 7 sets out the requirements conveyed by the traffic sign at item 6 of the Part 2 table (the priority to the right sign).
7. A provision of Part 8 applies to a traffic sign provided for in Part 2 where indicated in column 5 of the Part 2 table (by reference to a paragraph number in Part 8).
8. A Schedule 9 General Direction applies to a traffic sign provided for in Part 2, by virtue of the General Directions, where indicated in column 6 of the Part 2 table (by reference to a number equivalent to the Schedule 9 General Direction in Part 9).

PART 2

Signs at junctions

(1) Item	(2) Description	(3) Diagram	(4) Permitted sizes in mm	(5) Applicable provisions in Part 8	(6) Schedule 9 General Directions
1	Diagram 601.1 Vehicular traffic must comply with the requirements specified in paragraph 1 or 2 of Part 7		Sign height 750, 900, 1200	1, 2 and 8	3, 4 and 8
2	Diagram 602 Vehicular traffic must comply with the requirements specified in paragraph 3 or 4 of Part 7		Sign height 600, 750, 900, 1200, 1500	1 and 8	5 and 8
3	Diagram 608 Dual carriageway (associated plate for items 1 and 2)		Size of lower case letters 50, 62.5, 75, 100, 125		10
4	Diagram 778 Open railway level crossing without light signals (associated plate for item 2)		Sign height 420, 525, 630		11
5	Diagram 778.1 Open tramway level crossing without light signals (associated plate for item 2)		Sign height 300, 375, 450		11
6	Diagram 611.1 Vehicles entering the junction must comply with the requirements prescribed in paragraph 5 of Part 7		Sign height 600, 750, 900	1 and 8	6 and 8

PART 3

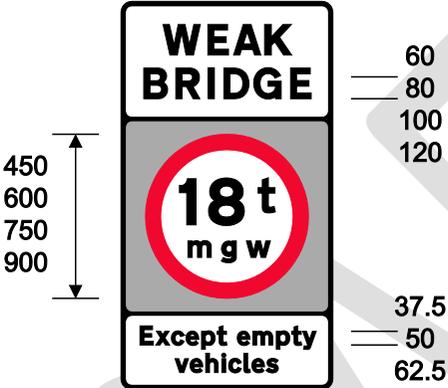
Provisions applicable to signs in Part 4

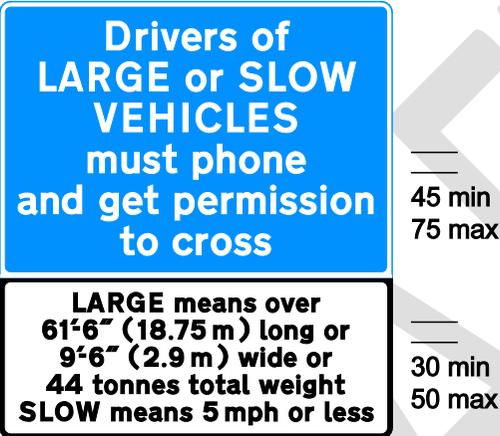
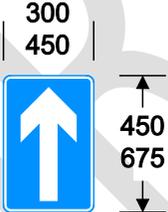
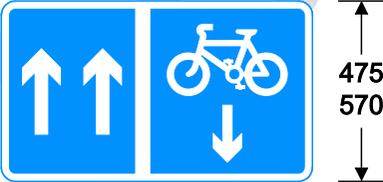
1. The information or requirement of a description in column 2 of the table in Part 4 must be conveyed by a traffic sign that is—
 - (a) of the colour and type; and
 - (b) comply with the requirements as to size,
 - provided for in the diagram in column 3 of the table at the item in question, or that diagram as varied in accordance with column 4
2. Paragraph 6 of Part 7 set out the requirements conveyed by the sign at item 4 of the Part 4 table (the permission to cross sign).
3. A provision of Part 8 applies to a sign provided for in Part 4 where indicated in column 5 of the table (by reference to a paragraph number in Part 8).
4. A Schedule 9 General Direction applies, by virtue of the General Directions, to a sign provided for in Part 4 where indicated in column 6 (by reference to a number equivalent to the Schedule 9 General Direction in Part 9).

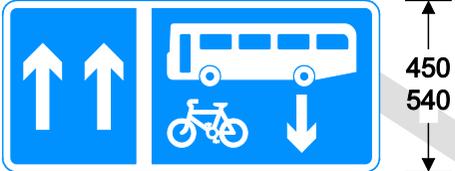
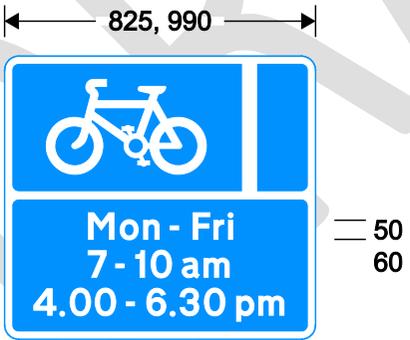
PART 4

Other regulatory signs

<i>(1) Item</i>	<i>(2) Description</i>	<i>(3) Diagram</i>	<i>(4) Permitted variants</i>	<i>(5) Applicable provisions in Part 8</i>	<i>(6) Schedule 9 General Directions</i>
1	Diagram 651 Use of verge maintained in mown or ornamental condition by specified traffic prohibited	 <p>100 min 200 max</p> <p>20 min 40 max</p>	<p>1. “animals”, or the right hand symbol and “pedestrians”, may be omitted, or that symbol and both words may be omitted</p> <p>2. The arrow may be varied to point horizontally to the right, or may be omitted</p>	15	1

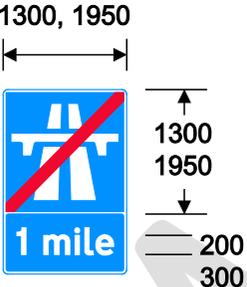
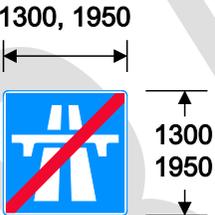
(1) Item	(2) Description	(3) Diagram	(4) Permitted variants	(5) Applicable provisions in Part 8	(6) Schedule 9 General Directions
2	Diagram 626.2A Vehicles exceeding the maximum gross weight indicated prohibited from crossing the bridge or other structure with exemption for empty vehicles		<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. "18t" may be varied to "3t", "7.5t", "10t", "13t", "26t" or "33t" 2. "WEAK BRIDGE" may be varied to "WEAK ROAD" 3. The bottom panel may be omitted 	1 and 8	2
3	Diagram 622.10 Vehicles carrying dangerous goods within the tunnel restriction code indicated by the sign prohibited		The tunnel restriction code letter "B" may be varied to "C", "D" or "E" as appropriate	1, 4 and 8	

(1) Item	(2) Description	(3) Diagram	(4) Permitted variants	(5) Applicable provisions in Part 8	(6) Schedule 9 General Directions
4	Diagram 784.1 Drivers of large or slow vehicles must stop and telephone before using an automatic railway or tramway level crossing		The words “must phone” may be varied to “must use SOS phone”	1, 2 and 8	
5	Diagram 652 One-way traffic			9	1
6	Diagram 960.1 One-way road with a mandatory contraflow cycle lane		The number of upward pointing arrows may be varied to indicate the number of lanes available to all traffic		1

(1) Item	(2) Description	(3) Diagram	(4) Permitted variants	(5) Applicable provisions in Part 8	(6) Schedule 9 General Directions
7	Diagram 960.2 One-way road with contraflow pedal cycles				1
8	Diagram 960 One-way road with a contraflow bus and cycle lane		<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. The number of upward pointing arrows may be varied to indicate the number of lanes available to all traffic 2. The cycle symbol may be omitted and the downward pointing arrow centred below the bus symbol 3. The bus symbol may be varied to the local bus symbol shown in the diagram at item 10 		1
9	Diagram 959.1 With-flow cycle lane with indication of times of operation		<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. The time period may be varied 2. In the upper panel— <ol style="list-style-type: none"> (a) the position of the vertical line and symbols may be varied to reflect the layout of the road marking at item 7 in the table in Part 6; and (b) an additional vertical line may be added 3. The bottom panel may be omitted 		

(1) Item	(2) Description	(3) Diagram	(4) Permitted variants	(5) Applicable provisions in Part 8	(6) Schedule 9 General Directions
10	Diagram 959B Near side with-flow bus lane, which authorised vehicles, taxis, solo motorcycles and pedal cycles may also use, with indication of times of operation		<p>1. In the upper panel—</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) “authorised vehicles” or “taxi” or both may be omitted (b) the solo motorcycle symbol may be omitted; (c) the local bus symbol may be varied to the bus symbol shown at item 8; (d) the position of the vertical line and symbols may be varied to reflect the layout of the road marking at item 11 in the table in Part 6; and (e) an additional vertical line may be added <p>2. In the bottom panel the time period may be varied</p> <p>3. The bottom panel may be omitted</p>		1
11	Diagram 964 End of with-flow bus lane				1

(1) Item	(2) Description	(3) Diagram	(4) Permitted variants	(5) Applicable provisions in Part 8	(6) Schedule 9 General Directions
12	Diagram 2602.3 The number of a route for pedal cycles forming part of a national or regional cycle route network		<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. The route number may be varied as appropriate 2. The route number may be shown in brackets 3. Additional route numbers, in brackets, may be shown 4. The background colour may be varied to blue when placed on a regional cycle route 5. When indicating a route other than a national or regional cycle route network, the route number, background and border may be in any contrasting colours 		7
13	Diagram 2901 Regulations in force under section 17 of the 1984 Act start to apply to the road at this point		<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. The motorway number may be varied as appropriate and may be placed centrally above the motorway symbol 2. The motorway number may be shown in brackets 3. The motorway number may be expressed in the form "A 123 (M)" and "(M)" may be placed centrally below "A 123" 	8	

<i>(1) Item</i>	<i>(2) Description</i>	<i>(3) Diagram</i>	<i>(4) Permitted variants</i>	<i>(5) Applicable provisions in Part 8</i>	<i>(6) Schedule 9 General Directions</i>
14	Diagram 2930 Regulations referred to in this column in respect of item 13 cease to apply ahead		"1 mile" may be varied to "½ mile"	8	
15	Diagram 2931 Regulations referred to in this column in respect of item 13 cease to apply at this point			8	
16	Diagram 2932 Entrance to a motorway service area, maintenance compound or similar facility contained within a length of a motorway and indicating that Regulations in force under section 17 of the 1984 Act cease to apply at this point				

PART 5

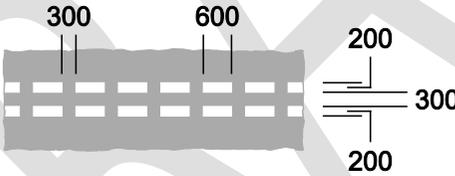
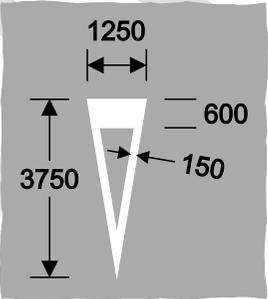
Provisions applicable to road markings in Part 6

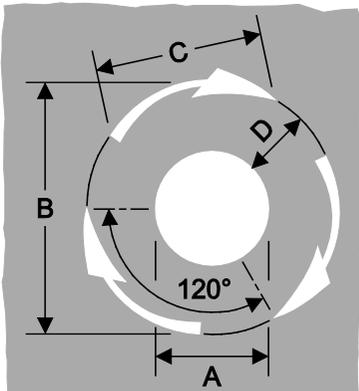
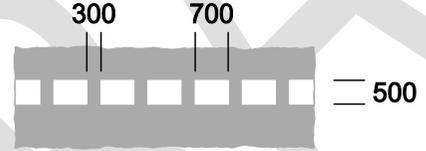
- 5.** The information, requirement, restriction or prohibition of a description in column 2 of the table in Part 6 must be conveyed by a road marking that is of the size, colour and type shown in the diagram in column 3 at the item number in question.
- 6.** Paragraph 7 of Part 7 sets out the requirements conveyed by the road marking at item 3 of the Part 6 table (the give way marking).
- 7.** Paragraph 8 of Part 7 sets out the requirements conveyed by the road marking at item 9 of the Part 6 table (cyclists to give way marking).
- 8.** Paragraphs 9 and 10 of Part 7 set out the requirements and warning conveyed by the road marking at items 23 and 24 of the Part 6 table (no stopping or crossing white lane markings).
- 9.** Paragraph 11 of Part 7 sets out the requirements conveyed by the road marking at item 25 of the Part 6 table (box junctions).
- 10.** Paragraph 12 of Part 7 sets out the requirements conveyed by the road marking at item 7 of the Part 6 table when used to convey the boundary of a mandatory cycle lane.
- 11.** A provision of Part 8 applies to a sign provided for in Part 6 where indicated in column 4 of the table (by reference to a paragraph number in Part 8).
- 12.** A Schedule 9 General Direction applies, by virtue of the General Directions, to a sign provided for in Part 6 where indicated in column 5 (by reference to a number equivalent to the Schedule 9 General Direction in Part 9).
- 13.** Where “longitudinal marking” is mentioned in respect of an item in the table, the expression indicates a marking to be laid on the carriageway of a road longitudinally to the flow of traffic.

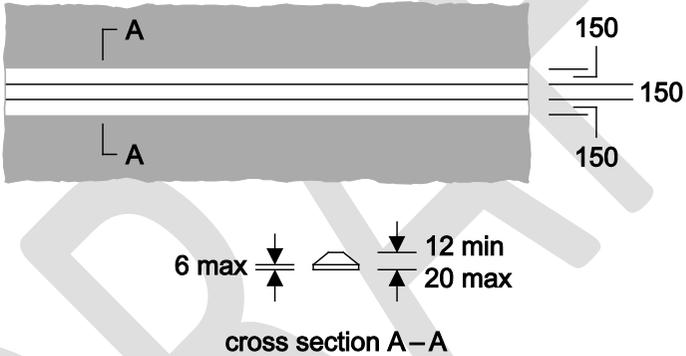
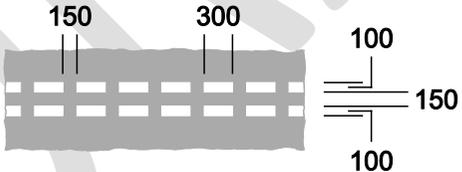
PART 6

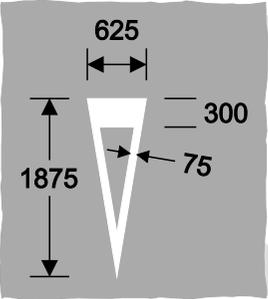
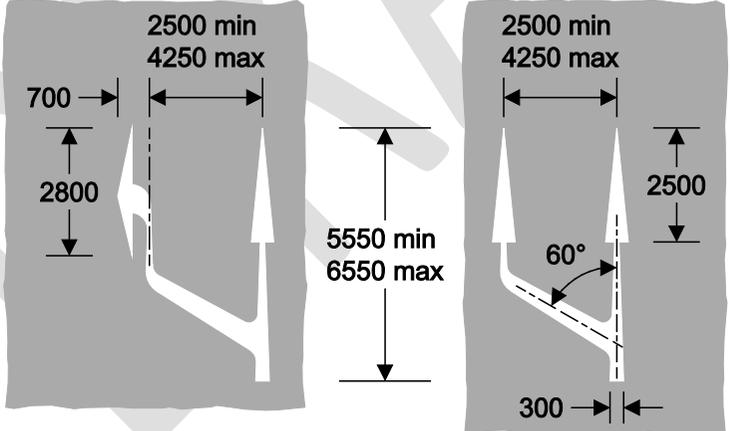
Regulatory road markings

<i>(1)</i> <i>Item</i>	<i>(2)</i> <i>Description</i>	<i>(3)</i> <i>Diagram</i>	<i>(4)</i> <i>Applicable provisions</i> <i>in Part 8</i>	<i>(5)</i> <i>Schedule 9 General</i> <i>Directions</i>
---------------------------	----------------------------------	------------------------------	--	--

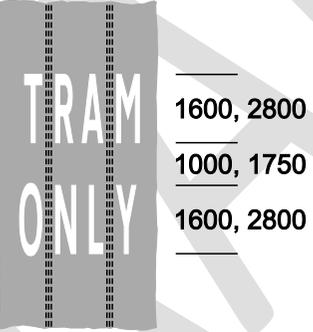
(1) Item	(2) Description	(3) Diagram	(4) Applicable provisions in Part 8	(5) Schedule 9 General Directions
1	Diagram 1002.1 Vehicular traffic must not proceed beyond the line when required to stop by the sign at item 1 in the table in Part 2 of this Schedule		14	4
2	Diagram 1022 Approach to a road junction or level crossing at or near which is placed the marking at item 1 of this table and the sign at item 1 of the table in Part 2 of this Schedule		14	4
3	Diagram 1003A Vehicular traffic must give way in accordance with the requirements prescribed in paragraph 7 of Part 7		1 and 14	3
4	Diagram 1023A Approach to a road junction, level crossing or road narrowing at or near which is placed the marking in item 3 or 6 of this table		14	12

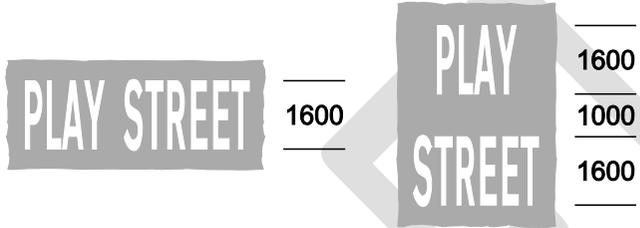
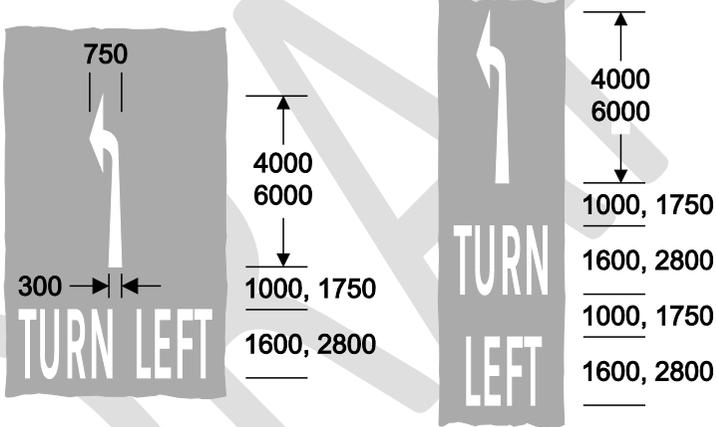
(1) Item	(2) Description	(3) Diagram	(4) Applicable provisions in Part 8	(5) Schedule 9 General Directions
5	<p>Diagram 1003.4 Marking used in conjunction with the sign at item 6 of the table in Part 2 of this Schedule and conveying the requirements prescribed in paragraph 5 of Part 7 (Alternative sizes)</p>	 <p>SIZE 1 A = 1000 min 2400 max B = 3500 min 7000 max C = 3025 D = 1250 min</p> <p>SIZE 2 A = 2500 min 4000 max B = 5000 min 10000 max C = 4450 D = 1250 min</p>	5 and 14	6
6	<p>Diagram 1003.3 Vehicular traffic approaching a roundabout with a small central island or approaching a junction indicated by the marking shown in item 5 of this table should give way at, or immediately beyond, the line to traffic circulating on the carriageway of the roundabout</p>		14	

(1) Item	(2) Description	(3) Diagram	(4) Applicable provisions in Part 8	(5) Schedule 9 General Directions
7	Diagram 1049B Boundary of a mandatory cycle lane or division of a route into that part reserved for pedal cycles and that part reserved for pedestrians (Longitudinal marking)		1 and 10	1
8	Diagram 1049.1 Division of a route into that part reserved for pedal cycles and that part reserved for pedestrians (Longitudinal marking)		19	1
9	Diagram 1003B Cyclists must give way in accordance with the requirements prescribed in paragraph 8 of Part 7		1	

(1) Item	(2) Description	(3) Diagram	(4) Applicable provisions in Part 8	(5) Schedule 9 General Directions
10	Diagram 1023B Approach to a road junction on a cycle lane or track on which is placed the marking at item 9			
11	Diagram 1049A Boundary of a bus lane or other designated lane used by motor vehicles (Longitudinal marking)		14	1
12	Diagram 1050 Direction of possible traffic movements at the end of a near side with-flow bus lane or other designated lane, or where there is an intermediate discontinuation of the lane on the approach to a junction (alternative types)		7	1

(1) Item	(2) Description	(3) Diagram	(4) Applicable provisions in Part 8	(5) Schedule 9 General Directions
13	Diagram 1050.1 Direction of possible traffic movements at the end of an off side with-flow bus lane or other designated lane, or where there is an intermediate discontinuation of the lane on the approach to a junction (alternative types)		7	1
14	Diagram 1048 Traffic lane reserved for buses and other vehicles as indicated on the sign at item 8 or 10 in the table in Part 4 in this Schedule			1

(1) Item	(2) Description	(3) Diagram	(4) Applicable provisions in Part 8	(5) Schedule 9 General Directions
15	Diagram 1048.5 Road or part of a road with access permitted only for buses and other vehicles when so indicated by any of the signs at items 10, 33 to 35 and 37 to 40 in the table in Part 2 of Schedule 3 (Alternative types)			1
16	Diagram 1048.2A Road or part of a road with access permitted only for tramcars			1
17	Diagram 1046 No entry for vehicular traffic (Alternative types)		14	1

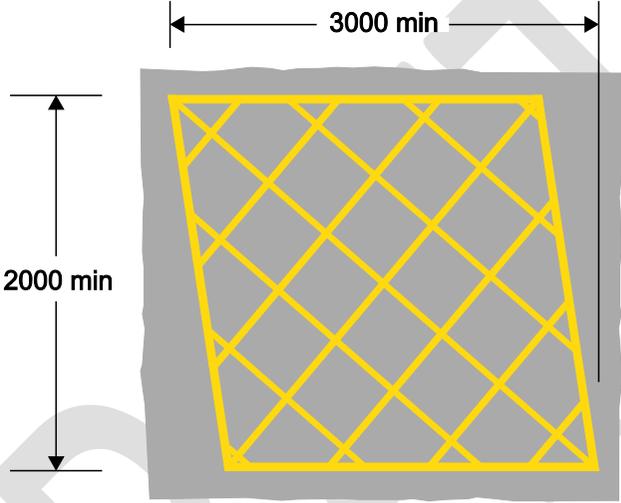
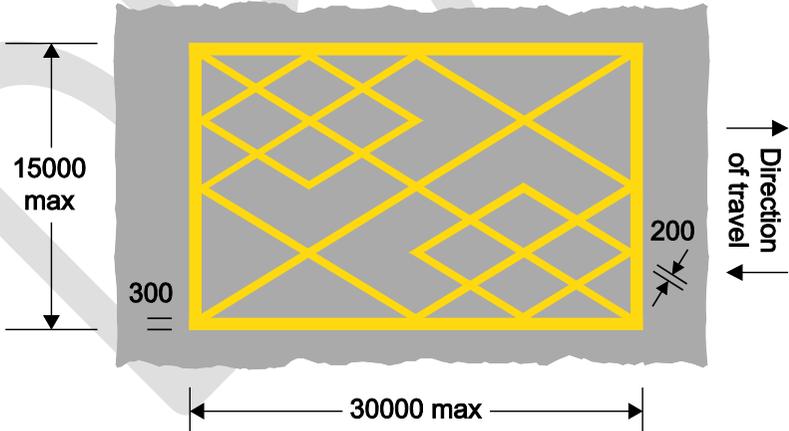
(1) Item	(2) Description	(3) Diagram	(4) Applicable provisions in Part 8	(5) Schedule 9 General Directions
18	Diagram 1046.1 Entry by vehicular traffic to a play street restricted (Alternative types)		14	1
19	Diagram 1036.1 Vehicular traffic must turn left (Alternative types)		14	1

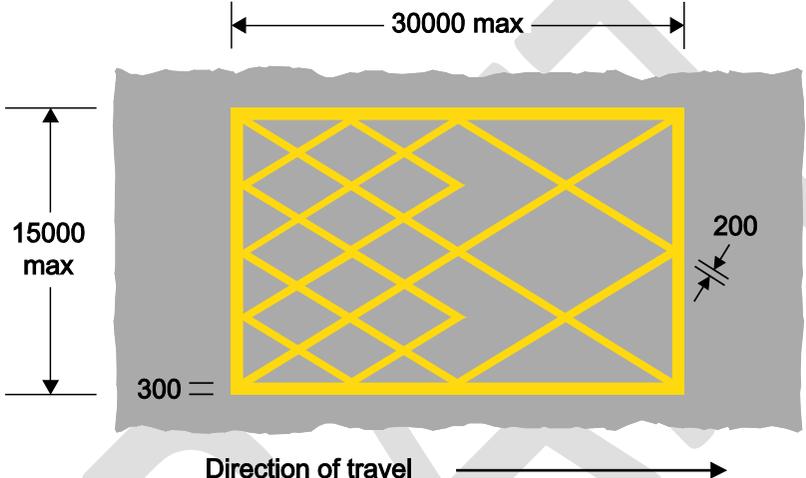
(1) Item	(2) Description	(3) Diagram	(4) Applicable provisions in Part 8	(5) Schedule 9 General Directions
20	Diagram 1036.2 Vehicular traffic must only proceed ahead (Alternative types)		14	1
21	Diagram 1037.1 Vehicular traffic must turn right (Alternative types)		14	1

(1) Item	(2) Description	(3) Diagram	(4) Applicable provisions in Part 8	(5) Schedule 9 General Directions
22	<p>Diagram 1042 Division of traffic lanes on a length of carriageway, or between the main carriageway and slip road, of a motorway or all-purpose dual carriageway road, or part of the carriageway between two lanes at a roundabout which vehicular traffic must not enter except in emergency (alternative types)</p>	<p>The diagram consists of three cross-sectional views of road lane markings. 1. The first diagram shows a taper with a 45-degree angle at the top, a maximum width of 8000, and a 90-degree angle at the bottom. Dimensions include 500 min, 450, 600, and (150) 200. 2. The second diagram shows a vertical taper with a maximum width of 8000, a height of 3400, and a width of 1000. Dimensions include 150 and 200. 3. The third diagram shows a taper with a minimum width of 500 and a maximum width of 8000. Arrows labeled 'Direction of travel' point upwards for each diagram.</p>	1, 13, 14 and 16	

(1) Item	(2) Description	(3) Diagram	(4) Applicable provisions in Part 8	(5) Schedule 9 General Directions
23	<p>Diagram 1013.1 Alternative methods of indicating to vehicular traffic the requirements and the warning prescribed in paragraphs 9 and 10 of Part 7</p>	<p>The diagram illustrates four alternative methods (A, B, C, D) for indicating traffic requirements and warnings. Each method shows a road layout with dimensions and travel directions.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Method A: Shows a road with a width of 900 max. The distance between the centerlines is 900 max. The distance from the centerline to the edge of the road is 100 min. The distance between the centerlines of the two lanes is 90 min. The direction of travel is indicated by arrows. Method B: Shows a road with a width of 1200 max. The distance between the centerlines is 1200 max. The distance from the centerline to the edge of the road is 100 min. The distance between the centerlines of the two lanes is 100 min. The distance between the centerlines of the two lanes is 3000 max. The angle between the centerline and the edge of the road is 45°. The direction of travel is indicated by arrows. Method C: Shows a road with a width of 900 max. The distance between the centerlines is 900 max. The distance from the centerline to the edge of the road is 100 min. The distance between the centerlines of the two lanes is 90 min. The distance between the centerlines of the two lanes is 5000. The distance between the centerlines of the two lanes is 1000. The direction of travel is indicated by arrows. Method D: Shows a road with a width of 900 max. The distance between the centerlines is 900 max. The distance from the centerline to the edge of the road is 100 min. The distance between the centerlines of the two lanes is 90 min. The direction of travel is indicated by arrows. 	1, 2, 11 and 14	

(1) Item	(2) Description	(3) Diagram	(4) Applicable provisions in Part 8	(5) Schedule 9 General Directions
24	<p>Diagram 1013.5 Division of traffic lanes on a length to be used in the circumstances for which the signs at items 17 to 20 in the Part 2 table in Schedule 11 are used</p>	<p>The diagram illustrates three methods for dividing traffic lanes on a road section. Each method shows a central hatched lane and two outer lanes. Arrows indicate the direction of travel.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Method 1 (Left): A 150mm wide lane on the left, a 3000mm maximum long hatched lane in the center, and a 1000mm minimum wide lane on the right. Method 2 (Middle): A 3000mm maximum long hatched lane in the center, a 45-degree angle for the hatched lane, a 150mm wide lane on the left, and a 1200mm minimum wide lane on the right. Method 3 (Right): A 1000mm minimum wide lane on the left, a hatched lane in the center, and a 150mm wide lane on the right. 	1, 2, 12 and 14	

(1) Item	(2) Description	(3) Diagram	(4) Applicable provisions in Part 8	(5) Schedule 9 General Directions
25	Diagram 1043 Marking conveying the requirements prescribed in paragraph 11 of Part 7		1 and 6	9
26	Diagram 1045 Area of carriageway, subject to two-way traffic, at a level crossing which vehicles must not enter in a manner which then causes any part of the vehicle to remain at rest within the marked area due to the presence of stationary vehicles		1 and 17	

(1) Item	(2) Description	(3) Diagram	(4) Applicable provisions in Part 8	(5) Schedule 9 General Directions
27	Diagram 1045.1 Area of carriageway, subject to one-way traffic, at a level crossing which vehicles must not enter in a manner which then causes any part of the vehicle to remain at rest within the marked area due to the presence of stationary vehicles	 <p>The diagram shows a rectangular area of a carriageway marked with a yellow diamond pattern. The area is 30000 max wide and 15000 max high. A 300 wide strip is marked on the left side, and a 200 wide strip is marked on the right side. An arrow below indicates the 'Direction of travel' to the right.</p>	1 and 18	

PART 7

The significance of particular signs in Schedule 8

Stop sign – Diagram 601.1

1. Subject to paragraph 2, the requirements conveyed to vehicular traffic on roads by the stop sign are that—
 - (a) every vehicle must stop before crossing the transverse line provided for at item 1 of the table in Part 6 of this Schedule, or if that line is not clearly visible, before entering the major road in respect of which the stop sign has been provided; and
 - (b) no vehicle must cross the transverse line, or if that line is not clearly visible, enter the major road in respect of which the stop sign has been provided, so as to be likely to endanger any person, or to cause the driver of another vehicle to change its speed or course in order to avoid an accident.

2. The requirements conveyed to vehicular traffic on roads by the stop sign when placed at a level crossing are that—

- (a) every vehicle must stop before crossing the transverse line, or if that line is not clearly visible, before entering the level crossing; and
- (b) no vehicle must cross the transverse line, or if that line is not clearly visible, enter the level crossing so as to be likely to endanger the driver of, or any passenger in, any railway vehicle or tramcar or to cause that driver to change the speed of his or her vehicle in order to avoid an accident.

Give way sign – diagram 602

3. Subject to paragraph 4, the requirements conveyed to vehicular traffic on roads by the sign (“the give way sign”) at item 2 of the table in Part 2 of this Schedule are that no vehicle is to cross the transverse line provided for at item 3 of the table in Part 6 of this Schedule nearer to the major road at the side of which that line is placed, or if that line is not clearly visible, enter that major road, so as to be likely to endanger any person, or to cause the driver of another vehicle to change its speed or course in order to avoid an accident.

4. The requirements conveyed to vehicular traffic on roads by the give way sign when placed in combination with the sign at item 4 or 5 of the Part 2 table are that no vehicle must cross the transverse line nearer to the level crossing at the side of which that line is placed, or if that line is not clearly visible, enter that level crossing, so as to be likely to endanger the driver of, or any passenger in, any railway vehicle or tramcar or to cause that driver to change the speed of his or her vehicle in order to avoid an accident.

Priority to right sign – diagram 611.1

5.—(1) The requirements conveyed to vehicular traffic on roads by the sign at item 6 of the table in Part 2 of this Schedule are that—

- (a) a vehicle entering the junction must give priority to vehicles coming from the right—
 - (i) at the transverse road marking at item 6 of the table in Part 6 in this Schedule;
 - (ii) at the transverse road marking at item 3 in the Part 6 table; or
 - (iii) if a marking is not for the time being visible, at the junction;
- (b) a vehicle proceeding through the junction must keep to the left of the white circle at the centre of the marking at item 5 in the Part 6 table (“the diagram 1003.4 marking”), unless the size of the vehicle or the layout of the junction makes it impracticable to do so; and
- (c) no vehicle is to proceed past the diagram 1003.4 marking in a manner, or at a time, likely to endanger any person, or to cause the driver of another vehicle to change its speed or course in order to avoid an accident.

Permission to cross sign – diagram 784.1

6.—(1) Subject to sub-paragraph (2) the requirements conveyed to vehicular traffic on roads by the sign at item 4 of the table in Part 4 of this Schedule are that no abnormal transport unit is to proceed onto or over a level crossing unless—

- (a) the driver of the unit has used a telephone provided at or near the crossing for the purpose of obtaining from a person, authorised in that behalf by the railway or tramway authority, permission for the unit to proceed;
- (b) that permission has been obtained before the unit proceeds; and
- (c) the unit proceeds in accordance with any terms attached to that permission.

(2) Sub-paragraph (1)(b) and (c) does not apply if—

- (a) the driver uses the telephone at the crossing and receives an indication for not less than two minutes that the telephone at the other end of the telephone line is being called, but no duly authorised person answers it, or the driver receives no indication at all due to a fault or malfunction of the telephone; and
- (b) the driver then drives the unit on to the crossing with the reasonable expectation of crossing it within times specified in a railway or tramway notice at the telephone as being times between which railway vehicles or tramcars do not normally travel over that crossing.

(3) For the purposes of this paragraph—

“abnormal transport unit” means—

- (a) a motor vehicle or a vehicle combination—
 - (i) the overall length of which, inclusive of the load (if any) on the vehicle or the combination, exceeds 61 feet 6 inches (18.75 metres);
 - (ii) the overall width of which, inclusive of the load (if any) on the vehicle or the combination, exceeds 9 feet 6 inches (2.9 metres); or
 - (iii) the maximum gross weight of which exceeds 44 tonnes; or
- (b) a motor vehicle, or a vehicle combination, which in either case is incapable of proceeding, or is unlikely to proceed, over an automatic level crossing at a speed exceeding 5 mph;

“driver” in relation to an abnormal transport unit, means where that unit is a single motor vehicle the driver of that vehicle and, where that unit is a vehicle combination, the driver of the only or the foremost motor vehicle forming part of that combination; and

“vehicle combination” means a combination of vehicles made up of one or more motor vehicles and one or more trailers all of which are linked together when travelling.

Give way marking – diagram 1003A

7. The requirements conveyed to vehicular traffic on roads by the road marking at item 3 of the table in Part 6 of this Schedule are—

- (a) except as provided in paragraphs (b) to (d), that no vehicle may proceed past the transverse line which is the nearer to the major road into that road in a manner or at a time likely to endanger the driver of, or any passenger in, a vehicle on the major road or to cause the driver of such a vehicle to change its speed or course in order to avoid an accident;
- (b) where the transverse lines are placed at a level crossing, that no vehicle may proceed past such one of those lines as is the nearer the level crossing in a manner or at a time likely to endanger the driver of, or any passenger in, a railway vehicle or tramcar, or to cause that driver to change the speed of his or her vehicle in order to avoid an accident;
- (c) where the transverse lines are placed in advance of a point in the road where the width of the carriageway narrows significantly, that no vehicle may proceed past such one of those lines as is nearer to the point of narrowing in a manner or at a time likely to endanger the driver of, or any passenger in, a vehicle that is proceeding in the opposite direction to the first-mentioned vehicle, or cause the driver of such a vehicle to change its speed or course in order to avoid an accident;
- (d) where the transverse lines are placed in advance of a length of the carriageway of the road where a cycle track crosses the road along a route parallel to the transverse lines, that no vehicle may proceed past such one of those lines as is the nearer the cycle track, in a manner or at a time likely to endanger any cyclist proceeding along the cycle track or to cause such a cyclist to change speed or course in order to avoid an accident.

Cyclists to give way - diagram 1003B

8. No cycle must be ridden across the transverse line provided for at item 9 of the table in Part 6 of this Schedule nearer to the carriageway of a road at the side of which that marking is placed in a manner or at a time that is likely to endanger any person, or to cause the driver of another vehicle to change its speed or course in order to avoid an accident.

No stopping or crossing white line marking – diagrams 1013.1 and 1013.5

9.—(1) The requirements conveyed to vehicular traffic on roads by the road marking provided for at items 23 and 24 of the table in Part 6 of this Schedule are that—

- (a) subject to sub-paragraphs (2) and (4), no vehicle is to stop on any length of road along which the marking has been placed at any point between the ends of the marking; and
- (b) subject to sub-paragraph (5), every vehicle proceeding on any length of road along which the marking has been so placed, as viewed in the direction of travel of the vehicle, a continuous line is on the left of a broken line or of another continuous line, must be so driven as to keep the first-mentioned continuous line on the right hand or off side of the vehicle.

(2) Nothing in sub-paragraph (1)(a) applies so as to prevent a vehicle stopping on any length of road so long as may be necessary for any of the purposes specified in paragraph (3) if the vehicle cannot be used for such a purpose without stopping on the length of road.

(3) The purposes are—

- (a) to enable a person to board or alight from the vehicle,
 - (b) to enable goods to be loaded on to or to be unloaded from the vehicle,
 - (c) to enable the vehicle to be used in connection with—
 - (i) any operation involving building, demolition or excavation;
 - (ii) the removal of any obstruction to traffic;
 - (iii) the maintenance, improvement or reconstruction of the length of road; or
 - (iv) the laying, erection, alteration, repair or cleaning in or near the length of road of any sewer or of any main, pipe or apparatus for the supply of gas, water or electricity, or of any electronic communications apparatus kept installed for the purposes of an electronic communications code system or of any other electronic communications apparatus lawfully kept installed in any position.
- (4) Nothing in sub-paragraph (1)(a) applies—
- (a) so as to prevent a vehicle stopping in a lay-by;
 - (b) to a vehicle being used for one or more of the following purposes—
 - (i) fire and rescue authority (within the meaning of the Fire and Rescue Services Act 2004);
 - (ii) Scottish Fire and Rescue Service;
 - (iii) traffic officer;
 - (iv) ambulance;
 - (v) providing a response to an emergency at the request of an NHS ambulance service;
 - (vi) bomb or explosive disposal;
 - (vii) special forces;
 - (viii) police; and
 - (ix) National Crime Agency.
 - (c) to a pedal cycle;
 - (d) to a vehicle stopping in any case where the person in control of the vehicle is required by law to stop, or is obliged to do so in order to avoid an accident, or is prevented from proceeding by circumstances outside the person's control;
 - (e) to anything done with the permission or at the direction of a constable in uniform, traffic officer in uniform or in accordance with the direction of a traffic warden; or
 - (f) to a vehicle on a road with more than one traffic lane in each direction.

(5) Nothing in sub-paragraph (1)(b) is to be taken to prohibit a vehicle from being driven across, or so as to straddle, the continuous line referred to in that paragraph, if it is safe to do so and if necessary to do so—

- (a) to enable the vehicle to enter, from the side of the road on which it is proceeding, land or premises adjacent to the length of road on which the line is placed, or another road joining that road;
- (b) in order to pass a stationary vehicle;
- (c) owing to circumstances outside the control of the driver;
- (d) in order to avoid an accident;
- (e) in order to pass a road maintenance vehicle which is in use, is moving at a speed not exceeding 10 mph, and is displaying to the rear the sign at item 9 or 10 of the table in Part 6 of Schedule 13;
- (f) in order to pass a pedal cycle moving at a speed not exceeding 10 mph;
- (g) in order to pass a horse that is being ridden or led at a speed not exceeding 10 mph; or
- (h) for the purposes of complying with any direction of a constable in uniform, a traffic officer in uniform or a traffic warden.

10. The warning conveyed to vehicular traffic on roads by the road marking at item 23 of the table in Part 6 of this Schedule is that no vehicle while travelling next to a broken line placed on the left of a continuous line, as viewed in the direction of travel of the vehicle, should cross or straddle the first-mentioned line unless it is seen by the driver of the vehicle to be safe to do so.

Box junctions – diagram 1043

11.—(1) Subject to sub-paragraphs (2), (3) and (4), the marking provided for at item 25 of the table in Part 6 (“a diagram 1043 marking”) conveys the prohibition that a person must not cause a vehicle to enter the box junction so that the vehicle has to stop within the box junction due to the presence of stationary vehicles.

(2) Subject to sub-paragraph (4) the diagram 1043 marking when placed so as to be a box junction within paragraph (c) of the definition of that expression conveys the prohibition that a person must not cause a vehicle to enter the box junction so that the vehicle has to stop within the box junction due to the presence of oncoming vehicles or other stationary vehicles beyond the box junction.

(3) The prohibition in sub-paragraph (1) does not, in respect of a box junction within paragraph (a) of the definition of that expression, apply to a person who—

- (a) causes a vehicle to enter the box junction for the purpose of turning right; and
- (b) stops the vehicle within the box junction for so long as the vehicle is prevented from completing the right turn by oncoming vehicles or other vehicles which are stationary whilst waiting to complete a right turn.

(4) When a vehicle is being used for one or more of the purposes mentioned at sub-paragraph (5) and the observance of the prohibition in sub-paragraph (1) or (2) would be likely to hinder the use of that vehicle for the purpose for which it is being used, then that prohibition does not apply to the driver of the vehicle.

(5) The purposes are—

- (a) fire and rescue authority (within the meaning of the Fire and Rescue Services Act 2004);
- (b) Scottish Fire and Rescue Service;
- (c) ambulance;
- (d) providing a response to an emergency at the request of an NHS ambulance service;
- (e) bomb or explosive disposal;
- (f) special forces;
- (g) police; and
- (h) National Crime Agency.

(6) For the purposes of this paragraph “box junction” means an area of the carriageway where a diagram 1043 marking has been placed and which is—

- (a) at a junction between two or more roads;
- (b) at a gyratory system or roundabout;
- (c) less than 4.5 metres wide at its narrowest point; or
- (d) on the length of road adjacent to the vehicular entrance to the premises of a fire, police or ambulance station; and

(7) A reference in this paragraph (however expressed) to a vehicle which is stationary or stops within a box junction includes a vehicle which is stationary whilst part of it is within the box junction.

Mandatory with flow-cycle lanes – diagram 1049B

12.—(1) This paragraph applies to the road marking at item 7 of the table in Part 6 of this Schedule when that marking is being used to separate a cycle lane from another part of the carriageway where the direction of travel in respect of the cycle lane and the part of the carriageway from which it is separated is the same.

(2) Subject to sub-paragraphs (3) to (5), the marking conveys the requirement that a vehicle, other than a pedal cycle, must not be driven, or ridden, in the cycle lane during the cycle lane’s hours of operation (which may be all the time).

(3) Sub-paragraph (2) does not prohibit a vehicle from crossing into the part of the carriageway reserved for pedal cycles, or straddling the marking, if it is safe and necessary to do so—

- (a) in order to pass a stationary vehicle;
- (b) to enable the vehicle to enter, from the side of the road on which it is proceeding, land or premises adjacent to the length of road on which the line is placed, or another road joining that road;

- (c) due to circumstances outside the control of the driver;
- (d) in order to avoid an accident; or
- (e) for the purpose of complying with any direction of a constable in uniform or a traffic warden.

(4) When a vehicle is being used for one or more of the purposes mentioned at sub-paragraph (5) and the observance of the prohibition in sub-paragraph (2) would be likely to hinder the use of that vehicle for the purpose for which it is being used, then that prohibition does not apply to the driver of the vehicle.

(5) The purposes are—

- (a) fire and rescue authority (within the meaning of the Fire and Rescue Services Act 2004);
- (b) Scottish Fire and Rescue Service;
- (c) ambulance;
- (d) providing a response to an emergency at the request of an NHS ambulance service;
- (e) bomb or explosive disposal;
- (f) special forces;
- (g) police; and
- (h) National Crime Agency.

PART 8

Provisions applicable to signs in Parts 2, 4 and 6

1.—(1) Subject to sub-paragraph (2), section 36 of the 1988 Act applies to the traffic sign.

(2) Sub-paragraph (1)(c) applies to item 7 of the Part 7 table only where that marking is used to indicate the boundary of a mandatory with-flow cycle lane during the cycle lane's hours of operation (which may be all the time).

2. The traffic sign is specified for the purposes of column 5 of the entry in Schedule 2 to the Road Traffic Offenders Act 1988 relating to offences under section 36 of the 1988 Act.

3. Where the traffic sign is placed temporarily on a road by a constable or person acting under the instructions (whether general or specific) to the chief officer of police for the purposes of indicating a temporary statutory provision, the dimension for the diameter of the sign may be reduced so long as the diameter is at least 200 mm.

4. No vehicle carrying goods within the tunnel restriction code indicated by the traffic sign is to proceed past that sign.
5. The central part of the road marking must not project above the surface of the adjacent carriageway more than 125 mm at its highest point or 6 mm at its perimeter.
- 6.—(1) The overall shape and size of the road marking, within the overall dimensions shown, may be varied as appropriate.
 - (2) Parts of a boundary line may be omitted when the edge of the marking is adjacent to a raised kerb.
 - (3) Parts of the marking may be omitted where tram rails cross the marking.
 - (4) Parts of the marking may be omitted to indicate the edge of the path taken by a tramcar and, where parts of the marking are so omitted, the remaining parts must be bounded by a continuous yellow line.
7. The maximum and minimum dimensions specified for each element of the road marking need not correspond with one another.
8. Where the traffic sign is erected on a road within 50 metres of any lamp which forms part of a system of street-lighting, it must be illuminated by means of internal or external lighting either for so long as that system is illuminated, or throughout the hours of darkness, and may also be reflectorised.
9. Where the traffic sign is erected on a road within 50 metres of any lamp which forms part of a system of street-lighting and is placed within 50 metres of any junction with another road from which traffic can approach it, it must be illuminated by means of internal or external lighting either for so long as that system is illuminated, or throughout the hours of darkness, and may also be reflectorised.
10. The road marking must be reflectorised where indicating the boundary of a mandatory cycle lane.
- 11.—(1) Subject to sub-paragraph (2), studs incorporating white reflectors or retroreflecting material and so spaced as to form a single line of studs not less than 3 nor more than 4.5 metres apart must be fitted between the two lines constituting the marking provided for at item 23 of the Part 6 table except where that marking is so placed that the continuous lines shown are more than 175 mm apart and are separated by an area of cross-hatching so shown.
 - (2) Where the marking is placed as mentioned in the exception in sub-paragraph (1), the studs mentioned in that sub-paragraph (1) must be fitted either in opposite pairs within the width of each of the two lines or in a single line between those lines.
 - (3) The colour of the parts of the stud other than the reflectors or reflectorising material must be white, or be a natural metallic finish or other neutral colour, but in the case of studs placed temporarily at road works the colour must be fluorescent green or yellow.
- 12.—(1) Studs incorporating white reflectors or reflectorising material must be fitted in opposite pairs within the width of each of the two lines forming the boundary of the marking.
 - (2) The studs alongside each boundary line must be not less than 3 metres nor more than 4.5 metres apart.

(3) The colour of the parts of the stud other than the reflectors or reflectorising material must be white, or be a natural metallic finish or other neutral colour, but in the case of studs placed temporarily at road works the colour must be fluorescent green or yellow.

13. Studs incorporating red reflectors or reflectorising material may be used with the road marking if—

- (a) they are applied to the surface of the carriageway at the side of and adjacent to the solid line forming the boundary of the marking; and
- (b) the colour of the parts of the stud other than the reflectors or reflectorising material is red, white, or of a natural metallic finish or other neutral colour, but in the case of studs placed temporarily at road works the colour must be fluorescent green or yellow.

14. The road marking must be reflectorised.

15. The traffic sign need not be illuminated.

16. The road marking at item 22 of the Part 6 table may, except at a roundabout, be varied by replacing the boundary line with the marking at item 12 or 13 of the table in Part 4 of Schedule 11.

17. The road marking at item 26 of the Part 6 table may be varied as follows—

- (a) the pattern of diagonal lines on each side of the level crossing may be extended longitudinally within the limit of the marking by increasing the number of diamond shapes on the approach side and the number of diagonal crosses on the leaving side; and
- (b) parts of the marking may be omitted to accommodate the road markings at—
 - (i) diagram A of item 23 in the Part 6 table; or
 - (ii) item 2 or 3 of the table at Part 4 of Schedule 11.

18. The road marking at item 27 of the Part 6 table may be varied as follows—

- (a) the pattern of diagonal lines on each side of the level crossing may be extended longitudinally within the limit of the marking by increasing the number of diamond shapes on the approach side and the number of diagonal crosses on the leaving side; and
- (b) parts of the marking may be omitted to accommodate the road markings at item 2 or 3 of the table at Part 4 of Schedule 11.

19. The height of the marking above the surface of the adjacent carriageway must be within the range of dimensions indicated on the lower part of the diagram at item 8 of Part 6 in illustrating the cross-section of the marking.

PART 9
THE SCHEDULE 9 GENERAL DIRECTIONS

1.—(1) Subject to sub-paragraph (2), the traffic sign must only be placed to indicate the effect of an Act, order, regulation, bylaw, resolution or notice which prohibits or restricts the use of the road by traffic.

(2) Sub-paragraph (1) does not apply to the sign provided for at item 7 of the Part 6 table where the sign is used to indicate the boundary of a mandatory with-flow cycle lane.

2. The traffic sign must only be placed to indicate the effect of a statutory provision which restricts the use of the road carried by a bridge or other structure—

- (a) in the case of vehicles required to be marked with their maximum gross weight, to any vehicle with a maximum gross weight not exceeding that indicated on the sign; or
- (b) in the case of vehicles not required to be marked with their maximum gross weight but required to be marked with their unladen weight, to any vehicle with an unladen weight not exceeding the gross weight indicated on the sign.

3. The traffic sign may only be placed at a junction with another road if the same sign has not been placed on the other road so as to control traffic passing through the junction on that other road.

4.—(1) The stop sign must only be placed in conjunction with the road markings at items 1 (“the diagram 1002.1 marking”) and 2 (“the diagram 1022 marking”) of the table in Part 6.

(2) The diagram 1002.1 marking must only be placed in conjunction with the stop sign and the diagram 1022 marking.

(3) The diagram 1022 marking must only be placed in conjunction with the stop sign and the diagram 1002.1 marking.

5. The traffic sign provided for at item 2 of the table in Part 2 must only be placed in conjunction with the road markings at items 3 and 4 of the table in Part 6.

6.—(1) The traffic sign provided for at item 6 in the table in Part 2 must only be placed in conjunction with—

- (a) the road markings provided for at item 5 and 6 of the table in Part 6; or
- (b) the road markings shown in that table at items 3, 4 and 5 where the sign is placed in conjunction with the sign at item 2 in the table in Part 2.

(2) The road marking provided for at item 5 of the table in Part 6 must only be placed in conjunction with the sign at item 6 of the table in Part 2.

7. The traffic sign provided for at item 12 of the table in Part 4 must only be placed in conjunction with a sign at item 28, 29, 30, 31 and 32 of the table in Part 2 of Schedule 2.

8.—(1) The requirement in paragraph 4, 5 or 6 to place a relevant upright sign in conjunction with a relevant road marking does not apply during the execution of works on a road near a relevant sign applies if—

- (a) those works necessitate the temporary removal of the marking; or
- (b) the sign is placed only temporarily in connection with the execution of works on a road.

(2) For the purposes of sub-paragraph (1) “relevant upright sign” and “relevant marking” mean—

- (a) in the case of paragraph 4, the sign and marking referred to in that paragraph;
- (b) in the case of paragraph 5, the sign and marking referred to in that paragraph; and
- (c) in the case of paragraph 6, the sign and marking referred to in that paragraph.

9. The road marking provided for at item 25 of the table in Part 6 must not be placed on an area of carriageway at a gyratory system or roundabout unless entry of traffic into that area of carriageway is at all times controlled by traffic light signals.

10. The traffic sign provided for at item 3 of the table in Part 2 must only be placed in combination with the traffic sign at item 1 or 2 of that table.

11. The traffic sign provided for at item 4 or 5 of the table in Part 2 must only be placed in combination with the traffic sign at item 2 of that table.

12. The road marking provided for at item 4 of the table in Part 6 must only be placed in conjunction with the road marking at item 3 in that table.

SCHEDULE 10 Regulation 3, Direction 3
Traffic signs indicating Speed Limits

PART 1

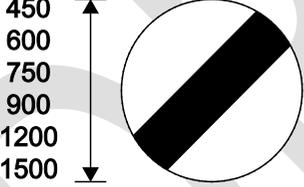
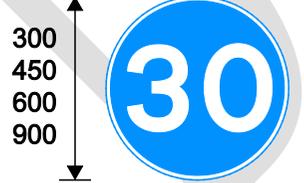
Provisions applying to signs in Part 2

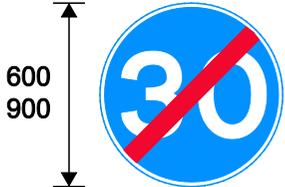
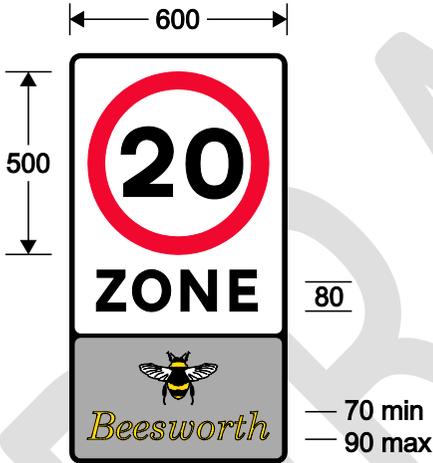
- 1.** The information or restriction of a description in column 2 of the table in Part 2 must be conveyed by a traffic sign which—
 - (a) is of the colour and type; and
 - (b) complies with the requirements as to size,
provided for in the diagram in column 3 of the table at the item in question, or that diagram as varied in accordance with column 4.
- 2.** A provision of Part 3 applies to a sign provided for in Part 2 where indicated in column 5 of the Part 2 table (by reference to a paragraph number in Part 3).

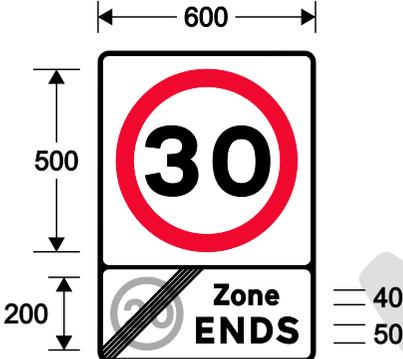
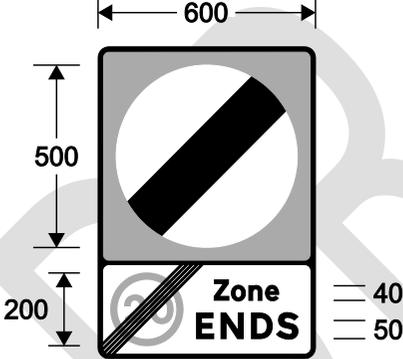
3. A Schedule 10 General Direction applies to a traffic sign, by virtue of the General Directions, provided for in Part 2 where indicated in column 6 of the Part 2 table (by reference to a number equivalent to the Schedule 10 General Direction in Part 4).

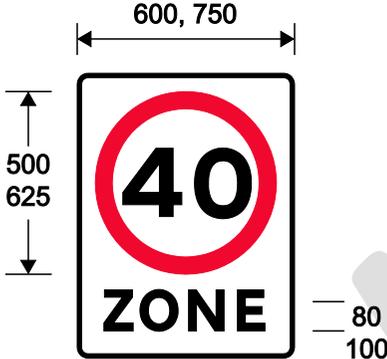
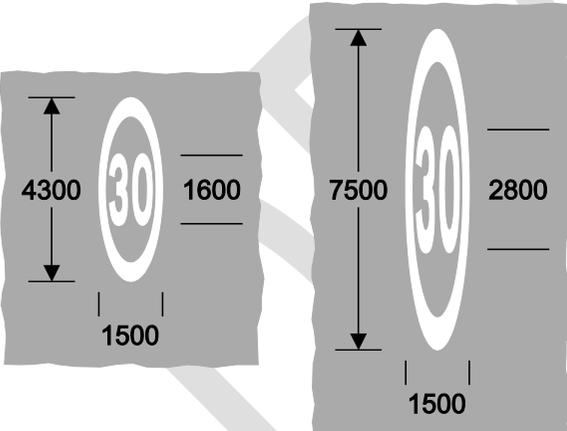
PART 2

Signs and road markings indicating speed limits

(1) Item	(2) Description	(3) Diagram	(4) Permitted variants	(5) Applicable provision in Part 3	(6) Schedule 10 General Directions
1	Diagram 670 Maximum speed limit in mph	<p>300 450 600 750 900 1200 1500</p> 	<p>1. The numerals may be varied 2. The diameter of the sign may be varied to 1300 mm when displayed as a variable message sign by means of light emitting characters and symbols</p>	1, 2 and 3	3 and 5
2	Diagram 671 National speed limits apply	<p>450 600 750 900 1200 1500</p> 		2 and 3	4 and 5
3	Diagram 672 Minimum speed limit in mph	<p>300 450 600 900</p> 	The numerals may be varied	2 and 3	5

(1) Item	(2) Description	(3) Diagram	(4) Permitted variants	(5) Applicable provision in Part 3	(6) Schedule 10 General Directions
4	Diagram 673 End of minimum speed limit		The numerals may be varied	2 and 3	5
5	Diagram 674 Entrance to a zone where a maximum speed limit of 20 mph is in force		<p>1. The place name may be varied, omitted or varied to a road safety slogan</p> <p>2. The symbol or pictogram in the lower panel may be varied or omitted</p> <p>3. The place name may be in any style of lettering. Any contrasting colours except red may be used for the place name and the background of that part of the sign. Advertising material or political slogans must not be included on the sign</p> <p>4 The lower panel may be omitted</p>	3	2 and 5

(1) Item	(2) Description	(3) Diagram	(4) Permitted variants	(5) Applicable provision in Part 3	(6) Schedule 10 General Directions
6	Diagram 675A End of a 20 mph speed limit zone with indication of maximum speed limit in mph		The numerals in the upper panel may be varied	3	5
7	Diagram 675B End of a 20 mph speed limit zone with indication that national speed limits apply			3	5

(1) Item	(2) Description	(3) Diagram	(4) Permitted variants	(5) Applicable provision in Part 3	(6) Schedule 10 General Directions
8	Diagram 676 Entrance to a zone where a maximum speed limit of 40 mph is in force			2 and 3	5
9	Diagram 1065 Road marking indicating the maximum speed limit (Alternative sizes)		The numerals may be varied	4	3 and 6

PART 3

Provisions applying to signs in Part 2

1. Where the traffic sign is a variable message sign which displays the numeral “20”, “30”, “40” or “50” by means of light-emitting characters or symbols in such a way that the sign is only visible when associated equipment detects the presence of a vehicle exceeding the speed limit indicated by the sign, the variable message sign may display, beneath the sign displayed on it, the legend “SLOW DOWN” in characters having a height not less than one quarter of the height of the displayed sign.
2. Where the traffic sign is a terminal sign and is erected on a trunk or principal road within 50 metres of any lamp lit by electricity, it must throughout the hours of darkness—
 - (a) be continuously illuminated by means of internal or external lighting and may also be reflectorised; or
 - (b) while the street lamp is lit, be continuously illuminated by a means of internal or external lighting and must also be reflectorised.
3. Two or more signs placed at, or near, the same point for the same purpose must, if they are terminal signs, be illuminated by the same method.
4. The road marking must be reflectorised.

PART 4

THE SCHEDULE 10 GENERAL DIRECTIONS

1. For the purposes of these directions “traffic calming feature” has the meaning given in general direction 2(3).
- 2.—(1) The traffic sign provided for at item 5 of the table in Part 2 (“the diagram 674 sign”) may only be placed where no part of the road to which the speed limit applies is more than 50 metres from a traffic calming feature.
 - (2) The restriction in sub-paragraph (1) does apply in respect of a road which is a cul-de-sac that is less than 80 metres long.
 - (3) Each of the following is a traffic calming feature—
 - (a) a road hump constructed pursuant to section 90A of the Highways Act 1980 (“the 1980 Act”) or section 36 of the Roads (Scotland) Act 1984 and in accordance with the Highways (Road Humps) Regulations 1999 or the Road Humps (Scotland) Regulations 1998;
 - (b) traffic calming works constructed in accordance with section 90G of the 1980 Act or section 39A of the Roads (Scotland) Act 1984 and in accordance with the Highways (Traffic Calming) Regulations 1999 or the Roads (Traffic Calming) (Scotland) Regulations 1994;

- (c) a refuge for pedestrians which was constructed pursuant to section 68 of the 1980 Act or section 27(c) of the Roads (Scotland) Act 1984 after 15th June 1999 and is constructed so as to encourage a reduction in the speed of traffic using the carriageway;
 - (d) a variation of the relative widths of the carriageway or of any footway pursuant to section 75 of the 1980 Act or section 1(1) or 2(1) of the Roads (Scotland) Act 1984 which—
 - (i) was carried out after 15th June 1999 for the purpose of encouraging a reduction in the speed of traffic using the carriageway; and
 - (ii) had the effect of reducing the width of the carriageway;
 - (e) a horizontal bend in the carriageway through which all vehicular traffic has to change direction by no less than 70 degrees within a distance of 32 metres as measured at the inner kerb radius;
 - (f) a sign at item 1 in the Part 2 table varied to “20”; or
 - (g) a road marking at item 9 varied to “20”.
- (4) At least one traffic calming feature as defined in paragraph (2) sub-paragraphs (a) to (e) must be placed within the zone indicated by the diagram 674 sign.
- (5) For the purposes of sub-paragraph (1) the distance of 50 metres is to be measured along roads to which the speed limit indicated by the diagram 674 sign applies.
- 3.** The traffic sign must not be placed as a repeater sign where the road is subject to a maximum speed limit of 30 mph and has a system of carriageway lighting furnished by lamps lit by electricity placed not more than 183 metres apart in England and Wales or not more than 185 metres apart in Scotland.
- 4.** The upright sign must not be placed as a repeater sign—
- (a) on a motorway; or
 - (b) where a road, other than a motorway, does not have a system of carriageway lighting furnished by lamps lit by electricity placed not more than 183 metres apart in England and Wales or not more than 185 metres apart in Scotland.
- 5.** The traffic sign—
- (a) must only be placed to indicate the effect of an Act, order, regulation, bylaw, resolution or notice which restricts the use of the road by traffic; and
 - (b) when placed as a terminal sign, must be placed as near as practicable to the point that the speed limit begins or ends.
- 6.** The road marking may only be placed to indicate where a maximum speed limit commences if it is placed in conjunction with an upright sign provided for at item 1, 5, 6 or 8 of the Part 2 table.

SCHEDULE 11

Regulation 3, Direction 3

Traffic signs which are advisory**PART 1****Provisions applying to signs in Part 2**

- 1.** Subject to paragraph 3, a warning or information of a description in column 2 of the table in Part 2 must be conveyed by an upright sign which is—
 - (a) of the colour and type; and
 - (b) complies with the requirements as to size,

provided for in the diagram in column 3 of the table at the item in question, or that diagram as varied in accordance with column 4 (by reference to paragraphs in Part 5).

- 2.** Where the diagram or a provision of Part 5 provides for a plate to accompany the upright sign, that plate must be of the colour and type and comply with the requirements as to size shown or described in the diagram or Part 5 in respect of that plate.

- 3.** In respect of item 75 (traffic mirror), the mirror must be as specified in column 3.

- 4.** A provision of Part 6 mentioned (by reference to paragraph number) in column 5 of the table in Part 2 applies to the traffic sign provided for at the item in question.

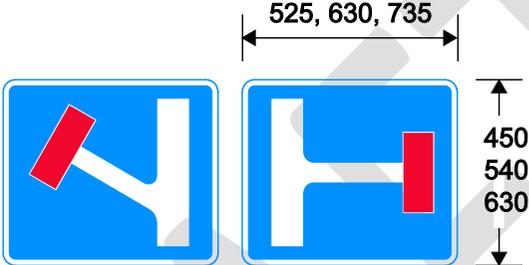
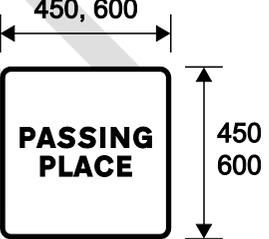
- 5.** The Schedule 11 General Direction applies, by virtue of the General Directions to the traffic sign provided for at item 73 of the table in Part 2.

PART 2
Advisory signs

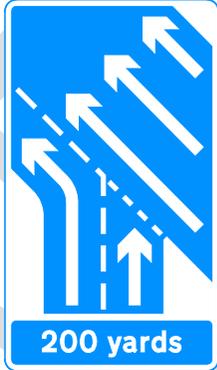
(1) Item	(2) Description	(3) Diagram	(4) Variants by reference to Part 5	(5) Applicable provisions in Part 6
1	Diagram 811A and 811B Beginning and end of section of road where traffic has priority over vehicles from the opposite direction		1 and 2	
2	Diagram 810 One-way traffic (Sign for pedestrians) (Alternative types)			5

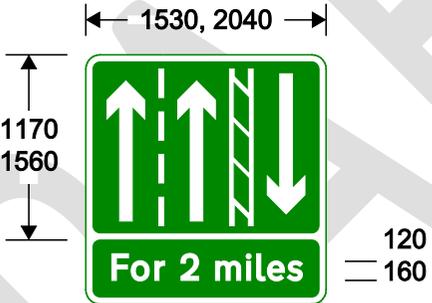
(1) Item	(2) Description	(3) Diagram	(4) Variants by reference to Part 5	(5) Applicable provisions in Part 6
3	Diagrams 814.2 and 814.4 Ramped access to or from a pedestrian subway or overbridge		1, 2, 4, 5 and 54	5
4	Diagrams 814.1 and 814.3 Stepped access to and from a pedestrian subway or overbridge		4	5

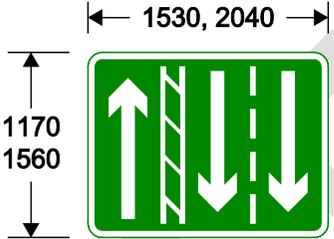
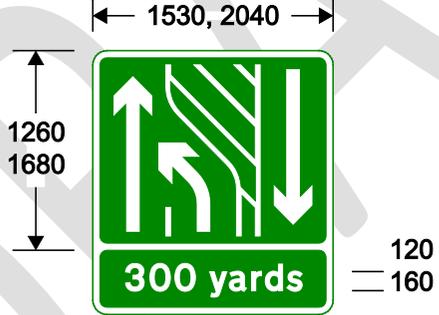
(1) Item	(2) Description	(3) Diagram	(4) Variants by reference to Part 5	(5) Applicable provisions in Part 6
5	Diagram 816 No through road for vehicular traffic (Alternative types)	<p>400, 480, 560</p> <p>400 480 560</p> <p>37.5 50 62.5 75 100</p> <p>Except cycles</p>		
6	Diagram 816.1 Alternative to the sign shown at item 5 with a street nameplate	<p>180 min 300 max</p> <p>MARSHAM STREET</p> <p>165 min 275 max</p>	7	5

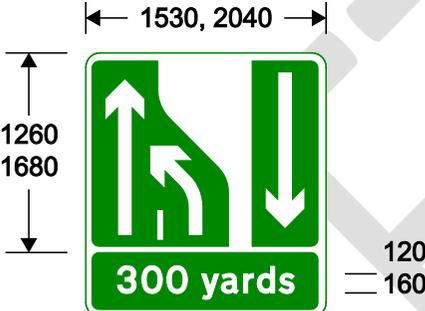
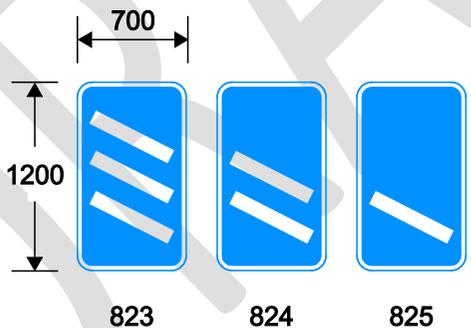
(1) Item	(2) Description	(3) Diagram	(4) Variants by reference to Part 5	(5) Applicable provisions in Part 6
7	Diagram 817 No through road for vehicular traffic in direction indicated from junction ahead (Alternative types)		6	
8	Diagram 821 Road ahead only wide enough for one line of vehicles, but has passing places at intervals (Alternative types)		1	
9	Diagram 822 Passing place on narrow road			

(1) Item	(2) Description	(3) Diagram	(4) Variants by reference to Part 5	(5) Applicable provisions in Part 6
10	Diagrams 892 and 893 Name and length of a tunnel on a motorway (892) or all-purpose road (893)	<div style="display: flex; flex-direction: column; align-items: center;"> <div style="display: flex; align-items: center; margin-bottom: 20px;"> 892 <div style="border: 2px solid blue; padding: 5px; text-align: center;"> HATFIELD TUNNEL Length 1¼ miles </div> <div style="margin-left: 10px;"> — 200 min — 300 max </div> </div> <div style="display: flex; align-items: center;"> 893 <div style="border: 3px solid black; padding: 5px; text-align: center;"> KINGSWAY TUNNEL Length 1½ miles </div> <div style="margin-left: 10px;"> — 50 min — 300 max </div> </div> </div>	8	
11	Diagram 818.1 Section of, or distance to, a dual carriageway ahead	<div style="display: flex; align-items: center; justify-content: center;"> <div style="border: 2px solid blue; padding: 10px; text-align: center; margin-right: 10px;"> Dual carriageway 2 miles ahead </div> <div style="margin-left: 10px;"> — 75 100 125 150 200 </div> </div>	1 and 2	
12	Diagram 818.1A Distance over which a short length of dual carriageway road beginning directly ahead extends (Alternative types)	<div style="display: flex; align-items: center; justify-content: center;"> <div style="border: 2px solid blue; padding: 10px; text-align: center; margin-right: 20px;"> Dual carriageway for ½ mile </div> <div style="border: 2px solid blue; padding: 10px; text-align: center; margin-right: 20px;"> Dual carriageway for ¼ mile </div> <div style="margin-left: 10px;"> — 75 — 100 125 150 200 </div> </div>		
13	Diagram 820.1 Absence of hard shoulder for the distance shown (Alternative types)	<div style="display: flex; align-items: center; justify-content: center;"> <div style="border: 2px solid blue; padding: 10px; text-align: center; margin-right: 10px;"> No hard shoulder 400 yards ahead </div> <div style="border: 2px solid blue; padding: 10px; text-align: center; margin-right: 10px;"> No hard shoulder for 400 yards </div> <div style="border: 2px solid blue; padding: 10px; text-align: center; margin-right: 10px;"> No hard shoulder for 400 yds </div> <div style="margin-left: 10px;"> — 250 min — 400 max </div> </div>	1	

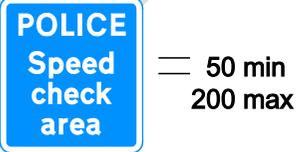
(1) Item	(2) Description	(3) Diagram	(4) Variants by reference to Part 5	(5) Applicable provisions in Part 6
14	Diagrams 873 and 874 Additional traffic joining from the left or right ahead (diagram shows blue background – for use on motorways)	<p style="text-align: center;">240, 320, 400 → ←</p> <div style="display: flex; justify-content: space-around; align-items: center;"> <div style="text-align: center;">  <p>873</p> </div> <div style="text-align: center;"> <p>120 160 = 200</p> </div> <div style="text-align: center;">  <p>874</p> </div> </div>	1, 2, 6, 26 and 27	
15	Diagram 872.1 The number of traffic lanes reduces ahead (diagram shows blue background – for use on motorways) (Alternative types)	<p style="text-align: center;">240, 320, 400 → ←</p> <div style="display: flex; justify-content: space-around; align-items: center;"> <div style="text-align: center;">  <p>200 yards</p> </div> <div style="text-align: center;"> <p>120 160 = 200</p> </div> <div style="text-align: center;">  <p>200 yards</p> </div> </div>	1, 2, 6, 26 and 27	

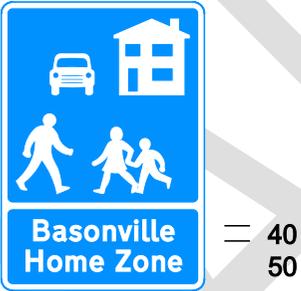
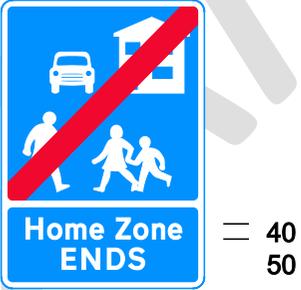
(1) Item	(2) Description	(3) Diagram	(4) Variants by reference to Part 5	(5) Applicable provisions in Part 6
16	Diagram 887 Distance to overtaking lane ahead		1 and 2	
17	Diagram 888 Indication of length of road over which an overtaking lane is available on a single carriageway, with a single traffic lane in the opposite direction (diagram shows green background – for use on primary routes)		1 and 27	

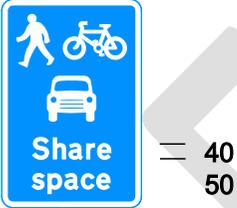
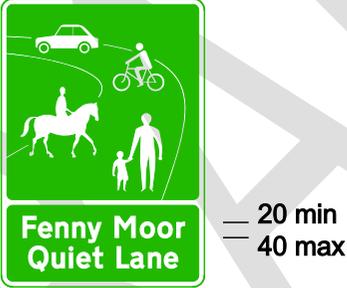
(1) Item	(2) Description	(3) Diagram	(4) Variants by reference to Part 5	(5) Applicable provisions in Part 6
18	Diagram 889 Indication that only one lane of traffic, with no overtaking, is available on a single carriageway with two traffic lanes in the opposite direction (diagram shows green background – for use on primary routes)		27	
19	Diagram 890 Distance ahead to a point where an overtaking lane ends on a single carriageway (diagram shows green background – for use on primary routes)		1, 2 and 27	

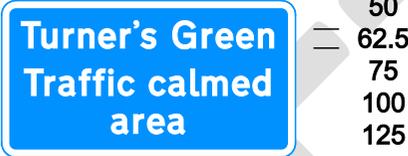
(1) Item	(2) Description	(3) Diagram	(4) Variants by reference to Part 5	(5) Applicable provisions in Part 6
20	<p>Diagram 891 Distance ahead to a point where an overtaking lane ends on a single carriage way on the approach to a dual carriage way with only one traffic lane in each direction (diagram shows green background – for use on primary routes)</p>		1, 2 and 27	
21	<p>Diagrams 823, 824 and 825 Distance in hundreds of yards to a roundabout or the next point at which traffic may leave a route (diagram shows blue background – for use on motorways) (Alternative types)</p>		4, 26 and 27	

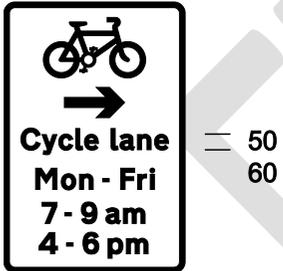
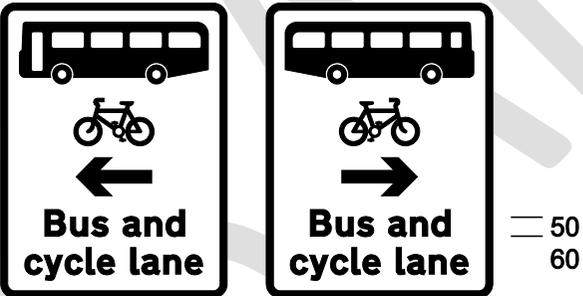
(1) Item	(2) Description	(3) Diagram	(4) Variants by reference to Part 5	(5) Applicable provisions in Part 6
22	<p>Diagram 877</p> <p>Appropriate traffic lanes for different manoeuvres at a junction ahead (diagram shows white background – for use on non-primary routes)</p> <p>(Alternative types)</p>	<p>150, 200, 250, 300</p> <p>645 860 1075 1290</p> <p>37.5 = 50 62.5 75</p> <p>900 1200 1500 1800</p>	9, 26 and 28	

(1) Item	(2) Description	(3) Diagram	(4) Variants by reference to Part 5	(5) Applicable provisions in Part 6
23	Diagram 820 Route unsuitable for type of vehicle indicated (Alternative types)		5(1)	
24	Diagram 820A Road unsuitable for heavy goods vehicles (Alternative types)		4 and 5(1)	
25	Diagram 829.5 Area where police carry out checks on the speed of vehicles			

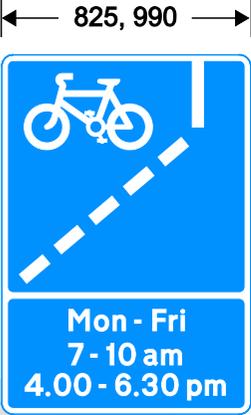
(1) Item	(2) Description	(3) Diagram	(4) Variants by reference to Part 5	(5) Applicable provisions in Part 6
26	Diagram 829.6 Waiting place for police or authorised vehicles only (Alternative types)			
27	Diagram 881 Start of a home zone designated under section 268 of the Transport Act 2000, or section 74(1) of the Transport (Scotland) Act 2001		24	
28	Diagram 882 End of a home zone designated under section 268 of the Transport Act 2000, or section 74(1) of the Transport (Scotland) Act 2001			

(1) Item	(2) Description	(3) Diagram	(4) Variants by reference to Part 5	(5) Applicable provisions in Part 6
29	Diagram 886 Road ahead where motorists, cyclists and pedestrians should expect to share the same space			
30	Diagram 884 Start of a quiet lane in England designated under section 268 of the Transport Act 2000		24	
31	Diagram 885 End of designated quiet lane in England			

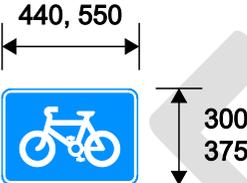
(1) Item	(2) Description	(3) Diagram	(4) Variants by reference to Part 5	(5) Applicable provisions in Part 6
32	Diagram 883 Indication of the start of area with traffic calming features of the type defined in direction 2 of the Schedule 10 General Directions		1, 5(1) and 24	
33	Diagram 953.3 Entrance to a bus station, depot or garage			5
34	Diagram 962 Bus lane or lanes on a road at junction ahead, with indication of times of operation (Alternative types)		10	

(1) Item	(2) Description	(3) Diagram	(4) Variants by reference to Part 5	(5) Applicable provisions in Part 6
35	Diagram 962.1 Cycle lane on a road at junction ahead or cycle track crossing road, with indication of times of operation		4, 10 and 12	
36	Diagram 962.2 Contra flow bus lane ahead on a road at a junction which pedal cycles may also use (Alternative types)			

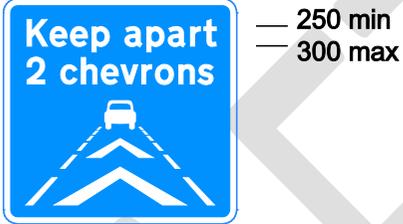
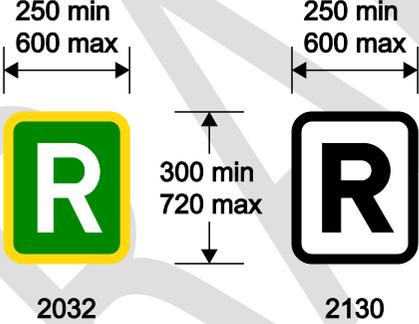
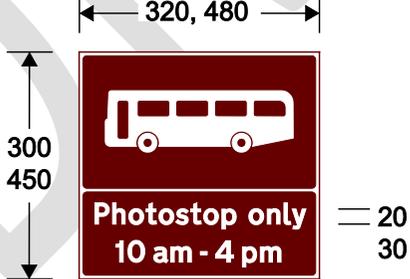
(1) Item	(2) Description	(3) Diagram	(4) Variants by reference to Part 5	(5) Applicable provisions in Part 6
37	Diagram 958 With-flow bus lane ahead which authorised vehicles, solo motorcycles, pedal cycles and taxis may also use, with indication of times of operation	 <p style="text-align: center;">825, 990, 1320</p>	10, 11, 13 and 14	

(1) Item	(2) Description	(3) Diagram	(4) Variants by reference to Part 5	(5) Applicable provisions in Part 6
38	Diagram 958.1 With-flow mandatory cycle lane ahead, with indication of times of operation		10, 14	
39	Diagram 2602.2 Numbered route for pedal cycles forming part of a regional (blue route number patch) or national (red route number patch) cycle route network (Alternative types)		25	5
40	Diagram 963 Direction in which pedestrians should look for approaching traffic when crossing a bus lane (Alternative types)			5

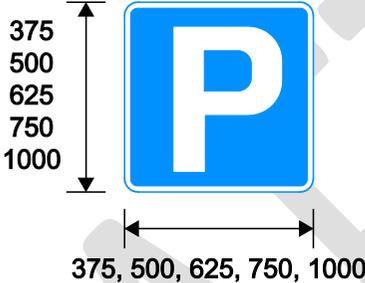
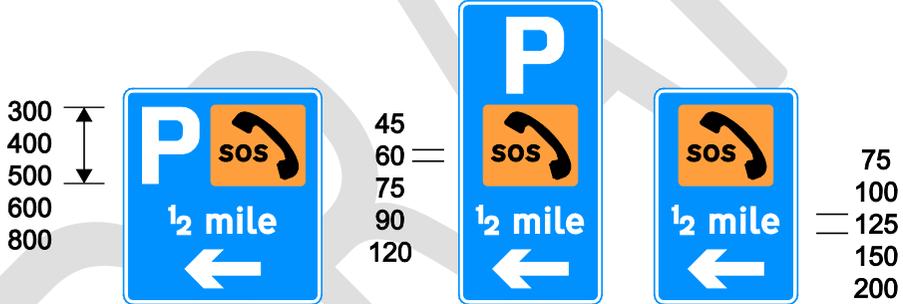
(1) Item	(2) Description	(3) Diagram	(4) Variants by reference to Part 5	(5) Applicable provisions in Part 6
41	Diagram 963.1 Direction in which pedestrians should look for approaching pedal cycles when crossing a cycle lane (Alternative types)		15	5
42	Diagram 963.2 Direction in which pedestrians should look for approaching traffic when crossing a contraflow bus lane which pedal cycles may also use (Alternative types)			5
43	Diagram 963.3 Direction in which pedestrians should look for approaching tramcars when crossing a tramway (Alternative types)			5

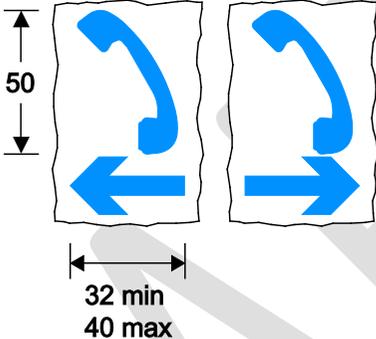
(1) Item	(2) Description	(3) Diagram	(4) Variants by reference to Part 5	(5) Applicable provisions in Part 6
44	Diagram 967 Route recommended for pedal cycles on the main carriageway of a road			5
45	Diagram 965 End of cycle lane, track or route			5
46	Diagram 966 Pedal cyclists to rejoin main carriageway or dismount at the end of, or at a break in, a cycle track or route (Alternative types)			5

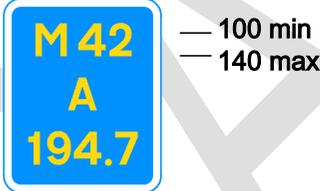
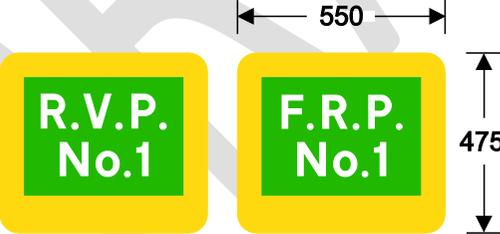
(1) Item	(2) Description	(3) Diagram	(4) Variants by reference to Part 5	(5) Applicable provisions in Part 6
47	Diagram 968 and 968.1 Parking place for pedal cycles	<p>Diagram 968 and 968.1 showing parking signs for pedal cycles. Variant 968 shows a blue 'P' sign (170x250) and a black sign with a bicycle icon (170x250) side-by-side. Variant 968.1 shows a blue 'P' sign (250x250) above a black sign with a bicycle icon (170x250).</p>		5
48	Diagram 857.1 Information relating to a taxi rank for the number of taxis specified	<p>Diagram 857.1 showing a sign for a taxi rank. The sign is blue and rectangular, with the text "Stand for 3 taxis". The height is indicated as 250 min to 500 max, and the width is indicated as 20 min to 40 max.</p>	16	5
49	Diagram 2934 Drivers should keep or check their distance from the vehicle in front (Alternative types)	<p>Diagram 2934 showing two alternative types of signs: "Keep your distance" and "Check your distance". The width of these signs is indicated as 250 min to 300 max.</p>		

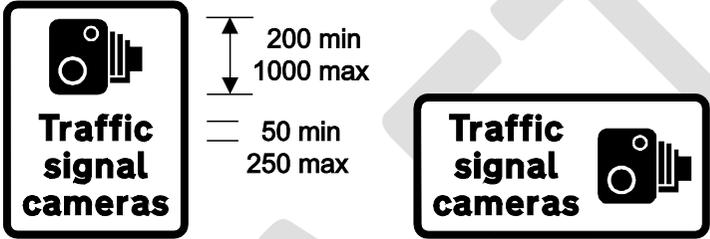
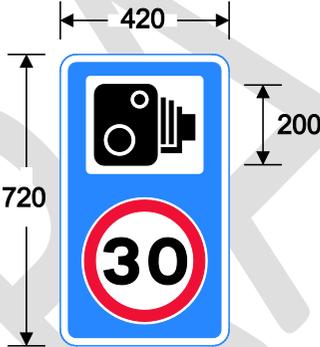
(1) Item	(2) Description	(3) Diagram	(4) Variants by reference to Part 5	(5) Applicable provisions in Part 6
50	Diagram 2933 Drivers should keep a distance of two chevron markings (the markings provided for at item 34 of the table in Part 4) from the vehicle in front			
51	Diagrams 2032 and 2130 Primary route (2032) or non-primary route (2130) forming part of a ring road			
52	Diagram 972 Stopping place for buses used for carrying tourists to allow passengers to take photographs		17 and 34	5

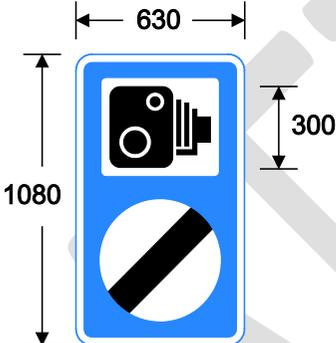
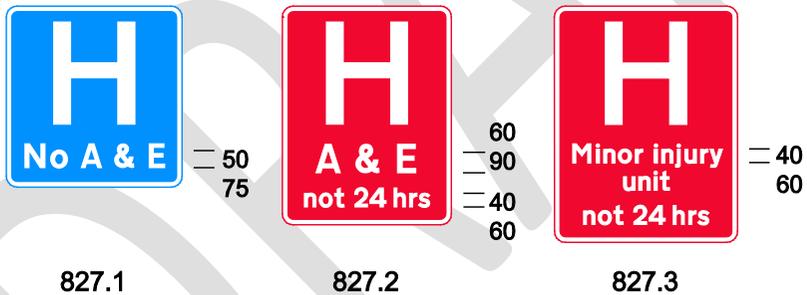
(1) Item	(2) Description	(3) Diagram	(4) Variants by reference to Part 5	(5) Applicable provisions in Part 6
53	Diagram 857A Information for pedestrians about tourist attractions and facilities in a nearby place or area		18 and 19	5
54	Diagram 857B Information for pedestrians about facilities in a nearby place or area		18	5
55	Diagram 2501 Distance to a parking place ahead		1 and 5(1)	

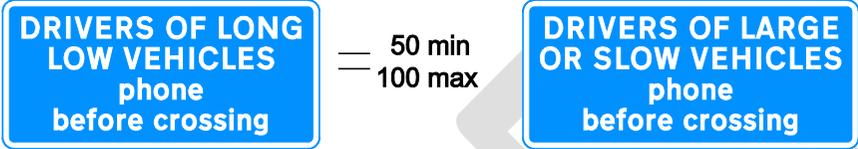
(1) Item	(2) Description	(3) Diagram	(4) Variants by reference to Part 5	(5) Applicable provisions in Part 6
56	Diagram 801 Parking place			
57	Diagram 2713.1 Distance ahead to emergency telephone in a parking place or emergency lay-by (Alternative types)		1, 2 and 5	

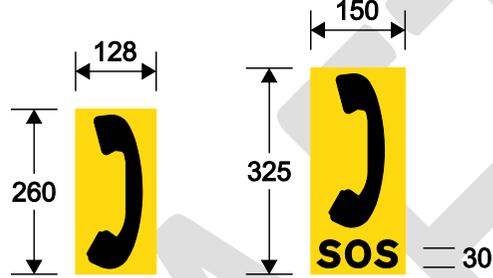
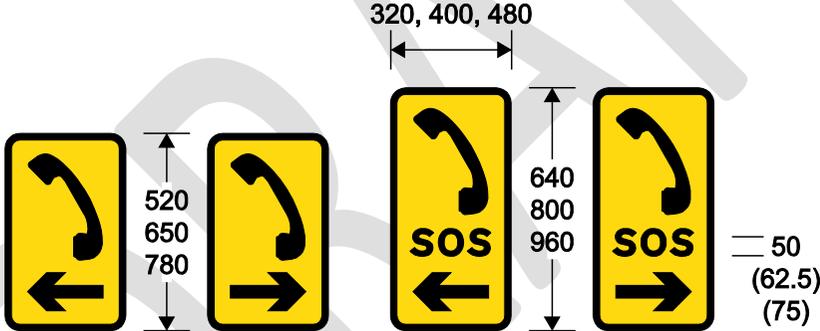
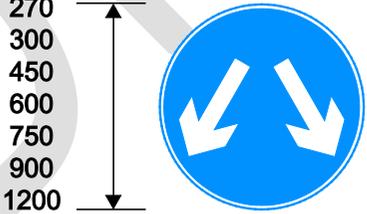
(1) Item	(2) Description	(3) Diagram	(4) Variants by reference to Part 5	(5) Applicable provisions in Part 6
58	Diagram 2713 Direction to nearest emergency telephone on same side of the road(diagram shows blue background – for use on motorways) (Alternative types)		53	5
59	Diagram 2714 Side of emergency telephone box (Alternative types)		29 and 55	2 and 6

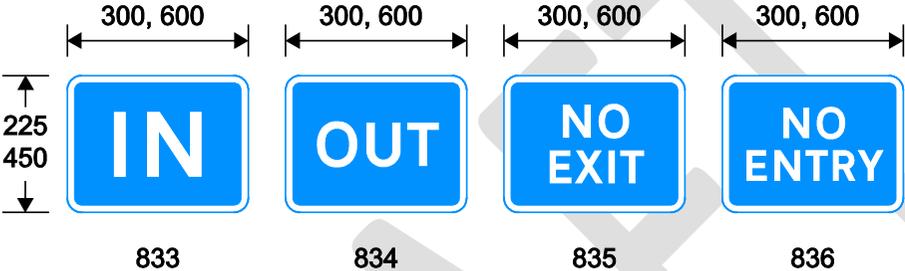
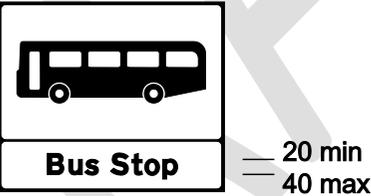
(1) Item	(2) Description	(3) Diagram	(4) Variants by reference to Part 5	(5) Applicable provisions in Part 6
60	Diagram 2715 Back of emergency telephone box (Alternative types)		29 and 55	2 and 6
61	Diagram 2718 Route number and reference		29	
62	Diagram 2712 Location of fire rendezvous point (Alternative types)		20	5

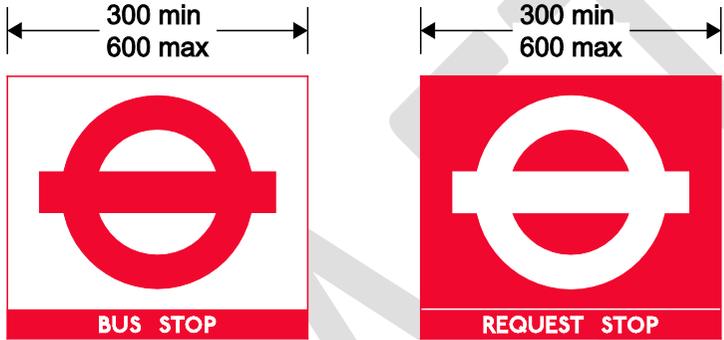
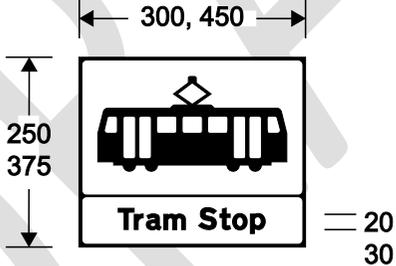
(1) Item	(2) Description	(3) Diagram	(4) Variants by reference to Part 5	(5) Applicable provisions in Part 6
63	Diagram 878 Area in which enforcement cameras are in use (Alternative types)		21	
64	Diagram 880 Speed camera ahead on a lit road and reminder of 30 mph speed limit		21(2)	

(1) Item	(2) Description	(3) Diagram	(4) Variants by reference to Part 5	(5) Applicable provisions in Part 6
65	Diagram 880.1 Speed camera ahead on an unlit road and reminder that a national speed limit applies		21(2)	
66	Diagrams 827.1, 827.2 and 827.3 Hospital ahead		22	
67	Diagram 775 Vehicular traffic must not stop within the area of a railway or tramway level crossing			

(1) Item	(2) Description	(3) Diagram	(4) Variants by reference to Part 5	(5) Applicable provisions in Part 6
68	Diagram 783 Drivers of long low, large or slow vehicles must telephone to obtain permission before using a railway or tramway level crossing (Alternative types)			
69	Diagram 785.1 Name of level crossing and details of telephone number for contacting railway or tramway operator		23	
70	Diagram 786 Place where large, slow or long low vehicles should wait near a railway or tramway level crossing while the driver obtains permission by telephone to cross or confirms he or she has crossed (Alternative types)		56	

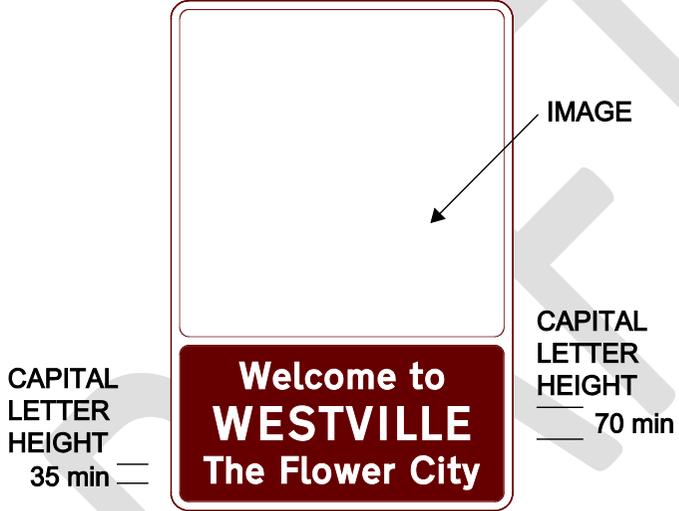
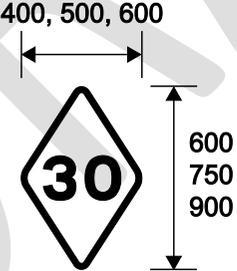
(1) Item	(2) Description	(3) Diagram	(4) Variants by reference to Part 5	(5) Applicable provisions in Part 6
71	Diagram 787 Site of telephone or emergency telephone at or near a railway or tramway level crossing (Alternative types)			
72	Diagram 788 Direction to telephone or emergency telephone at or near a railway or tramway level crossing (Alternative types)			
73	Diagram 611 Vehicular traffic may reach the same destination by proceeding either side of the sign			1 and 4

(1) Item	(2) Description	(3) Diagram	(4) Variants by reference to Part 5	(5) Applicable provisions in Part 6
74	Diagrams 833, 834, 835 and 836 Signs regulating the movement of vehicular traffic into and out of premises with more than one access to a road	 <p style="text-align: center;">300, 600 300, 600 300, 600 300, 600</p> <p style="text-align: center;">225 450</p> <p style="text-align: center;">IN OUT NO EXIT NO ENTRY</p> <p style="text-align: center;">833 834 835 836</p>		5
75	Traffic mirror for providing additional visibility (not for use with traffic signals)	The mirror must be convex and any frame must be of a single colour, being black, grey, yellow or white		13
76	Diagram 970 Stopping place for buses	 <p style="text-align: center;">Bus Stop — 20 min — 40 max</p>	30, 31 and 34	5

(1) Item	(2) Description	(3) Diagram	(4) Variants by reference to Part 5	(5) Applicable provisions in Part 6
77	Diagrams 973.2 and 973.3 Stopping place for buses operated by or on behalf of, or under agreement with, Transport for London	 <p style="text-align: center;">300 min 600 max 300 min 600 max</p> <p style="text-align: center;">BUS STOP REQUEST STOP</p> <p style="text-align: center;">973.2 973.3</p>	30, 32 and 34	5
78	Diagram 971 Stopping place for tramcars	 <p style="text-align: center;">300, 450</p> <p style="text-align: center;">250 375</p> <p style="text-align: center;">Tram Stop</p> <p style="text-align: right;">= 20 = 30</p>	30, 33 and 34	5

(1) Item	(2) Description	(3) Diagram	(4) Variants by reference to Part 5	(5) Applicable provisions in Part 6
79	Diagram 2928 Motorway sign indicating the boundary of an administrative area (Alternative types)		35	
80	Diagram 2401 Primary or non-primary route sign indicating the boundary of an administrative area		30 and 36	5
81	Diagram 2402.1 Primary or non-primary route sign indicating the name of a city, town or village commencing immediately ahead (Alternative types)		37	5

(1) Item	(2) Description	(3) Diagram	(4) Variants by reference to Part 5	(5) Applicable provisions in Part 6
82	Diagram 2403.1 Primary or non-primary route sign indicating the name of a city, town or village immediately ahead,, together with extra local information	 <p>Diagram illustrating a sign for Haven District Council, Welcome to AXTLEY. The sign is green with a white border and contains the text: Haven District Council, Welcome to AXTLEY, Please drive carefully, Twinned with Cedant. The sign also features a crest at the top and icons of a building, a boat, and a tractor. The diagram includes the text: CAPITAL LETTER HEIGHT 35 min and CAPITAL LETTER HEIGHT 70 min.</p>	30 and 38	5

(1) Item	(2) Description	(3) Diagram	(4) Variants by reference to Part 5	(5) Applicable provisions in Part 6
83	Primary or non-primary route sign indicating the name of a city, town, village or an administrative area immediately ahead, together with phrase and image that is representative of the city, town, village or area		39	5
84	Diagram 976 Maximum speed limit for tramcars in kilometres per hour		40	5

PART 3

Provisions applicable to markings in Part 4

1. The warning or information of a description in column 2 of the table in Part 4 must be conveyed by road markings that are—

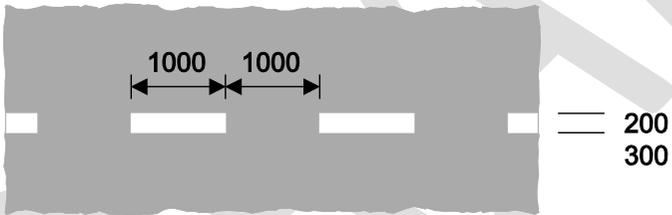
- (a) of the colour and type; and
- (b) comply with the requirements as to size,

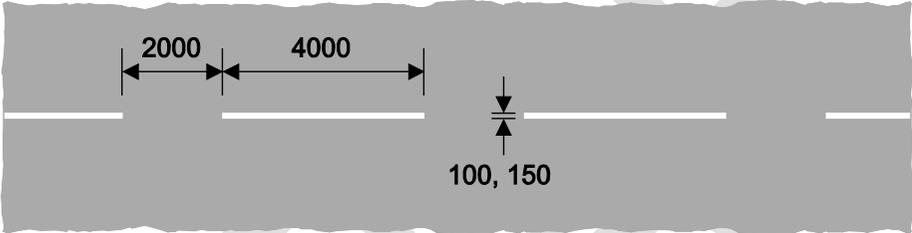
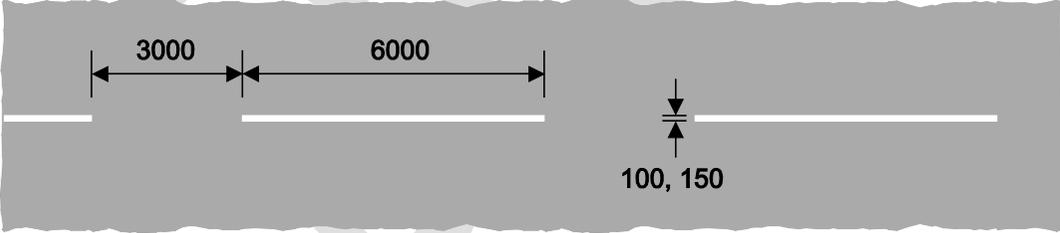
provided for in the diagram in that column at the item in question, or that diagram as varied in accordance with column 3 (by reference to paragraphs in Part 5).

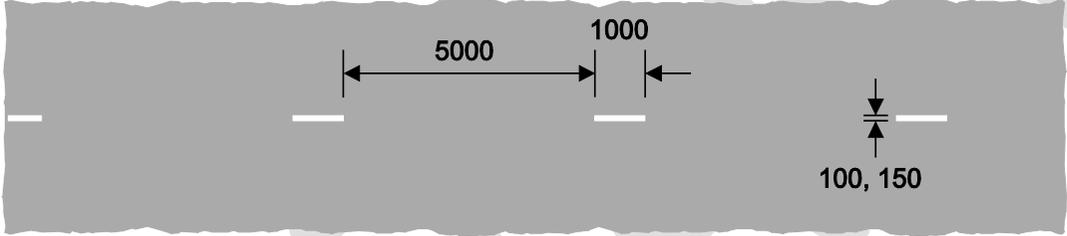
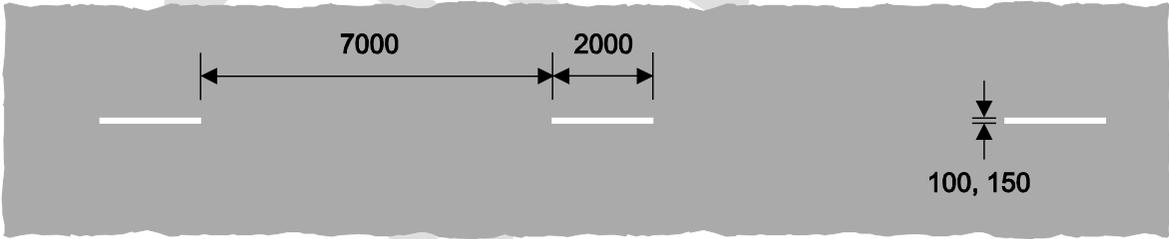
2. A provision of Part 6 mentioned (by reference to paragraph number) in column 4 of the table in Part 4 applies to the marking provided for at the item in question.

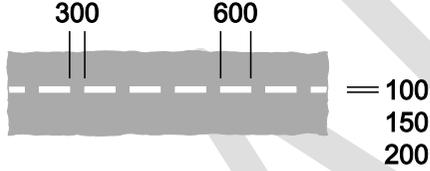
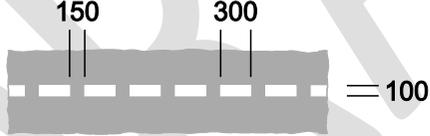
3. Where “longitudinal marking” is mentioned in respect of an item in the table, the expression indicates a marking to be laid on the carriageway of a road longitudinally to the flow of traffic.

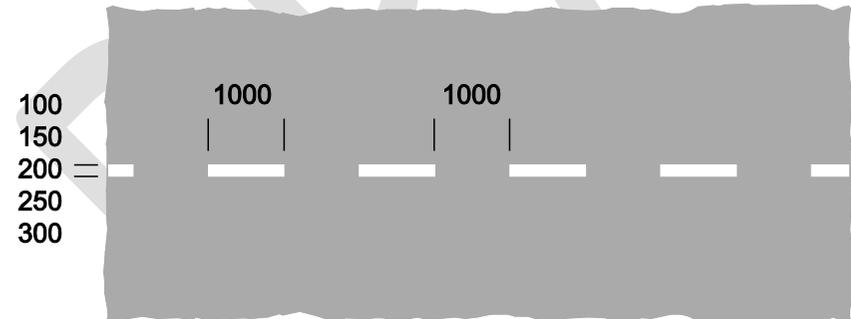
PART 4
Advisory road markings

<i>(1)</i> <i>Item</i>	<i>(2)</i> <i>Description and diagram</i>	<i>(3)</i> <i>Permitted or required variants in Part 5</i>	<i>(4)</i> <i>Requirements applicable in Part 6</i>
1	<p>Diagram 1003.1 Vehicular traffic approaching a roundabout should give way at or immediately beyond the line to vehicular traffic circulating on the carriageway of the roundabout</p> 		7

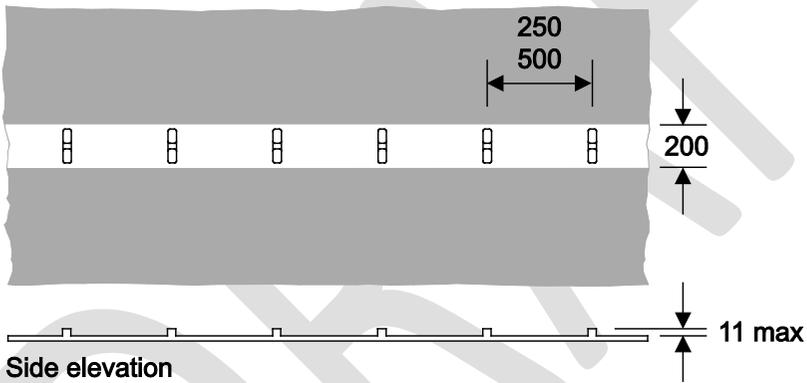
(1) Item	(2) Description and diagram	(3) Permitted or required variants in Part 5	(4) Requirements applicable in Part 6
2	<p>Diagram 1004 Vehicular traffic should not cross or straddle the line unless it is safe to do so and when the line is used to indicate a cycle lane, motor vehicles should not enter that lane unless it is clear of pedal cycles (Longitudinal marking)</p> 	57	7, 8, 10, 12
3	<p>Diagram 1004.1 Vehicular traffic should not cross or straddle the line unless it is safe to do so and when the line is used to indicate a cycle lane, motor vehicles should not enter that lane unless it is clear of pedal cycles (Longitudinal marking)</p> 		7, 8, 10, 12

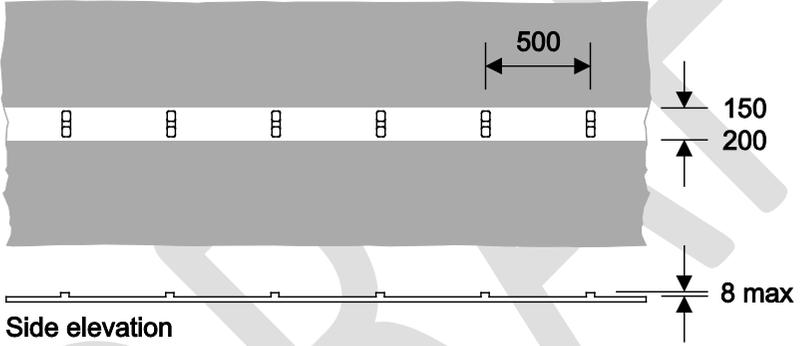
(1) Item	(2) Description and diagram	(3) Permitted or required variants in Part 5	(4) Requirements applicable in Part 6
4	<p>Diagram 1005 Division of carriageway into traffic lanes on part of the carriageway where vehicles normally proceed in the same direction other than at places where the marking at item 2 of this table is used (Longitudinal marking)</p> 		7, 8, 10, 12
5	<p>Diagram 1005.1 As the marking at item 4 other than at places where the marking at item 3 is used (Longitudinal marking)</p> 		7, 8, 10, 12

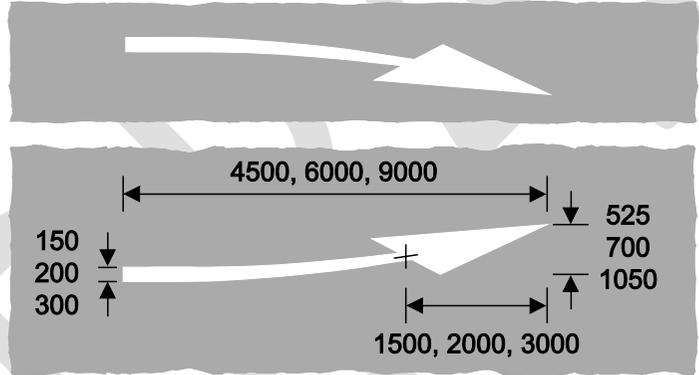
(1) Item	(2) Description and diagram	(3) Permitted or required variants in Part 5	(4) Requirements applicable in Part 6
8	<p>Diagram 1009A Edge of the carriageway at a road junction, exit from a private drive onto a public road, or the start of a cycle lane (Longitudinal marking)</p> 		7
9	<p>Diagram 1009B Edge of the carriageway at a junction of a cycle track and another road (Longitudinal marking)</p> 		

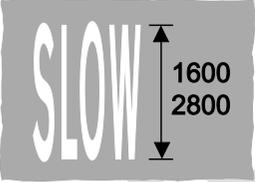
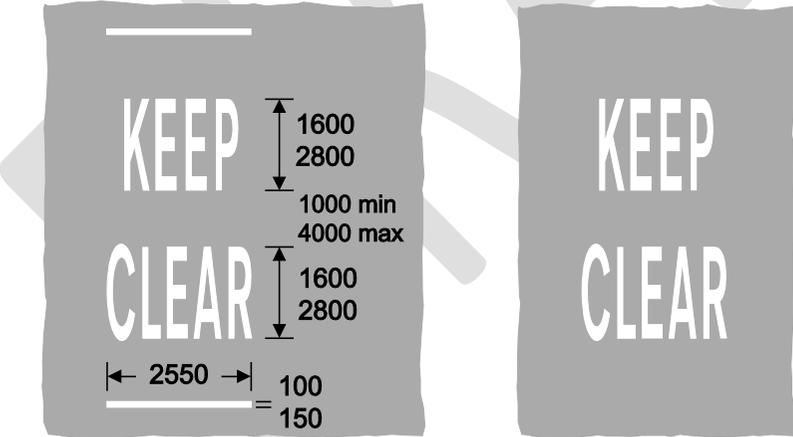
(1) Item	(2) Description and diagram	(3) Permitted or required variants in Part 5	(4) Requirements applicable in Part 6
10	<p>Diagram 1010</p> <p>(a) edge of the carriageway at a road junction or a lay-by, or at an exit from a private drive onto a public road;</p> <p>(b) the start of a traffic lane, the boundary of which is indicated by the road marking shown at item 11 of the table in Part 6 of Schedule 9;</p> <p>(c) when used in conjunction with the road marking at item 4 of the table in Part 4 of Schedule 2, the most suitable path to be taken by high vehicles under a low bridge or to avoid an overhanging structure;</p> <p>(d) when laid alongside rails used by tramcars, the edge of the part of the carriageway used by the tramcars;</p> <p>(e) the division between the main carriageway and a traffic lane which leaves the main carriageway at a junction ahead;</p> <p>(f) the boundary between the main carriageway and either a diverging or merging traffic lane at a road junction;</p> <p>(g) the boundary between an emergency refuge area and either an actively managed hard shoulder or the edge of carriageway of a motorway; or</p> <p>(h) the division between the main carriageway and a cycle lane through a junction</p> <p>(Longitudinal marking)</p> 	41	7, 8, 11, 12

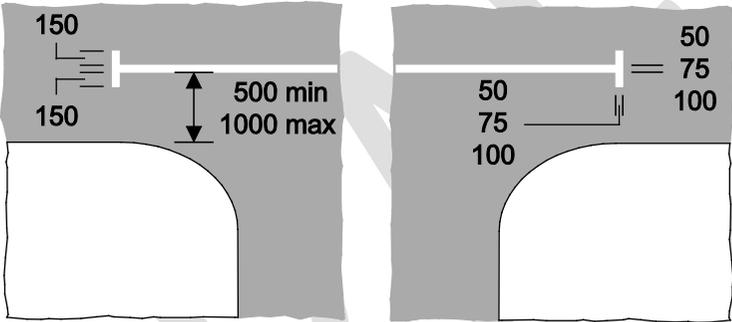
(1) Item	(2) Description and diagram	(3) Permitted or required variants in Part 5	(4) Requirements applicable in Part 6
11	<p>Diagram 1012.1</p> <p>(a) edge of the carriageway available for through traffic other than at a road junction, an exit from a private drive onto a public road, lay-by or emergency refuge area;</p> <p>(b) the back edge of a hard shoulder;</p> <p>(c) the edge of a footway where it passes over a railway or tramway level crossing; or</p> <p>(d) the boundary between the carriageway of a motorway and an actively managed hard shoulder</p> <p>(Longitudinal marking)</p>  <p>The diagram shows a longitudinal marking consisting of a white line on a grey shaded background. To the left of the diagram, the numbers 100, 150, and 200 are listed, with a horizontal line next to 150, indicating different marking patterns or widths.</p>		7, 9, 11, 12

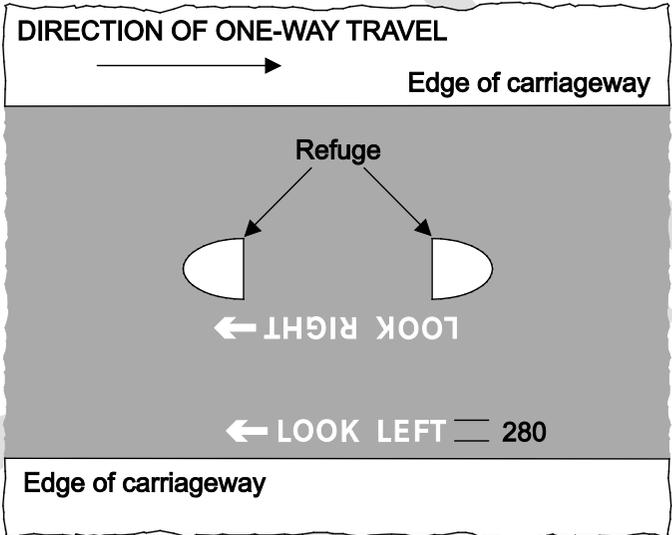
(1) Item	(2) Description and diagram	(3) Permitted or required variants in Part 5	(4) Requirements applicable in Part 6
12	<p>Diagram 1012.2</p> <p>(a) edge of carriageway of a motorway other than at an emergency refuge area or a junction with a slip road; or</p> <p>(b) the back edge of an actively managed hard shoulder;</p> <p>and, in both cases, incorporating an audible and tactile warning</p> <p>(Longitudinal marking)</p>  <p>The diagram illustrates a cross-section of a road edge. A central white strip, 200mm high, contains a tactile and audible warning. This strip is 500mm wide, with a 250mm section containing the tactile and audible elements. Below the strip, a side elevation shows a maximum height of 11mm.</p>	42	3, 7, 9, 11, 12

(1) Item	(2) Description and diagram	(3) Permitted or required variants in Part 5	(4) Requirements applicable in Part 6
13	<p>Diagram 1012.3 Edge of carriageway of a road that is not a motorway and which has hard strips or hard shoulders, other than at a junction with a slip road, and incorporating an audible and tactile warning (Longitudinal marking)</p> 	43	3, 7, 9, 11, 12

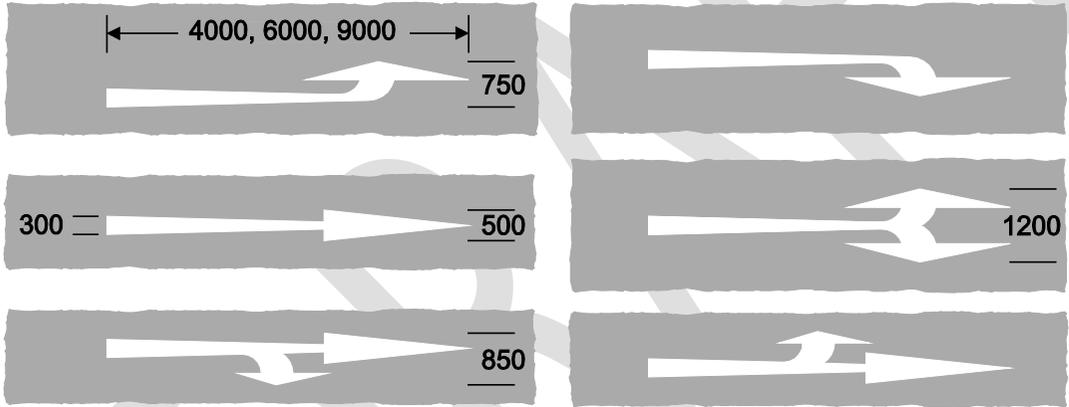
(1) Item	(2) Description and diagram	(3) Permitted or required variants in Part 5	(4) Requirements applicable in Part 6
14	<p>Diagram 1014</p> <p>(a) Direction in which vehicular traffic should pass a road marking shown at item 7, 11 or 23 of the table in Part 6 of Schedule 9 or at item 23, 24 or 25 of the table in Part 4 of this Schedule;</p> <p>(b) obstruction on the carriageway ahead;</p> <p>(c) reduction in the number to traffic lanes in the carriageway ahead; or</p> <p>(d) path to be taken by vehicular traffic to avoid a route available for tramcars only</p> <p>(Longitudinal marking)</p> <p>(Alternative types)</p> 		7

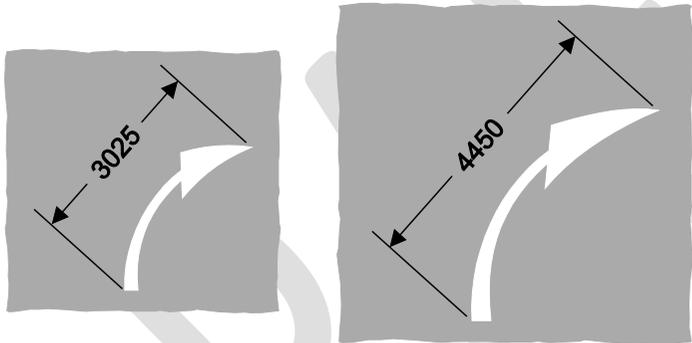
(1) Item	(2) Description and diagram	(3) Permitted or required variants in Part 5	(4) Requirements applicable in Part 6
15	<p>Diagram 1024 Vehicular traffic ahead should proceed with caution because of potential danger ahead</p> 		7
16	<p>Diagram 1026 Part of the carriageway which should be kept clear of stationary vehicles (Alternative types)</p> 		

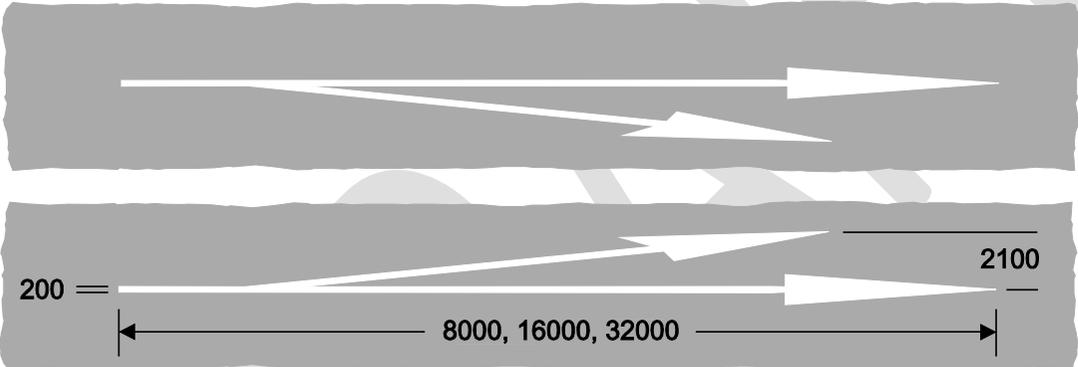
(1) Item	(2) Description and diagram	(3) Permitted or required variants in Part 5	(4) Requirements applicable in Part 6
17	<p>Diagram 1026.1 Part of the carriageway outside an entrance to off-street premises or private drive, or where the kerb is dropped to provide a convenient crossing place for pedestrians, which should be kept clear of waiting vehicles</p> 		

(1) Item	(2) Description and diagram	(3) Permitted or required variants in Part 5	(4) Requirements applicable in Part 6
18	<p>Diagram 1029 Direction in which pedestrians should look for approaching traffic</p> 	44	

(1) Item	(2) Description and diagram	(3) Permitted or required variants in Part 5	(4) Requirements applicable in Part 6
19	<p>Diagram 1035 Appropriate traffic lanes for different destinations (Alternative types)</p> <p>The diagram illustrates three traffic lane configurations for different destinations: CITY, A3, and YORK ST. Each destination has a 750mm wide lane. Dimensions include lane width (750), lane depth (4000/6000 for CITY, 500 for A3), and lane spacing (1600/2800 for CITY, 300 for A3, 1000/1750 for YORK ST).</p>	45	

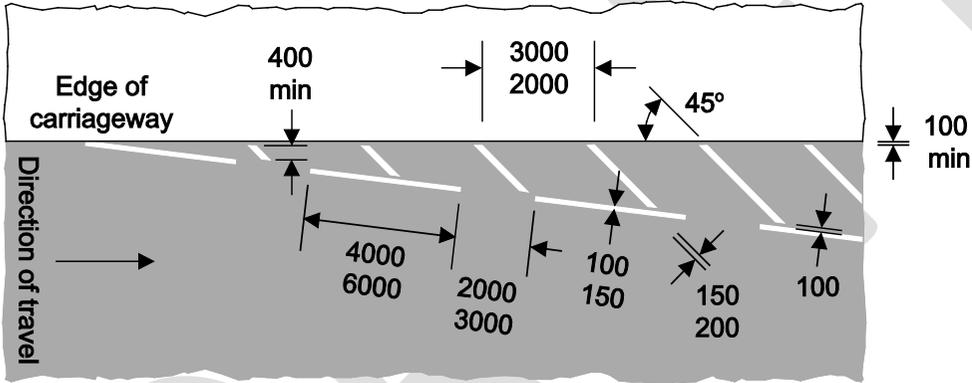
(1) Item	(2) Description and diagram	(3) Permitted or required variants in Part 5	(4) Requirements applicable in Part 6
20	<p>Diagram 1038 Appropriate traffic lanes for different manoeuvres (Longitudinal marking) (Alternative types)</p> 		

(1) Item	(2) Description and diagram	(3) Permitted or required variants in Part 5	(4) Requirements applicable in Part 6
21	<p>Diagram 1038.1 Appropriate direction to be taken by traffic turning within a junction (Alternative types)</p>  <p>The diagram consists of two square panels. The left panel shows a white arrow curving to the right within a grey square, with a dimension line indicating a radius of 3025. The right panel shows a white arrow curving to the left within a grey square, with a dimension line indicating a radius of 4450.</p>	46	

(1) Item	(2) Description and diagram	(3) Permitted or required variants in Part 5	(4) Requirements applicable in Part 6
22	<p>Diagram 1039 Place where traffic streams divide or bifurcate (Alternative types) (Longitudinal marking)</p> 		7

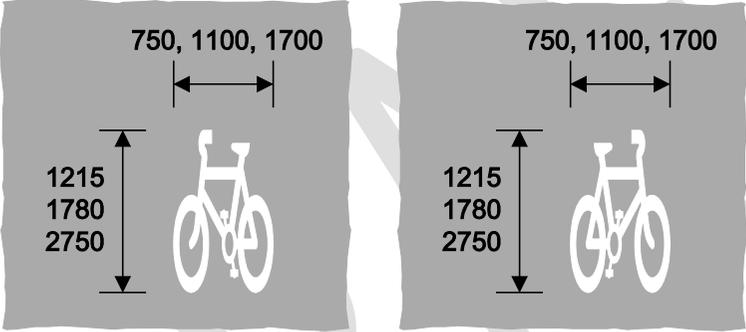
(1) Item	(2) Description and diagram	(3) Permitted or required variants in Part 5	(4) Requirements applicable in Part 6
23	<p>Diagram 1040 Part of the carriageway which vehicular traffic should not enter unless it is seen by the driver to be safe to do so (Alternative types)</p>	47	7, 8, 10, 12

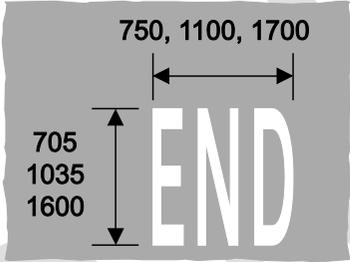
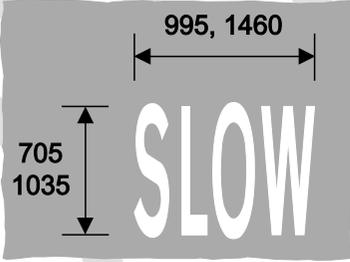
(1) Item	(2) Description and diagram	(3) Permitted or required variants in Part 5	(4) Requirements applicable in Part 6
24	<p>Diagram 1040.3 Reduction in the number of lanes, or area not available to traffic, on the main carriageway or slip road of a motorway or all-purpose dual carriageway road</p>	48	7, 8, 11, 12

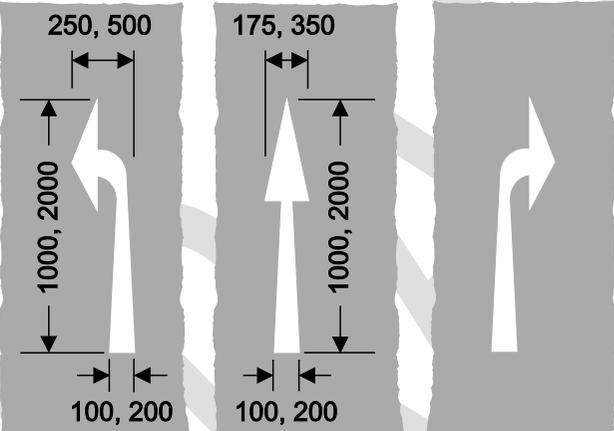
(1) Item	(2) Description and diagram	(3) Permitted or required variants in Part 5	(4) Requirements applicable in Part 6
25	<p>Diagram 1040.4 Part of the carriageway adjacent to the edge which vehicular traffic should not enter unless it is seen by the driver to be safe to do so</p>  <p>The diagram illustrates a cross-section of a road edge. On the left, an arrow indicates the 'Direction of travel'. The 'Edge of carriageway' is marked at the top. A vertical dimension of 400 min is shown from the edge to a horizontal line. To the right, a 45-degree slope is indicated. Horizontal dimensions from the vertical line include 3000 and 2000. Further right, a vertical dimension of 100 min is shown. Below the horizontal line, a series of dimensions are shown: 4000 and 6000 (total length), 2000, 100, 150, 150, 200, and 100. A large watermark 'DRAFT' is visible across the diagram.</p>	49	7, 8, 11, 12

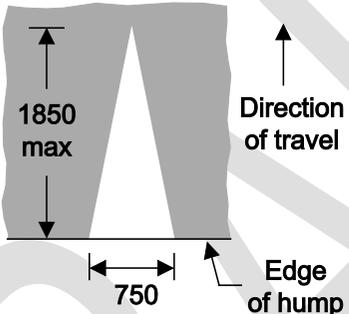
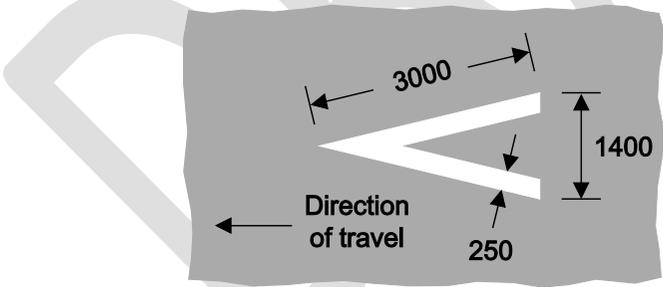
(1) Item	(2) Description and diagram	(3) Permitted or required variants in Part 5	(4) Requirements applicable in Part 6
26	<p>Diagram 1040.5 End of a hard shoulder</p> <p>The diagram illustrates the cross-section of the end of a hard shoulder. It shows a transition from a wide hard shoulder to a narrower main carriageway. Key dimensions include a 3700-unit wide hard shoulder, a 150-unit vertical offset at the edge, a 400 min unit wide main carriageway, a 500-unit wide sloped transition area with a 45-degree angle, and a 200-unit wide section at the end. The main carriageway is 150 units high. An arrow indicates the 'Direction of travel' from left to right.</p>	50	7, 8, 11, 12

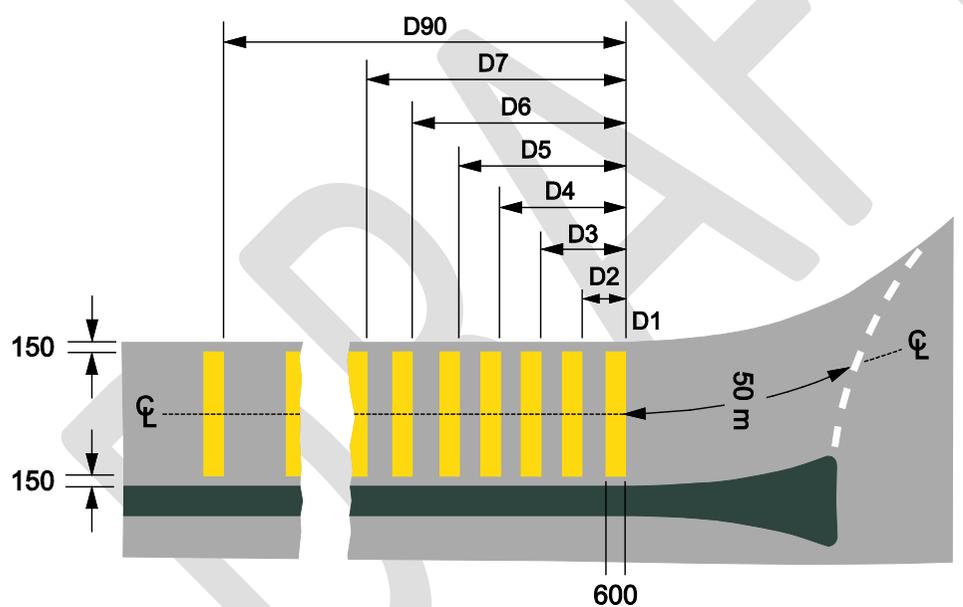
(1) Item	(2) Description and diagram	(3) Permitted or required variants in Part 5	(4) Requirements applicable in Part 6
27	<p>Diagram 1041</p> <p>Part of the carriageway where vehicular traffic passes in the same direction on both sides of the marking, and should not enter the area covered by the marking unless it is seen by the driver to be safe to do so (Alternative types)</p>	51	7, 8, 11, 12

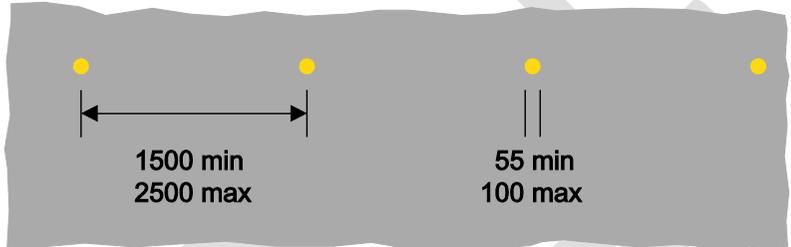
(1) Item	(2) Description and diagram	(3) Permitted or required variants in Part 5	(4) Requirements applicable in Part 6
28	<p>Diagram 1057 Cycle lane, track or route (Alternative types)</p> 		
29	<p>Diagram 1057.1 Number of a cycle route (Alternative types)</p> 	29	

(1) Item	(2) Description and diagram	(3) Permitted or required variants in Part 5	(4) Requirements applicable in Part 6
30	Diagram 1058 End of a cycle lane, track or route 		
31	Diagram 1058.1 Pedal cycles should proceed with caution because of potential danger ahead 		

(1) Item	(2) Description and diagram	(3) Permitted or required variants in Part 5	(4) Requirements applicable in Part 6
32	<p>Diagram 1059 Directions in which pedal cycles should travel along a cycle lane, track or route (Alternative types)</p> 		

(1) Item	(2) Description and diagram	(3) Permitted or required variants in Part 5	(4) Requirements applicable in Part 6
33	Diagram 1062 Road hump 		7
34	Diagram 1064 Marking used in conjunction with the sign shown at item 50 of the table in Part 2 of this Schedule 		7

(1) Item	(2) Description and diagram	(3) Permitted or required variants in Part 5	(4) Requirements applicable in Part 6
35	<p>Diagram 1067</p> <p>Transverse yellow bar markings for use only on approaches to roundabouts on motorways and dual carriageway roads subject to the national speed limit, either on the main carriageway or on an exit slip road</p> 	52	14 and 15

(1) Item	(2) Description and diagram	(3) Permitted or required variants in Part 5	(4) Requirements applicable in Part 6
36	Diagram 1066 Edge of part of the road used by tramcars (Longitudinal marking) 		

PART 5

Permitted variations of the signs in Parts 2 and 4

1. An expression of distance may be added or varied (in respect of a sign provided for at item 11 or 16, no indication of a distance greater than 2 miles may be included).
2. The expression of distance may be omitted and, if shown in a separate panel on the sign with no other legend, the panel must be omitted.
3. The expression of distance may be replaced by an arrow pointing horizontally to the left or to the right.
4. The symbol, or all symbols together, may be reversed in a mirror image.
- 5.—(1) An arrow pointing horizontally to the left or to the right may be added or reversed.
(2) The arrow may be omitted.

6. Symbols and arrows indicating the road layout may be varied.
7. The blue panel need not extend to the edge of the name plate and the black border may be omitted.
8. The name of the tunnel and the indication of the length may be varied.
9. The legend “Except buses” may be omitted or varied to “Bus lane”, “Except cycles” or “Except buses & cycles”; the number of lanes may be varied and any arrow may indicate two directions and point horizontally to the left and ahead, horizontally to the right and ahead or horizontally to the left and to the right.
10. The time period may be varied in accordance with Part 1 of Schedule 18, or omitted and where the times are shown in a separate panel on the sign, the panel must be omitted when the times are so omitted.
11. The local bus symbol may be varied to the bus symbol shown at item 40 of the table in Part 2 of this Schedule.
12. The permitted variants are—
 - (a) “lane” may be varied to “track”;
 - (b) the arrow and symbol may be reversed (if both are reversed);
 - (c) the arrow may be omitted if “lane” is varied to “lanes”, “track” or “tracks” and the symbol is reversed.
13. “Authorised vehicles” and symbols, other than the bus symbol, may be omitted as appropriate.
14. The continuous line and the broken line may be varied to accord with the layout of the road markings—
 - (a) at item 10 of the table in Part 4 of this Schedule and item 11 of the table in Part 6 of Schedule 9 when placed to indicate the extent of a bus lane; or
 - (b) at item 8 of the table in Part 4 of this Schedule and item 7 of the table in Part 6 of Schedule 9 when placed to indicate the extent of a cycle lane.
15. The words “LANE” and “LANES” may be varied to “TRACK”.
16. The number of taxis may be varied as appropriate and information relating to the taxi services from that rank may be shown in the white space in lettering of any colour with letter height not exceeding 25 mm, or the white space may be omitted.
17. The time period may be omitted or varied in accordance with Part 1 of Schedule 18 and the face of the sign may be curved.
18. The white area is to be filled with maps or a legend in any colour with lettering of any colour and the height of the lowercase letters must not exceed 25 mm; the “i” symbol may be omitted and the sign may have more than one panel or side if each is of the design prescribed in the diagram.
19. The logo of a local tourist organisation may be added at the top of the sign.

20. The legend “No.1” may be varied to another number, a letter or a compass point.

21.—(1) The legend may be omitted or varied to “Speed cameras”, “Average speed check”, “Traffic signal and speed cameras”, “Traffic enforcement cameras”, “Police cameras”, “Police enforcement cameras” or “Bus lane cameras”.

(2) The legend may include, or a legend may be added for, the name, and logo, of the person or authority who processes the information recorded by the traffic enforcement camera.

22. “not 24 hrs” may be omitted.

23. The name or location of the crossing in the top panel may be varied as appropriate and may be displayed on any number of lines; “TO CONTACT RAILWAY” may be on one line; “RAILWAY” may be varied to “TRAM Co.” and the telephone number may be varied as appropriate.

24. Place names, street names or the name of a geographical area may be omitted or varied as appropriate and may be displayed on any number of lines.

25. Identification numbers of routes may be varied and may include capital letters; where indicating a route to which a particular route leads, shown in brackets; when indicating a route other than a national or regional cycle route network, the route number and background of the route number patch may be in any contrasting colours provided that if the route number patch has a light background the white edge to the patch must be omitted.

26. When placed on a primary route the sign must be varied so that—

- (a) the background colour is dark green;
- (b) the border, any legend and any symbol (other than a red bar) is white; and
- (c) any red bar has a white edge.

27. When placed on a non-primary route the sign must be varied so that—

- (a) the background colour is white; and
- (b) the border, any legend and any symbol is black.

28. When placed on a motorway the sign must be varied so that—

- (a) the background colour is blue;
- (b) the border, any legend and any symbol (other than a red bar) is white; and
- (c) any red bar has a white edge.

29. The reference or identification number and any route number may be varied as appropriate.

- 30.** Letter, numerals and other characters incorporated into the sign need not comply with the requirements of Schedule 17.
- 31.** The bus symbol may be omitted; “Request” may be inserted before “Bus Stop”; “Stop” may be varied to “Stand”; “Bus Stop” may be varied to “Request Stop” when the bus symbol is shown; the legend may be in capital letters; the background, symbol and lettering may be in any contrasting colours and the face of the sign may be curved.
- 32.** “BUS STOP” may be varied to “BUS STAND” and the face of either sign may be curved.
- 33.** “Tram” may be varied to “Request” and the face of the sign may be curved.
- 34.** Supplementary plates may be added to the sign to give additional information such as bus routes numbers, the name of the stopping place or boarding point and a reference to a telephone enquiry line.
- 35.** The place name may be varied as appropriate; a crest or logo and either a message of welcome or a phrase denoting an item of local geographical or historical interest, not exceeding three words in either case, may be added; the place name may be varied to the name of a river, inland waterway or bridge.
- 36.** The place name may be varied as appropriate; the arms or logo may be omitted or varied as appropriate; “Welcome to” may be omitted or varied to a similar phrase; the place name may be preceded by “County of” or “Welcome to the County of” or similar phrase; the place name may be followed by “County Council” or “County Council welcomes you” or similar phrase; “County” may be varied to a description appropriate to the type of administrative authority; a phrase denoting an item of local geographical or historical interest may be added; a reference to not more than two places outside the United Kingdom with which the local authority is twinned may be added; the number of words in addition to the place name should not exceed eight; the legend, border and background may be in any contrasting colours except red; the border may be omitted; the shape and layout of the sign may be varied and the relative sizes of lettering on different parts of the sign may be varied provided the place name remains the most prominent feature. In Scotland, the Scottish Gaelic equivalent of: the place name, “Welcome to” or a similar phrase, “County of” and “Welcome to the County of” or similar phrase may be included in the sign either in addition to, or instead of, the English version. “County” may be replaced by the Scottish Gaelic equivalent of the appropriate administrative authority. Scottish Gaelic words and phrases must have the proportions and form shown in Part 10 of Schedule 17.
- 37.** The place name may be varied as appropriate; “Welcome to” may be omitted or varied to a similar phrase; the legend “City of” or “Welcome to the City of” may precede the place name; “Please drive carefully” may be omitted or varied to “Thank you for driving carefully” or another road safety message of not more than five words; when “Welcome to” is omitted, a phrase denoting an item of local geographical or historical interest may be added above the place name and may be in the style of “Market town of” or other description of not more than five words; the relative sizes of lettering on different parts of the sign may be varied provided the place name remains the most prominent feature. In Scotland, the Scottish Gaelic equivalent of the place name, “Welcome to” or a similar phrase, “City of” and “Welcome to the City of” may be included in the sign either in addition to, or instead of, the English version. Scottish Gaelic words and phrases must have the proportions and form shown in Part 10 of Schedule 17.
- 38.** The place name may be varied as appropriate; the arms may be omitted, varied as appropriate, or varied to a logo or symbol indicating a local landmark or historical feature; the district council name may be omitted or varied to a name of an appropriate local authority; “Welcome to” may be omitted or varied to a similar

phrase; the legend “City of” or “Welcome to the City of” may precede the place name; the place name may be varied to the name of a river, inland waterway or bridge; the symbols on the brown panels may be varied to those shown in Parts 14 to 18 of Schedule 12 as appropriate, but must not exceed three in number; the symbols and brown panel may be omitted; “Please drive carefully” may be omitted or varied to “Thank you for driving carefully” or another road safety message; a phrase denoting an item of local geographical or historical interest may be added and may be in the style of “Market town of” or other description; “Twinned with” may be varied to “Twin town” or “Twin towns”; the name of the twin town may be varied as appropriate; the names of additional twin towns may be added; flags, arms or logos associated with the twin towns may be added; the reference to twin towns may be omitted; the sign may indicate the boundary of a National Park, Area of Outstanding Natural Beauty (in England and Wales) and National Scenic Area (in Scotland); the legend, border and background other than the brown panel and its symbols, may be in any contrasting colours except red; the border may be omitted; the shape and layout of the sign may be varied and the relative sizes of lettering on different parts of the sign may be varied provided the place name remains the most prominent feature. In Scotland, the Scottish Gaelic equivalent of the place name, “Welcome to” or a similar phrase, “City of” and “Welcome to the City of” may be included in the sign either in addition to, or instead of, the English version. Scottish Gaelic words and phrases must have the proportions and form shown in Part 9 of Schedule 17.

39. The place name may be varied as appropriate; “Welcome to” may be omitted or varied to “City of” or a similar phrase of not more than three words, or five words when “The Flower City” is omitted after the place name; “The Flower City” may be omitted or varied to a similar phrase of not more than three words, or five words when “Welcome to” is omitted before the place name; the relative sizes of lettering on different parts of the sign may be varied provided the place name remains the most prominent feature. The same image must be used on all approaches to the place in question. In Scotland, the Scottish Gaelic equivalent of the place name, “Welcome to” and “City of” or similar phrase may be included in the sign either in addition to, or instead of, the English version. Scottish Gaelic words and phrases must have the proportions and form shown in Part 9 of Schedule 17.

40.—(1) Subject to sub-paragraph (2) the numeral “30” may be varied or may be substituted by other information and the background, border and any symbols and characters may be in any colour.

(2) The variations referred to in sub-paragraph (1) are not permitted to the extent that they would not be in accordance with the exercise of any functions by the Office of Rail and Road.

41. An audible or tactile warning in the form of a raised rib may be incorporated in the manner shown at item 12 of the table in Part 4 of this Schedule into the white parts of the marking when it is used to delineate the boundary between an emergency refuge area and an actively managed hard shoulder and the ribs on an individual white mark must be 250 mm apart.

42. The notch may be omitted from the raised rib and the width of the line must be varied to 150 mm when it is used to delineate the back edge of an actively managed hard shoulder.

43. The notch may be omitted from the raised rib and the width of the line must be 200 mm when used on roads with hard shoulders.

44. When used in circumstances other than shown in the diagram the marking must be varied to accord with the direction of approaching traffic.

- 45.** Route numbers and place names may be varied as appropriate but the words “turn left”, “ahead” or “turn right” must not be included in the marking; arrows may be omitted.
- 46.** The curvature of the arrow may be varied.
- 47.** One of the boundary lines must be omitted when—
- the marking is placed alongside the marking at item 7 or 11 of the table in Part 6 of Schedule 9 denoting a cycle lane or bus lane respectively; or
 - the marking is placed alongside the marking shown in diagram A at item 23 of the table in Part 6 of Schedule 9 indicating to vehicular traffic the requirements in paragraph 9 in Part 7 of that Schedule.
- 48.** The width of the longitudinal line may be varied to 150 mm when used on an all-purpose road without hard shoulders and the boundary line may be replaced by the marking shown in the diagram at item 12 or 13 of the table in Part 4.
- 49.**—(1) The marking may be used on the off side edge of the carriageway with the angle of the hatching reversed.
- (2) The boundary line must be omitted when the marking is placed alongside the marking shown in the diagram at item 7 or 11 of the table in Part 6 of Schedule 8, denoting a cycle lane or bus lane respectively.
- 50.** The boundary line and edge of carriageway line may be replaced by the marking shown in the diagram at item 12 or 13 of the table in Part 4 of this Schedule varied to 200 mm wide.
- 51.** The direction of the chevrons must be reversed when the direction of travel is in the opposite direction and one of the boundary lines must be omitted when the marking is placed alongside the marking shown by the diagram at item 7 or 11 of the table in Part 6 of Schedule 8, denoting a cycle lane or bus lane respectively.
- 52.** The distance between each end of each bar to the edge of the carriageway or the edge line may be increased to a maximum of 750 mm.
- 53.** The colour of the telephone symbol and arrow must be varied so that they are—
- black if the road is a non-primary route; or
 - dark green if the road is a primary route.
- 54.** The wheelchair symbol may be omitted and the width of the sign reduced to 300 mm.
- 55.** The permitted variants are—
- the relative position of the number and “SOS” may be reversed;
 - a flashing white light may be added to the sign.

56. “AND USE PHONE” may be varied to “AND USE SOS PHONE” or “& USE SOS PHONE”.

57. The width of the line may be 50 mm when the marking is placed on a cycle track.

PART 6

Requirements applying to signs in Parts 2 and 4

1. Where the traffic sign is placed temporarily on a road by a constable or person acting under the instructions (whether general or specific) of the chief officer of police for the purposes of indicating a temporary statutory provision, the dimension may be reduced for the diameter of the sign so long as the diameter is at least 200 mm.

2. The letters and numerals in the first diagram must have the proportions and form shown in Part 1 of Schedule 17.

3. The road marking must not project above the surface of the adjacent carriageway by more than 6 mm except for the raised ribs which may project above the surface of the remainder of the marking by not more than the maximum dimension indicated on the lower part of the diagram illustrating the side elevation of the marking.

4.—(1) Where the traffic sign is erected on a road within 50 metres of any lamp which forms part of a system of street-lighting, it must be illuminated by means of internal or external lighting either for so long as that system is illuminated, or throughout the hours of darkness, and may also be reflectorised.

(2) Subject to sub-paragraph (3), where a sign is mounted on a bollard fitted with a means of lighting it internally, the sign must be illuminated throughout the hours of darkness by that means of internal lighting.

(3) Where the sign is mounted on a self-righting bollard which—

- (a) is illuminated by the use of retroreflecting material; and
- (b) conforms to British Standard BS 8442:2006,

the sign may be illuminated by means of internal or external lighting but, if not so illuminated throughout the hours of darkness, it must be reflectorised.

5. The traffic sign may be left unlit, or be illuminated either by means of internal or external lighting or by the use of retroreflecting material.

6. The parts of the traffic sign coloured orange and white must be reflectorised and the parts of the sign coloured orange may also be fluorescent.

7. The marking must be reflectorised.

8. Studs incorporating reflectors or retroreflecting material may be used with the road marking and must be used in such a manner that any such stud is not fitted to any part of the marking coloured white but is applied to the surface of the carriageway in the gaps between parts of a broken line, or alongside a solid line, forming part of the marking.

9. Studs incorporating reflectors or retroreflecting material may be used with the road marking and must be applied to the surface of the carriageway at the side of, and adjacent to, the line shown in the diagram.

10. Reflectors or retroreflecting material incorporated in studs must be white.

11. The reflectors or retroreflecting material incorporated in studs must reflect—

(a) red light—

(i) when placed in conjunction with, and on each side of, the marking shown at item 27 of the table in Part 4 of this Schedule, as viewed in the direction of travel;

(ii) when placed in conjunction with a road marking to indicate the near side (as viewed in the direction of travel) edge of the carriageway of any road, except a motorway alongside which there is an actively managed hard shoulder; or

(iii) when placed in conjunction with the marking at item 11 in the table in Part 4 of this Schedule, to indicate the boundary between the carriageway of a motorway and an actively managed hard shoulder;

(b) amber light to indicate the off side edge of a carriageway which—

(i) is contiguous to a central reservation or to traffic cones or cylinders at road works or to the road marking at item 24 of the table in Part 4 of this Schedule; or

(ii) carries traffic in one direction only; and

(c) green light when placed in conjunction with a road marking at item 10 of the table in Part 4 of this Schedule, where the edge of any part of the carriageway available for through traffic at a junction, a lay-by or a parking place is so indicated to drivers of approaching vehicles.

12. The colour of the parts of the stud other than the reflectors or retroreflecting material must either be the same as the reflectors or retroreflecting material, or be white, or be a natural metallic finish or other neutral colour, or be fluorescent green or yellow in the case of studs placed temporarily at road works.

13. Any frame must not be reflectorised.

14.—(1) When placed on the main carriageway, the leading edge of each bar marking must be placed at the appropriate distance specified in the table below.

(2) For the purposes of this paragraph—

(a) each bar marking is referred to in the table below by the capital letter D followed by a number;

- (b) a bar marking is placed at the appropriate distance specified in the table below if the distance between the point at which the leading edge of the marking is placed and the point at which the leading edge of bar marking D1 is placed is the distance specified in relation to the marking in the table; and
- (c) the distance specified in relation to a bar marking is the distance in metres which appears immediately below the reference to the bar marking in the table below.

DRAFT

Bar no.		D2	D3	D4	D5	D6	D7	D8	D9	D10	D11	D12	D13	D14	D15
Distance to D1 (m)		2.75	5.50	8.25	11.05	13.90	16.80	19.70	22.60	25.55	28.55	31.60	34.65	37.70	40.80
Bar no.	D16	D17	D18	D19	D20	D21	D22	D23	D24	D25	D26	D27	D28	D29	D30
Distance to D1 (m)	43.95	47.15	50.35	53.55	56.80	60.10	63.45	66.80	70.15	73.60	77.05	80.55	84.10	87.65	91.30
Bar no.	D31	D32	D33	D34	D35	D36	D37	D38	D39	D40	D41	D42	D43	D44	D45
Distance to D1 (m)	94.95	98.65	102.40	106.15	110.00	113.85	117.75	121.70	125.65	129.70	133.75	137.85	142.00	146.15	150.40
Bar no.	D46	D47	D48	D49	D50	D51	D52	D53	D54	D55	D56	D57	D58	D59	D60
Distance to D1 (m)	154.65	158.95	163.35	167.75	172.25	176.75	181.30	185.95	190.60	195.35	200.10	204.90	209.80	214.70	219.70
Bar no.	D61	D62	D63	D64	D65	D66	D67	D68	D69	D70	D71	D72	D73	D74	D75
Distance to D1 (m)	224.70	229.80	234.90	240.10	245.40	250.70	256.10	261.50	267.00	272.60	278.20	283.90	289.60	295.45	301.30
Bar no.	D76	D77	D78	D79	D80	D81	D82	D83	D84	D85	D86	D87	D88	D89	D90
Distance to D1 (m)	307.25	313.90	319.35	325.55	331.75	338.15	344.65	351.35	358.30	365.50	373.20	380.90	388.60	396.25	403.95

15.—(1) When placed on a slip road, the leading edge of each bar marking must be placed at the appropriate distance specified in the table below.

(2) For the purposes of this paragraph—

- (a) each bar marking is referred to in the table below by the capital letter D followed by a number;
- (b) a bar marking is placed at the appropriate distance specified in the table below if the distance between the point at which the leading edge of the marking is placed and the point at which the leading edge of bar marking D1 is placed is the distance specified in relation to the marking in the table;
- (c) the distance specified in relation to a bar marking is the distance in metres which appears immediately below the reference to the bar marking in the table below.

Bar no.		D2	D3	D4	D5	D6	D7	D8	D9	D10	D11	D12	D13	D14	D15
Distance to D1 (m)		2.75	5.55	8.45	11.35	14.35	17.40	20.50	23.70	26.90	30.20	33.55	37.00	40.50	44.05
Bar no.	D16	D17	D18	D19	D20	D21	D22	D23	D24	D25	D26	D27	D28	D29	D30
Distance to D1 (m)	47.70	51.45	55.30	59.20	63.15	67.20	71.35	75.60	79.90	84.30	88.80	93.45	98.20	103.00	107.90
Bar no.	D31	D32	D33	D34	D35	D36	D37	D38	D39	D40	D41	D42	D43	D44	D45
Distance to D1 (m)	112.90	118.00	123.30	128.70	134.20	139.80	145.50	151.35	157.40	163.60	170.00	176.70	183.90	191.60	199.30

PART 7

THE SCHEDULE 11 GENERAL DIRECTION

1. Where the sign provided for at item 73 of the table in Part 2 is mounted on a bollard—
 - (a) that bollard must—
 - (i) be illuminated by means of internal lighting; and
 - (ii) conform to British Standard BS EN 12899-2:2007; or
 - (b) where the bollard is self-righting, it must—
 - (i) be illuminated by means of retroreflecting material; and
 - (ii) conform to British Standard BS 8442:2006.

SCHEDULE 12

Directional Signs

Regulation 3, Direction 3

PART 1

General provisions applying to this Schedule

1. In this Schedule unless the context requires otherwise—

“appropriate background” has the meaning given in paragraph 2;

“diagram A” means a diagram marked with an ‘A’ in column 3 of the table in Part 2;

“diagram B” means a diagram marked with a ‘B’ in column 3 of the table in Part 2;

“relevant sign” means a sign which appears on a background shown by a diagram in column 2 of the table in Part 2 in respect of any of the items 1 to 9 in column 1;

“sign letter size” means the height of the lower case letters shown, or to be shown, on a relevant sign; and

“stroke width” means a value equal to 25% of the sign letter size.

2. An appropriate background is—

(a) where the sign is conveying information concerning a motorway, that shown by either diagram A or diagram B at item 1 of the table in Part 2;

(b) where the sign is conveying information concerning a primary route, that shown by either diagram A or diagram B at item 2 of the table in Part 2;

(c) where the sign is conveying information concerning a non-primary route, that shown by either diagram A or diagram B at item 3 of the table in Part 2;

(d) where the sign is conveying information concerning the direction or destination of a parking place, that shown by either diagram A or diagram B at item 4 of the table in Part 2;

(e) where the sign is conveying information concerning the direction or destination of a tourist attraction or leisure facility, that shown by either diagram A or diagram B at item 5 of the table in Part 2;

(f) where the sign is conveying information concerning the direction or destination of a Ministry of Defence establishment to traffic on a primary route or a non-primary route, that shown by either diagram A or diagram B at item 6 of the table in Part 2;

(g) where the sign is conveying information concerning a route recommended for goods vehicles at a junction ahead, that shown by either diagram A or diagram B at item 7 of the table in Part 2;

- (h) where the sign is conveying information concerning a route recommended for cyclists, that shown by either diagram A or diagram B at item 8 of the table in Part 2; and
- (i) where the sign is conveying information concerning a route recommended for pedestrians, that shown by either diagram A or diagram B at item 9 of the table in Part 2.

3. A legend or symbol provided for in a table in this Schedule, or any appropriate combination, may be incorporated into a traffic sign (a “directional sign”) with an appropriate background in accordance with, and subject to, the provisions of this Schedule.

4. Subject to paragraphs 5 and 6, an appropriate background to a directional sign must be of the colour and type shown for diagram A or B (as applicable) in column 3 in the table in Part 2 at the item number for that background.

5. A directional sign must be of the size appropriate to accommodate the main legend as described in column 4 of the table in Part 2 or that legend as described and any additional elements included in the sign.

6. An appropriate background to a directional sign may differ from diagram A or B in that—

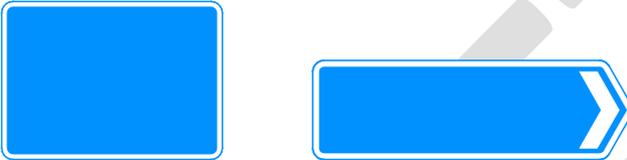
- (a) a diagram A sign background may be divided into separate panels as appropriate;
- (b) a diagram B sign background may be reversed to point to the left; and
- (c) the background at item 9 of the table in Part 2 (pedestrians) may be varied in accordance with column 4 at that item number.

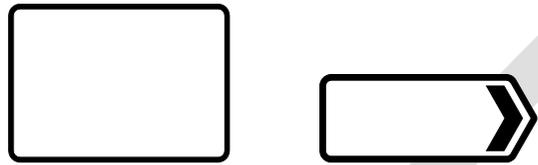
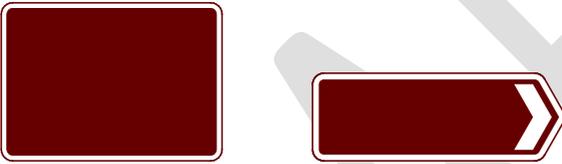
7. Where, in accordance with this Schedule, a sign indicates a road or route and that road or route is temporarily closed, there may be affixed to the sign or to that part of the sign where that road or route is indicated, in order to cancel temporarily the indication, a board coloured red and displaying in white lettering the words “Road temporarily closed” or “Route temporarily closed”.

8. Where a sign comprising a background shown by diagram A at item 1 of the table in Part 2 is mounted above the carriageway of a motorway within 50 metres of any lamp which forms part of a system of street lighting, it must be illuminated by means of internal or external lighting either for so long as that system is illuminated, or throughout the hours of darkness, and may also be reflectorised.

PART 2

Sign background for directional signs for motorways, primary routes, non-primary routes, cyclists and pedestrians

(1) Item	(2) Description	(3) Sign background	(4) Size and variants
1	Sign placed on or near a motorway or placed on or near another road at a junction indicating a route leading directly to a motorway (Alternative types)	 <p style="text-align: center;">A B</p>	Lowercase letters of a main legend must be not less than 100 mm and not more than 400 mm
2	Sign placed on or near a primary route (Alternative types)	 <p style="text-align: center;">A B</p>	Lowercase letters of a main legend must be not less than 50 mm and not more than 300 mm
3	Sign placed on or near a non-primary route (Alternative types)	 <p style="text-align: center;">A B</p>	Lowercase letters of a main legend must be not less than 50 mm and not more than 300 mm

(1) Item	(2) Description	(3) Sign background	(4) Size and variants
4	Sign showing only parking place destinations (Alternative types)	 <p style="text-align: center;">A B</p>	Lowercase letters of a main legend must be not less than 50 mm and not more than 400 mm
5	Sign showing only tourist and leisure destinations (Alternative types)	 <p style="text-align: center;">A B</p>	Lowercase letters of a main legend must be not less than 50 mm and not more than 400 mm
6	Sign on primary or non-primary route showing only Ministry of Defence establishments (Alternative types)	 <p style="text-align: center;">A B</p>	Lowercase letters of a main legend must be not less than 50 mm and not more than 300 mm
7	Sign showing only recommended routes for goods vehicles ahead (Alternative types)	 <p style="text-align: center;">A B</p>	Lowercase letters of a main legend must be not less than 50 mm and not more than 400 mm

(1) <i>Item</i>	(2) <i>Description</i>	(3) <i>Sign background</i>	(4) <i>Size and variants</i>
8	Sign showing routes for cyclists (Alternative types)	 <p style="text-align: center;">A</p>  <p style="text-align: center;">B</p>	Lowercase letters of a main legend must be not less than 25 mm and not more than 60 mm
9	Sign showing routes for pedestrians (Alternative types)	 <p style="text-align: center;">A</p>  <p style="text-align: center;">B</p>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Lowercase letters of a main legend must be not less than 25 mm and not more than 60 mm 2. The background, border or chevron, legend and any symbols may be in any contrasting colours 3. The border, chevron or both may be omitted 4. The shape of the pointed end of diagram B may be varied

PART 3

Legends that may be shown on signs in Part 2

1. Subject to paragraphs 2 and 3, information of a description in column 2 of the table in this Part must be conveyed on a directional sign by one or more of the legends in column 3 at the item in question on an appropriate background.

2. The inclusion of a legend is subject to such restrictions, and further descriptions, as are given in column 3 in respect of that legend and any restriction provided for is without prejudice to any provision elsewhere in this Schedule that provides that legends contained in Part 3 may be placed on a directional sign in a manner that does not comply with the restriction.

3.—(1) This paragraph applies to a legend provided for in this Part which is a destination that is a city, town or village where the directional sign on which the destination is to appear is of a type described in sub-paragraph (2).

(2) The sign is conveying information concerning—

- (a) a primary route;
- (b) a non-primary route; or
- (c) the direction or destination of a tourist attraction or leisure facility.

(3) On a sign placed in Scotland, the name of the destination may be written in Scottish Gaelic, in addition to English, provided the Scottish Gaelic version is shown above the English.

(4) Where the background of the sign is that shown by diagram A or diagram B at item 2 or 5 of the table in Part 2, the destination in Scottish Gaelic must be written in yellow.

(5) Where the background of the sign is that shown by diagram A or diagram B at item 3 of the table in Part 2, the destination in Scottish Gaelic must be written in dark green.

(1) Item	(2) Description	(3) <i>Legends, restrictions and connected provisions</i>
1	Destinations	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. The name of a place, geographical area or local destination, which may include a generic description of a facility 2. “City centre”, “Town centre”, “Village centre”, “Village only”, “Other routes”, “Other traffic”, “Through traffic”, “Ring road” or “Non-motorway traffic” 3. “city centre”, “town centre”, “village” or “village centre” added after a place name 4. “only” added after a place name or other destination 5. “Byway to” added before a destination 6. “Single track road” used in addition to a destination 7. A compass point (“North”, “South”, “East” or “West”), an abbreviated compass point (“N”, “S”, “E”, “W”, “NW”, “NE”, “SW” or “SE”), or “Central” or “C” (meaning “Central”) added in brackets after a place name
2	Indication of alternative routes, with a letter height that is 80% of that used for the main legend on the sign	<p>The following phrases may be added after a destination:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. “via toll road”, “via toll”, “via tunnel”, “via ferry” or “via” and the name of a destination or a route number; 2. “unsuitable for” and one, or any appropriate combination, of the following— <ol style="list-style-type: none"> (a) “heavy goods vehicles”, (b) “HGVs”, (c) “long vehicles”, (d) “wide vehicles”, (e) “buses”, (f) “caravans”, (g) “trailers”, or (h) “articulated vehicles”, with “and” inserted before the last legend where more than one is used; 3. “alternative route”; 4. “alternative route for” and one or any appropriate combination of the following— <ol style="list-style-type: none"> (a) “goods vehicles”, (b) “light vehicles only”, (c) “heavy vehicles”, (d) “HGVs”, (e) “high vehicles”, (f) “long vehicles”, (g) “wide vehicles”, (h) “buses”, (i) “caravans”, (j) “trailers”, (k) “articulated vehicles”, or (l) “prohibited vehicles”, with “and” inserted before the last legend where more than one is used; 5. “avoiding” and a place name or other destination, or one or any appropriate combination of the following— <ol style="list-style-type: none"> (a) “steep hill”; (b) “swing bridge”; (c) “lifting bridge”; (d) “low bridge”; (e) “weak bridge”; (f) “ford”; (g) “gated road”; (h) “toll road”; (i) “tunnel”; (j) “town centre”; (k) “level crossing”. The word “and” must be inserted before the last legend where more than one is used 6. “route for goods vehicles” or “route for non-motorway traffic”

<i>(1)</i> <i>Item</i>	<i>(2)</i> <i>Description</i>	<i>(3)</i> <i>Legends, restrictions and connected provisions</i>
3	Additional legends for signs showing only tourist and leisure destinations	Restriction: only to be placed on a background shown at at item 5 of the table in Part 2 1. The name or generic description of the attraction or facility 2. The expression “Hotel”, “B & B” or “Hotel and B & B” used as a generic description for overnight accommodation 3. The name of a city, town or village and, on a separate line, “historic market town” or other descriptive phrase provided that the descriptive phrase has a letter height that is 80% of that used for the main legend on the sign 4. “Country Tour”, or “Tour”, preceded by a place name or an appropriate description 5. “Tourist route to”, “Tourist trail to”, “Scenic route to”, “Scenic trail to”, “Coastal route to” or “Coastal trail to” and a destination 7. “Tourist route” or a route title

(1) Item	(2) Description	(3) <i>Legends, restrictions and connected provisions</i>
4	Route identification	<p>Restriction: only to be placed on a background shown at item 1, 2, 3 or 7 of the table in Part 2</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Identification numbers of routes may be included; route numbers must be white on a blue or black background, yellow on a dark green background and black on a white background 2. A compass point (“North”, “South”, “East” or “West”) or an abbreviated compass point (“N”, “S”, “E”, “W”, “NW”, “NE”, “SW” or “SE”) may be added to the route number, shown in brackets in the same colour as the route number; 3. Identification numbers of routes to which a particular route, with a different identification number, leads must be shown in brackets; a compass point (“North”, “South”, “East” or “West”) or an abbreviated compass point (“N”, “S”, “E”, “W”, “NW”, “NE”, “SW” or “SE”) may be added alongside the number within the same pair of brackets; where a route leads indirectly to a primary route and the route number of the primary route is the same as the route number of the non-primary route to be followed from the junction ahead, the number must be shown without any brackets 4. Superseded route numbers may be retained provided they are cancelled with a diagonal red bar 5. Where a route leads indirectly to a motorway, the motorway route number, with or without a compass point (“North”, “South”, “East” or “West”) or an abbreviated compass point (“N”, “S”, “E”, “W”, “NW”, “NE”, “SW” or “SE”), must be shown in brackets in white on a blue patch; the blue patch must have a white border when placed on a dark green or black background 6. Where a directional sign with a background shown at item 3 of the table in Part 2 (or a panel provided for at item 3 of the table in Part 9 – see that panel and Part 8) includes the number of a primary route to which a non-primary route leads— <ol style="list-style-type: none"> (a) the identification number of the primary route and any compass point must be shown in brackets in yellow on a dark green patch where the primary route has a different identification number to that of the non-primary route; or (b) the identification number of the primary route without any brackets together with any compass point in brackets must be shown in yellow on a dark green patch where the primary route has the same identification number as the non-primary route 7. Where a directional sign with a background shown at item 7 of the table in Part 2 (or the panel at item 5 of the table in Part 9 - see that panel and Part 8), other than when placed on a motorway, includes the number of a primary route, that number, together with any brackets and compass point, must be shown in yellow on a dark green patch with a white border 8. The name or description of a cycle route may be shown in capital letters, with a letter height that is 80% of that used for the main legend on the sign, at the top of a directional sign with a background provided for at item 8 of the table in Part 2 and may include a symbol of any appropriate design and colour with a height not exceeding that of the pedal cycle symbol shown at item 3 of the table in Part 11
5	Distances	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. An expression of distance 2. Where the distance to a junction forms part of an overhead sign assembly it may be shown as a separate sign

<i>(1)</i> <i>Item</i>	<i>(2)</i> <i>Description</i>	<i>(3)</i> <i>Legends, restrictions and connected provisions</i>
6	Journey times	Restriction: only to be placed on a background shown at item 8 of the table in Part 2 1. The journey times to destinations, where shown, which must be expressed in hours denoted by “hour”, “hours”, “hr” or “hrs”, and minutes denoted by “mins” as appropriate
7	Junction identification	1. The name of the junction or, where the sign is situated at or near the boundary of a town, village or suburb, the place name of that town, village or suburb may be added in capital letters in a separate panel at the top of diagram A at item 2 or 3 in the table in Part 2. The letters must be white on a dark green background on a primary route and black on a white background on a non-primary route 2. The junction number with a character height that is 80% of that used for the main legend on the sign may be shown in white characters on a black patch on a directional sign with a background provided for at items 1, 2 and 3 of the table in Part 2. The patch must have a white border when placed on a blue or dark green background 3. Where the name of the junction, place name or junction number forms part of an overhead sign assembly it may be shown as a separate sign 4. Where the junction number and the distance to the junction form part of an overhead sign assembly they may be combined into a separate sign

<i>(1)</i> <i>Item</i>	<i>(2)</i> <i>Description</i>	<i>(3)</i> <i>Legends, restrictions and connected provisions</i>
8	Route to be followed	<p>1. "For" and a destination, or two destinations separated by "and" or "&", and:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) "follow" and a destination, route number or an appropriate symbol shown in Parts 11 to 18; (b) "follow" and a description of a route; (c) "leave at next junction"; (d) "leave at" and the name of a junction; (e) "leave at Junction" and the number of the junction; (f) "leave at J" and the number of the junction; (g) "use" and a route number and "at next junction"; (h) "use" and a route number and "at" the name of a junction; (i) "use" and a route number and "at Junction" and the number of the junction; (j) "use" and a route number and "at J" and the number of the junction; or (k) "use" and the Park & Ride symbol shown at item 24 of the table in Part 11. <p>2. Destinations referred to in entry 1 above may one of or a combination of the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) the name of a place, geographical area or local destination, which may include a generic description of a facility (b) a route number; (c) a description of a route; (d) an appropriate symbol shown in Parts 11 to 18; (e) the name of a place, followed by the legend "Park and Ride" or Park & Ride" <p>3. Entry 3 of item 4 in this table may be ignored for route numbers in respect of a destination or route to follow in entry 1 in this item</p>

PART 4

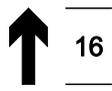
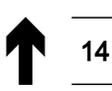
Provisions applicable to Part 5

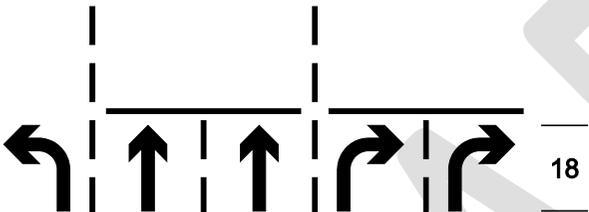
1. A description of information or a requirement in column 2 of the table in Part 5 must be conveyed on a directional sign by the arrows or lane marking symbols (as the case may be) of the size, colour and type shown in the diagram in column 3, or that diagram as varied in accordance with column 5, at the item for the description in question.
2. The arrows and lane markings may only be placed on a diagram A background of a type which is referred to (by reference to an item number in the table in Part 2) in column 4 of the table in Part 5.
3. The sizes in the diagram are stroke widths.

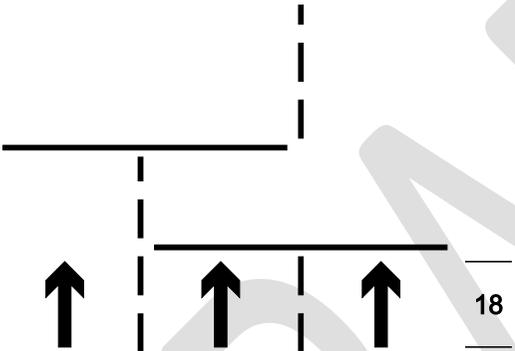
PART 5

Arrows and lane marking symbols that may be incorporated in diagram A signs

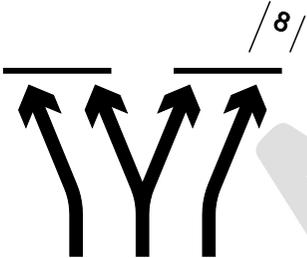
<i>(1) Item</i>	<i>(2) Description</i>	<i>(3) Arrow and lane marking symbols</i>	<i>(4) Permitted background (by reference to item number in the Part 2 table)</i>	<i>(5) Variants</i>

(1) Item	(2) Description	(3) Arrow and lane marking symbols	(4) Permitted background (by reference to item number in the Part 2 table)	(5) Variants
1	Arrow indicating the direction of a route (Alternative types)	 A  B	1 to 9	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. The direction in which the arrow shown by diagram A points may be varied 2. The arrow must be white when appearing on the background provided for at item 1, 2, 5, 7 or 8 of the table in Part 2 of this Schedule 3. The arrow must be red when appearing on the background provided for at item 6 of the table in Part 2 4. The arrow must be in any contrasting colour when appearing on the background provided for at item 9 of the table in Part 2
2	Arrow indicating a U-turn at a roundabout ahead	 20	2 to 7	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. The arrow must be white when appearing on a background provided for at item 2, 5 or 7 of the table in Part 2 of this Schedule 2. The arrow must be red when appearing on a background provided for at item 6 of the table in Part 2

(1) Item	(2) Description	(3) Arrow and lane marking symbols	(4) Permitted background (by reference to item number in the Part 2 table)	(5) Variants
3	Indication of appropriate traffic lanes and direction in which to turn at a junction ahead (destinations placed above the arrows and horizontal bars)		1 to 7	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. The number of traffic lanes and arrows, the widths of individual lanes and the lengths of horizontal bars may be varied as appropriate 2. The horizontal bars must be omitted where only one lane leads to a particular destination 3. The number of marks in the lane line symbols may be varied as appropriate and a shorter mark may be added at the top or bottom of the sign 3. The arrows, lane line symbols and horizontal bars must be white when appearing on a background provided for at item 1, 2, 5 or 7 of the table in Part 2 of this Schedule and red when appearing on a background provided for at item 6 of that table
4	Indication of appropriate traffic lanes at a junction or at a junction ahead where the left hand lane leads to one route and the two right hand lanes lead to another (destinations placed above the arrows and horizontal bar)		1 to 7	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. The number of traffic lanes and arrows, the widths of individual lanes and the lengths of horizontal bars may be varied as appropriate 2. The horizontal bar must be omitted where only one lane leads to a particular destination 3. The number of marks in the lane line symbols may be varied as appropriate; a shorter mark may be added at the top or bottom of the sign 4. The arrows, lane line symbols and horizontal bars must be white when placed on a blue, dark green, brown or black background and red when appearing on a background provided for at item 6 of the table in Part 2 of this Schedule

(1) Item	(2) Description	(3) Arrow and lane marking symbols	(4) Permitted background (by reference to item number in the Part 2 table)	(5) Variants
5	Indication of appropriate traffic lanes at a junction or at a junction ahead where the routes reached from both the left hand and right hand lanes can also be reached from the centre lane (destinations placed above the horizontal bars)		1 to 7	<p>1. The number of traffic lanes and arrows, the widths of individual lanes, the lengths of horizontal bars and the arrangement of shared lanes may be varied as appropriate</p> <p>2. The number of marks in the lane line symbols may be varied as appropriate; a shorter mark may be added where appropriate</p> <p>3. The arrows, lane line symbols and horizontal bars must be white when placed on a blue, dark green, brown or black background, and red when appearing on a background provided for at item 6 of the table in Part 2 of this Schedule</p>

(1) Item	(2) Description	(3) Arrow and lane marking symbols	(4) Permitted background (by reference to item number in the Part 2 table)	(5) Variants
6	Indication of appropriate traffic lanes that diverge at a junction (destinations placed above the arrows and horizontal bar) (Alternative types)	<p>The diagram illustrates two alternative types of traffic lane markings for a junction where lanes diverge. Symbol A: Features a chevron road marking symbol on the left, a solid horizontal bar in the center, and three arrows pointing in different directions (left, center, right). A '18' is positioned below the arrows. Symbol B: Features a chevron road marking symbol on the left, a broken lane line in the center, and two arrows pointing in different directions (left, right). A '18' is positioned below the arrows.</p>	1 to 7	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. The number of traffic lanes and arrows, the widths of individual lanes and the lengths of horizontal bars may be varied as appropriate; symbol “A” may be reversed in a mirror image 2. The horizontal bar must be omitted where only one lane leads to a particular destination 3. The vertical position of the chevron road marking symbol may be varied as appropriate and the broken lane line symbol adjusted as appropriate 4. The arrows, lane line symbols and horizontal bars must be white when placed on a blue, dark green, brown or black background and red when appearing on a background provided for at item 6 of the table in Part 2 of this Schedule

(1) Item	(2) Description	(3) Arrow and lane marking symbols	(4) Permitted background (by reference to item number in the Part 2 table)	(5) Variants
7	Indication of appropriate traffic lanes at a junction or at a junction ahead where the centre lane divides into two directions (destinations placed above the horizontal bars)		1 to 7	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. The number of single curved arrows, the length of the arrows and the spacing between the arrows may be varied as appropriate 2. The horizontal bar must be omitted where only one lane leads to a particular destination 3. The arrows and horizontal bars must be white when placed on a blue, dark green, brown or black background and red when appearing on a background provided for at item 6 of the table in Part 2 of this Schedule
8	Indication on an overhead sign of a traffic lane at a junction or at a junction ahead (destinations placed above the horizontal bar) (Forms part of a sign assembly)		1 to 3	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. A downward pointing arrow must be added for each additional lane that leads to the same destination 2. The length of the horizontal bar may be varied 3. The arrow, without the horizontal bar, may be shown on a borderless rectangular supplementary plate placed below the sign with which it is associated; the plate must have the same background colour as that sign 4. The arrow and horizontal bar must be white when placed on a blue or dark green background part of the sign

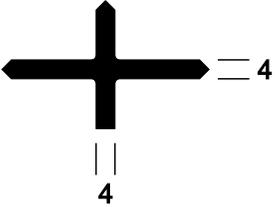
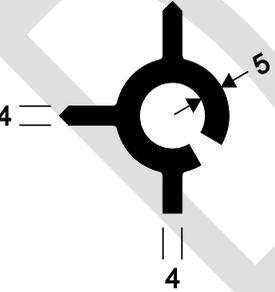
PART 6

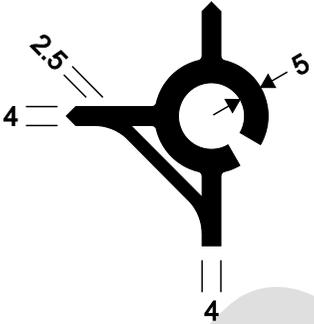
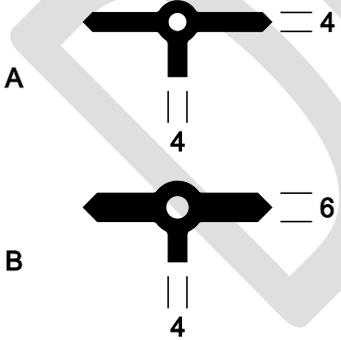
Provisions applicable to Part 7

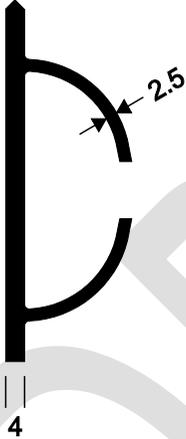
1. Information of a description in column 2 in the table in Part 7 must be conveyed on a directional sign by a route symbol of the size, colour and type shown in the diagram in column 3, or that diagram as varied in accordance with column 4, at the item number for the description in question.
2. A route symbol must only be placed on a diagram A appropriate background and must not be placed on a background provided for at item 8 or 9 in the table in Part 2.
3. The sizes in the diagram are stroke widths.

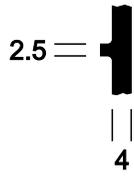
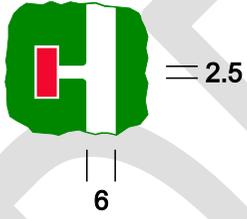
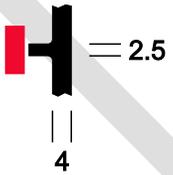
PART 7

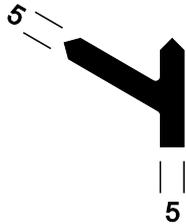
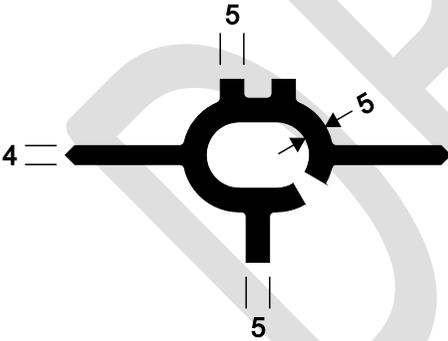
Route symbols, indicating the junction layout incorporated in diagram "A"

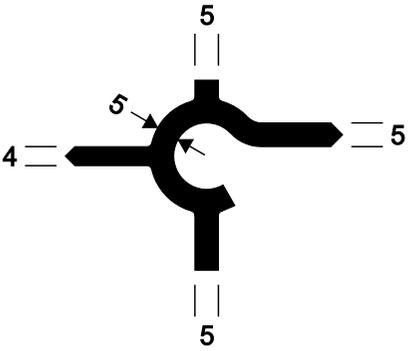
(1) Item	(2) Description	(3) Route symbol	(4) Variants
1	Route symbol indicating a road junction ahead		<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. The number and direction of the exit route arms may be varied 2. The shape of the symbol may be varied to indicate the junction layout 3. Route arms may be of any appropriate length and may be curved 4. The width of the approach arm and of any exit route arm may be varied provided that the arm is 6 stroke widths if indicating a motorway or primary route and 4 or 2.5 stroke widths if indicating a non-primary route 5. A gap may be provided within a route arm in order to accommodate a symbol shown in a diagram in column 3 of the table in Part 20 6. The symbol must be— <ol style="list-style-type: none"> (a) white, when appearing on an appropriate background provided for at item 1, 2, 5 or 7 of the table in Part 2; and (b) red, when appearing on an appropriate background provided for at item 6 of the table in Part 2
2	Route symbol indicating a roundabout ahead		<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. The number and direction of the exit route arms may be varied 2. The shape, but not the width, of the roundabout symbol may be varied 3. The route symbol may be varied to indicate two adjacent roundabouts 4. Route arms may be of any appropriate length and may be curved 5. The width of the approach arm and of any exit route arm may be varied provided that the arm is 6 stroke widths if indicating a motorway or primary route and 4 or 2.5 stroke widths if indicating a non-primary route 6. A gap may be provided within a route arm in order to accommodate a symbol shown in a diagram in column 3 of the table in Part 20 7. The symbol must be—

(1) Item	(2) Description	(3) Route symbol	(4) Variants
			<p>(a) white, when appearing on an appropriate background provided for at item 1, 2, 5 or 7 of the table in Part 2; and</p> <p>(b) red, when appearing on an appropriate background provided for at item 6 of the table in Part 2.</p>
3	Route symbol indicating a roundabout ahead with a dedicated lane to the first exit		<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. The number and direction of the exit route arms may be varied 2. The shape, but not the widths, of the roundabout and dedicated lane symbols may be varied 3. Route arms may be of any appropriate length and may be curved 4. The width of the approach arm and of any exit route arm may be varied provided that the arm is 6 stroke widths if indicating a motorway or primary route and 4 or 2.5 stroke widths if indicating a non-primary route 5. A gap may be provided within a route arm in order to accommodate a symbol shown in a diagram in column 3 of the table in Part 20 6. The symbol must be— <ol style="list-style-type: none"> (a) white, when appearing on an appropriate background provided for at item 1, 2, 5 or 7 of the table in Part 2; and (b) red, when appearing on an appropriate background provided for at item 6 of the table in Part 2.
4	Route symbol indicating a mini-roundabout ahead (Alternative types)		<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. The number and direction of the exit route arms may be varied 2. The route symbols may be varied to indicate two adjacent mini-roundabouts 3. Route arms may be of any appropriate length and may be curved 4. The width of the approach arm and of any exit route arm in the symbol shown by diagram A may be varied to 2.5 stroke widths 5. The width of the approach arm and of any exit route arm in the symbol shown by diagram B may be varied provided that— <ol style="list-style-type: none"> (a) an arm is 6 stroke widths if indicating a motorway or primary route; (b) an arm is 4 or 2.5 stroke widths if indicating a non-primary route; and (c) one or more arms is of a stroke width of 6

(1) Item	(2) Description	(3) Route symbol	(4) Variants
			<p>6. A gap may be provided within a route arm in order to accommodate a symbol shown in a diagram in column 3 of the table in Part 20</p> <p>7. The symbol must be—</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) white, when appearing on an appropriate background provided for at item 1, 2, 5 or 7 of the table in Part 2; and (b) red, when appearing on an appropriate background provided for at item 6 of the table in Part 2.
5	Route symbol indicating a through route through a town or village that has been by-passed (name of by-passed town or village is placed in the gap within the curved route arm)		<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. The shape of the symbol may be varied to indicate the road layout 2. The route arm other than the curved route arm shown in the diagram may be of any appropriate length and may be curved 3. The gap within the curved route may be varied to accommodate the associated legend, including any panel and any symbol 4. The width of the straight route arm shown in the diagram, may be varied provided that the arm is 6 stroke widths if indicating a primary route and 4 or 2.5 stroke widths if indicating a non-primary route 5. A gap may be provided within a route arm in order to accommodate a symbol shown in a diagram in column 3 of the table in Part 20 6. The symbol must be— <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) white, when appearing on an appropriate background provided for at item 1, 2, 5 or 7 of the table in Part 2; and (b) red, when appearing on an appropriate background provided for at item 6 of the table in Part 2

(1) Item	(2) Description	(3) Route symbol	(4) Variants
6	Route symbol where no destination is shown		<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. The position and direction of the short square-ended route symbol may be varied and may be of any appropriate length 2. The width of the route symbols may be varied provided that the symbol is 6 stroke widths if indicating a motorway or primary route and 4 or 2.5 stroke widths if indicating a non-primary route 3. The end of the short square-ended route symbol may be curved to accommodate a symbol shown in column (3) of the table in Part 20 of Schedule 11 at item 19, 21, 22, 23, 36, 37, 38, 39, 40, 41, 42 or 43 of that table 4. The symbol must be— <ol style="list-style-type: none"> (a) white, when appearing on an appropriate background provided for at item 1, 2, 5 or 7 of the table in Part 2; and (b) red, when appearing on an appropriate background provided for at item 6 of the table in Part 2.
7	No-through road symbol incorporated in diagram A of items 1, 2, 5 and 7 of the table in Part 2		<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. The no-through road symbol, with the red bar and white border, together with the narrow route arm may be applied to any route symbol with the width of the 6 stroke width route arm being varied as appropriate 2. The background colour on which the symbol is placed must be blue on the sign provided for at item 1 of the table in Part 2, brown on the sign provided for at item 5 of the same table, and black on the sign provided for at item 7 of that table 3. The direction of the narrow route arm may varied and lengthened as necessary; the red no-through road symbol must always be perpendicular to the narrow route arm
8	No-through road symbol incorporated in diagram A in respect of items 3, 4 and 6 of the table in Part 2		<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. The no-through road symbol, with the red bar, together with the narrow route arm may be applied to any route symbol with the width of the 4 stroke width arm being varied as appropriate. 2. The route symbol must be red when incorporated in the sign provided for at item 6 of the table in Part 2 3. The direction of the narrow route arm may varied and lengthened as necessary; the red no-through road symbol must always be perpendicular to the narrow route arm

(1) Item	(2) Description	(3) Route symbol	(4) Variants
9	Route symbol indicating a grade separated junction where the number of lanes remain the same through the junction		<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. The length, direction, position and shape of the exit route arm may be varied, but must always indicate an exit to the left 2. The forward route arm need not be associated with a destination, but where a destination is shown it must be extended upwards and where no destination is shown, the top of the forward route arm must generally be level with the top of the exit route arm except where the direction and shape of the exit route arm precludes this 3. A second route arm indicating an exit to the left may be added where there are two exits at the junction 4. A gap may be provided within a route arm in order to accommodate a symbol shown in a diagram in column 3 of the table in Part 20 5. The symbol must be— <ol style="list-style-type: none"> (a) white, when appearing on an appropriate background provided for at item 1, 2, 5 or 7 of the table in Part 2; and (b) red, when appearing on an appropriate background provided for at item 6 of the table in Part 2
10	Route symbol indicating a roundabout approached from an exit slip road at a grade separated junction		<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. The number and direction of the exit route arms may be varied 2. The shape, but not the width, of the roundabout symbol may be varied 3. Route arms may be of any appropriate length and may be curved 4. The width of any exit route arm, excluding the square-ended route symbol, may be varied provided that the arm is 6 stroke widths if indicating a motorway or primary route and 4 or 2.5 stroke widths if indicating a non-primary route 5. A gap may be provided within a route arm in order to accommodate a symbol shown in a diagram in column 3 of the table in Part 20 6. The symbol must be— <ol style="list-style-type: none"> (a) white, when appearing on an appropriate background provided for at item 1, 2, 5 or 7 of the table in Part 2; and (b) red, when appearing on an appropriate background provided for at item 6 of the table in Part 2

(1) Item	(2) Description	(3) Route symbol	(4) Variants
11	Route symbol indicating a partial roundabout approached from an exit slip road at a grade separated junction		<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. The number and direction of the exit route arms may be varied 2. The shape, but not the width, of the roundabout symbol may be varied 3. Route arms may be of any appropriate length and may be curved 4. The width of any exit route arm, excluding the square-ended route symbol and the 5 stroke width exit arm, may be varied provided that the arm is 6 stroke widths if indicating a motorway or primary route and 4 or 2.5 stroke widths if indicating a non-primary route 5. A gap may be provided within a route arm in order to accommodate a symbol shown in a diagram in column (3) of the table in Part 20 6. The symbol must be— <ol style="list-style-type: none"> (c) white, when appearing on an appropriate background provided for at item 1, 2, 5 or 7 of the table in Part 2; and (d) red, when appearing on an appropriate background provided for at item 6 of the table in Part 2

PART 8

Provisions applicable to Part 9

1. Information of a description in column 2 of the table in Part 9 must be conveyed on a directional sign by a destination panel which is of the colour and type, and complies with the requirements as to size, shown in the diagram in column 3, or that diagram as varied in accordance with column 5, at the item number for the description in question.

2. Subject to paragraph 3, the appropriate backgrounds on which a destination panel may be placed are—

- (a) in the case of item 4—
 - (i) a diagram A background provided for at item 1, 2 or 3 of the table in Part 2; or
 - (ii) a diagram B background provided for at item 2 or 3 of that table; and
- (b) in the case of each of the other items, a diagram A plate provided for in the table in Part 2 at the item number of that table specified in column 4 of the table in Part 9.

3. A diagram A or a diagram B background at item 1 of the table in Part 2 is not an appropriate background plate for an item in the table in Part 9 unless the plate is placed on an exit slip road or indicates the termination of a motorway.

4. A white border must be added around the destination panel shown by the diagram—

- (a) for item 1, 7 or 8, where it appears on an appropriate background provided for at item 2 of the table in Part 2;
- (b) for item 2, where it appears on an appropriate background provided for at item 1 of the table in Part 2;
- (c) for item 4, 5 or 6, where it appears on an appropriate background provided for at item 1 or 2 of that table.

5.—(1) This paragraph applies to a destination panel provided for at item 2, 3 or 4 of the table in Part 9 where the destination is a city, town or village.

(2) On a sign placed in Scotland, the name of the destination may be written in Scottish Gaelic, in addition to English, provided the Scottish Gaelic version is shown above the English.

(3) In respect of a panel provided for at item 2 or 4, the destination in Scottish Gaelic must be written in yellow.

(4) In respect of a panel provided for at item 3, the destination in Scottish Gaelic must be written in dark green.

6. The sizes in the diagram are stroke widths.

PART 9

Destination panels that may appear on plates in Part 2

(1) Item	(2) Description	(3) Destination panels	(4) Item number in Part 2 table	(5) Variants
1	Destination panel indicating a route leading directly onto a motorway showing the junction number on a black patch		2 and 3	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Destinations, motorway number and junction number may be varied in accordance with any appropriate entry in column 3 of the table in Part 3 2. A motorway number indicating another motorway to which the motorway leads may be added provided that the number is in brackets 3. The junction number patch may be omitted 4. Where space permits, a rectangular recess may be provided in one of the corners of the panel to accommodate an exit route arm shown by a diagram in column 3 of the table in Part 7 5. The panel may incorporate any symbol shown by a diagram in column 3 of the table in Part 11 at item 6 or 13 of the table as appropriate
2	Destination panel indicating a route leading directly onto a primary route		1 and 3	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. The legend may be varied in accordance with any appropriate entry in column 3 of the table in Part 3 2. The route number may be positioned alongside and to right of the destination or below and on the right hand side of the destination 3. The panel may incorporate any symbol shown by a diagram in column 3 of the table in Part 11 at items 6 to 23 4. Where the panel incorporates one or more symbol shown by a diagram in Part 5, the symbols shown in the diagrams in Part 20 may be added to the panel as appropriate 5. Where space permits, a rectangular recess may be provided in one of the corners of the panel to accommodate an exit route arm shown by a diagram in column 3 of the table in Part 7

<i>(1) Item</i>	<i>(2) Description</i>	<i>(3) Destination panels</i>	<i>(4) Item number in Part 2 table</i>	<i>(5) Variants</i>
3	Destination panel indicating a route leading directly onto a non-primary route (shown on a primary route sign)		1 and 2	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. The legend may be varied in accordance with any appropriate entry in column 3 of the table in Part 3 2. The route number may positioned alongside and to right of the destination or below and on the right hand side of the destination 3. The panel may incorporate any symbol shown by a diagram in column 3 of the table in Part 11 at items 6 to 23 of the table as appropriate 4. Where a panel incorporates one or more symbols shown by a diagram in column 3 in the table in Part 5, any of the symbols shown by a diagram in column 3 in the table in Part 20 may be added to the panel as appropriate 5. Where space permits, a rectangular recess may be provided in one of the corners of the panel to accommodate an exit route arm shown by a diagram in column 3 of the table in Part 7

<i>(1) Item</i>	<i>(2) Description</i>	<i>(3) Destination panels</i>	<i>(4) Item number in Part 2 table</i>	<i>(5) Variants</i>
4	Panel indicating tourist and leisure destinations	 <p>The panel is a dark red rectangle with the text "Archer Castle" in white, followed by a white silhouette of a castle tower. It is flanked by two horizontal lines, one on each side.</p>	14	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. The symbol may be varied to any symbol shown in a diagram in Part 15, 16, 17, 18 or 19 and the name of the attraction or facility may be varied and may include the legends shown in the table in Part 3 at item 3 2. Either the symbol or the name may be omitted 3. The direction in which the symbol faces and the relative positions of the symbol and name may be reversed as appropriate and the symbol may be placed centrally below the name 4. The distance to the tourist destination may be shown in accordance with the entries 1 and 2 in column 3 in the table in Part 3 at item 5 in the table as appropriate 5. More than one tourist destination may be shown 6. A phrase relating to the route to be followed may be shown in accordance with the entries in column 2 and 3 in the table in Part 3 at item 2, may be added 7. The symbols shown in the diagram in column 3 of the table in Part 11 at item 25 or 26 may be added 8. Where space permits, a rectangular recess may be provided in one of the corners of the panel to accommodate an exit route arm shown by a diagram in column 3 of the table in Part 7 9. Where a panel incorporates one or more symbols shown by a diagram in column 3 in the table in Part 5, any of the symbols shown by a diagram in column 3 in the table in Part 20 may be added to the panel as appropriate

<i>(1)</i> <i>Item</i>	<i>(2)</i> <i>Description</i>	<i>(3)</i> <i>Destination panels</i>	<i>(4)</i> <i>Item number in Part 2 table</i>	<i>(5)</i> <i>Variants</i>
5	Panel indicating a route recommended for goods vehicles	 <div style="display: flex; align-items: center; margin-left: 10px;"> <div style="border-top: 1px solid black; border-bottom: 1px solid black; width: 10px; height: 10px; margin-right: 5px;"></div> 4 </div> <div style="display: flex; align-items: center; margin-left: 10px; margin-top: 10px;"> <div style="border-top: 1px solid black; border-bottom: 1px solid black; width: 10px; height: 10px; margin-right: 5px;"></div> 12 </div>	1, 2 and 3	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. The name of the destination may be omitted or be varied in accordance with the entry in column 3 of the table in Part 3 at item 1 and more than one destination may be shown 2. The distance to the named destination may be shown in accordance with column 3 of the table in Part 3 at item 5 3. A phrase relating to the route to be followed, as detailed in column 3 of the table in Part 3 at item 2, may be added 4. Identification numbers of routes to which the recommended route leads may be added in accordance with column 3 of the table in Part 3 at item 4; route numbers for non-primary routes must be in white characters on the black background 5. The lorry symbol may be reversed in a mirror image 6. The lorry symbol may be placed alongside of the named destination 7. The panel may be varied to show only the lorry symbol and either the word “Truckstop” or a geographical name and “truckstop” 8. Where space permits, a rectangular recess may be provided in one of the corners of the panel to accommodate an exit route arm shown by a diagram in column 3 of the table in Part 7
6	Panel indicating a route to a Ministry of Defence establishment	 <div style="display: flex; align-items: center; margin-left: 10px;"> <div style="border-top: 1px solid black; border-bottom: 1px solid black; width: 10px; height: 10px; margin-right: 5px;"></div> 4 </div>	1, 2 and 3	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. The destination may be varied in accordance with the entry in column 3 of the table in Part 3 at item 1 and more than one destination may be shown 2. The distance to the destination may be shown in accordance with column 3 of the table in Part 3 at item 5 3. Where space permits, a rectangular recess may be provided in one of the corners of the panel to accommodate an exit route arm shown by a diagram in column 3 of the table in Part 7

(1) Item	(2) Description	(3) Destination panels	(4) Item number in Part 2 table	(5) Variants
7	Panel indicating a route recommended for pedal cyclists, together with a national cycle route number	 <p>The panel is blue with white text. It features the text 'Melborough town centre' at the top, a white bicycle symbol in the middle, and a red square with the number '4' at the bottom right. To the left of the panel is the number '10' with a horizontal line above and below it. To the right of the panel is the number '4' with a horizontal line above and below it, and '8.4' with a horizontal line above and below it.</p>	2 and 3	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. The destination may be varied in accordance with the entry in column 3 of the table in Part 3 at item 1 and more than one destination may be shown 2. A symbol in column 3 of the table in Part 11 representing a destination may be added 3. The distance to the destination may be shown in accordance with column 3 of the table in Part 3 at item 5 4. The cycle route number may be varied in accordance with column 3 of the table in Part 11 at item 3, or omitted 5. The cycle symbol may be reversed in a mirror image and placed to the right of any cycle route number 6. The cycle symbol and route number may be placed alongside the destination 7. Where space permits, a rectangular recess may be provided in one of the corners of the panel to accommodate an exit route arm shown by a diagram in column 3 of the table in Part 7
8	Panel indicating a route to a motorway service area, access to which is reached from a primary or non-primary route	 <p>The panel is blue with white text. It features the text 'Services' in a bold font. To the right of the panel is the number '4' with a horizontal line above and below it.</p>	2 and 3	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. "Services" may be varied to a geographical name and "services" 2. "Services" may be varied to "Rest area" or a geographical name and "rest area" 3. Where space permits, a rectangular recess may be provided in one of the corners of the panel to accommodate an exit route arm shown by a diagram in column 3 of the table in Part 7

<i>(1) Item</i>	<i>(2) Description</i>	<i>(3) Destination panels</i>	<i>(4) Item number in Part 2 table</i>	<i>(5) Variants</i>
9	Panel indicating a route to services on a primary or non-primary route (Shown on a primary route sign)	 = 4	2 and 3	1. "Services" may be varied to a geographical name and "services" 2. Where space permits, a rectangular recess may be provided in one of the corners of the panel to accommodate an exit route arm shown by a diagram in column 3 of the table in Part 7 3. If the legend appears on the background shown by diagram A at item 3 of the table in Part 2 the white panel must be omitted

PART 10

Provisions applying to Parts 11 and 12

1. Information or a restriction of a description in column 2 of the table in Part 11, for an item of the table, other than item 24 or 25, must be conveyed by the inclusion of the symbol of the size, colour and type shown in the diagram in column 3 at that item, or that diagram as varied in accordance with column 5, on a directional sign with an appropriate background.

2. Information of a description in column 2 of the table in Part 11 at item 24 or 25 must be conveyed by the inclusion of—

- (a) the symbol of the size, colour and type provided for in the diagram in column 3 of that table for the item, or that diagram as varied in accordance with column 5; or
- (b) that symbol and a legend in column 2 of the table in Part 12,

on a directional sign with an appropriate background.

3.—(1) A diagram A plate and a diagram B plate provided for at item 4 of the table in Part 2 of this Schedule must always incorporate the "Park and Ride" symbol at item 23 of the table in Part 11, or the parking place symbol at item 24 or 25 of that table.

(2) A diagram A plate and a diagram B plate provided for at item 7 of the table in Part 2 must always incorporate the white lorry symbol at item 2 of the table in Part 11.

(3) A diagram A plate and a diagram B plate provided for at item 8 of the table in Part 2 must always incorporate the white cycle symbol at item 3 of the table in Part 11.

4. An appropriate background for an item in the table in Part 11 is—

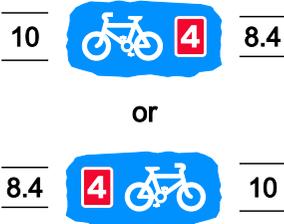
- (a) in the case of items 7, 11, and 12, the diagram A and B backgrounds referred to in column 4 of the table in Part 11 at those items by reference to an item number in the table in Part 2; and
- (b) in the case of the other items, either a diagram A or B background at the item number of the table in Part 2 referred to in column 4 of the table in Part 11.

5. The sizes in the diagram are stroke widths.

PART 11

General symbols that may be appear on plates in Part 2

(1) <i>Item</i>	(2) <i>Description</i>	(3) <i>Symbol</i>	(4) <i>Part 2 item number</i>	(5) <i>Variants</i>
1	Route leading directly to a motorway (for use on signs indicating a motorway entry slip road)	 16	1	
2	Route for goods vehicles	 12	7	The symbol may be reversed

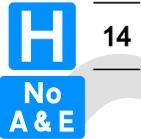
(1) Item	(2) Description	(3) Symbol	(4) Part 2 item number	(5) Variants
3	Route for pedal cycles with an indication of a national cycle route number (Alternative types)		5, 8 and 9	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. The number of the national route may be varied and may include capital letters and, where indicating another route to which the route leads, shown in brackets, or omitted. Additional route numbers in separate patches may be shown alongside the route number patch 2. The background colour of the route number patch must be varied to blue when the route forms part of a regional cycle route network 3. When indicating a route other than a national or regional cycle route network, the route number and background of the route number patch may be in any contrasting colours. Where the route number patch has a light background the white edge to the patch must be omitted 4. The route number must always be omitted when the symbol is incorporated in the signs provided for at items 5 and 9 of the table in Part 2 5. The background must be brown when the symbol is incorporated in the sign provided for at item 5 of the table in Part 2 6. The background and symbol may be of any contrasting colours when incorporated in the sign provided for at item 9 of the table in Part 2
4	Route for pedestrians		5, 8 and 9	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. The symbol may be reversed 2. The background and symbol may be of any contrasting colours when incorporated in the sign provided for at item 9 of the table in Part 2
5	Route for ridden horses (bridleway)		9	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. The symbol may be reversed 2. The background and symbol may be of any contrasting colours
6	Airport		1 to 3	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. The direction in which the symbol points may be varied, but it must not point downwards 2. The symbol must be white when placed on a blue or dark green background part of the sign

(1) Item	(2) Description	(3) Symbol	(4) Part 2 item number	(5) Variants
7	National railway station	 <hr style="display: inline-block; width: 1em; vertical-align: middle;"/> 10	Diagram A plate: 1 to 5, 8 and 9 Diagram B plate: 2 to 5, 8 and 9	A white border may be added around the symbol to ensure adequate contrast between the symbol and the background of the sign
8	London Underground railway station	 <hr style="display: inline-block; width: 1em; vertical-align: middle;"/> 10	2 to 5, 8 and 9	The symbol may be placed on a white rectangular patch to ensure adequate contrast between the symbol and the background of the sign
9	London bus stop or bus station	 <hr style="display: inline-block; width: 1em; vertical-align: middle;"/> 10	2 to 5, 8 and 9	1. A bus stop code in white characters on a red circle may be shown with the symbol 2. The symbol may be placed on a white rectangular patch and a white border added around the red circle of any bus stop code to ensure adequate contrast between the symbol and bus stop code and the background of the sign

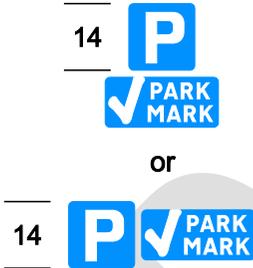
<i>(1)</i> <i>Item</i>	<i>(2)</i> <i>Description</i>	<i>(3)</i> <i>Symbol</i>	<i>(4)</i> <i>Part 2 item number</i>	<i>(5)</i> <i>Variants</i>
10	(a) A symbol or logo representing a stopping place for tramcars or vehicles forming part of a light railway transit system, or boarding place for river services, each being operated by or on behalf of or under agreement with Transport for London” (b) A symbol representing public transport services outside London operated by or on behalf of a Passenger Transport Executive or traffic authority	May be of any appropriate design and colour with a height of 10 stroke widths	2 to 5, 8 and 9	The symbol may be placed on a white rectangular patch or a white border added to ensure adequate contrast between the symbol and the background of the sign
11	Vehicular ferry		Diagram A plate: 1 to 5, 8 and 9 Diagram B plate: 2 to 5, 8 and 9	1. The symbol may be varied to show two cars or two lorries and may be reversed in a mirror image 2. The symbol may be white with black vehicles to ensure adequate contrast between the symbol and the background of the sign

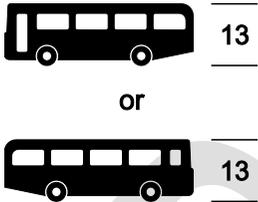
(1) Item	(2) Description	(3) Symbol	(4) Part 2 item number	(5) Variants																				
12	Pedestrian ferry	  12	Diagram A plate: 1 to 5, 8, 9 Diagram B plate: 2 to 5, 8, 9	The symbol may be white with black legend to ensure adequate contrast between the symbol and the background of the sign																				
13	Indication of a diversion route (Alternative types)	<table border="0"> <tr> <td style="text-align: center;">7.5</td> <td style="text-align: center;"></td> <td style="text-align: center;">5.5</td> <td style="text-align: center;"></td> </tr> <tr> <td style="text-align: center;">7.5</td> <td style="text-align: center;"></td> <td style="text-align: center;">5.5</td> <td style="text-align: center;"></td> </tr> <tr> <td style="text-align: center;">7.5</td> <td style="text-align: center;"></td> <td style="text-align: center;">5.5</td> <td style="text-align: center;"></td> </tr> <tr> <td style="text-align: center;">7.5</td> <td style="text-align: center;"></td> <td style="text-align: center;">5.5</td> <td style="text-align: center;"></td> </tr> <tr> <td style="text-align: center;">7.5</td> <td style="text-align: center;"></td> <td style="text-align: center;">5.5</td> <td></td> </tr> </table>	7.5		5.5		7.5		5.5		7.5		5.5		7.5		5.5		7.5		5.5		1 to 3	
7.5		5.5																						
7.5		5.5																						
7.5		5.5																						
7.5		5.5																						
7.5		5.5																						
14	Recycling centre	 12	2 to 4, 8 or 9	1. The symbol may be placed on a white rectangular patch to ensure adequate contrast between the symbol and the background of the sign																				
15	Public toilets	 14	2 to 5, 8 or 9	1. The symbol may be white to ensure adequate contrast between the symbol and the background of the sign 2. The symbol background must be the same colour as that part of the sign on which it is placed																				

(1) Item	(2) Description	(3) Symbol	(4) Part 2 item number	(5) Variants
16	Facilities for disabled persons	 — 14 —	2 to 5, 8 or 9	1. The symbol may be reversed in a mirror image 2. The black patch must be omitted when the symbol is placed on a dark background, in which case the size of the wheelchair symbol must be increased proportionally to a height of 14 stroke widths
17	Shopmobility	 — 14 —	2 to 5, 8 or 9	1. The word “Shopmobility” must always be used in combination with the symbol 2. The symbol may be reversed in a mirror image 3. The black patch must be omitted when the symbol is placed on a dark background, in which case the size of the wheelchair and basket symbol must be increased proportionally to a height of 14 stroke widths
18	Public telephone	 — 20 —	2 to 5, 8 or 9	1. The symbol may be reversed in a mirror image 2. The symbol may be white to ensure adequate contrast between the symbol and the background of the sign 3. The legend “Payphone” or “Cardphone” may be added
19	Road charging zone	 — 16 —	2 or 3	If the symbol is placed on a dark green background part of a sign a white border must be added around the symbol
20	Police station	 — 12 —	2 to 4, 8 or 9	A white border may be added around the symbol to ensure adequate contrast between the symbol and the background of the sign

(1) Item	(2) Description	(3) Symbol	(4) Part 2 item number	(5) Variants
21	Hospital with accident and emergency facilities (Alternative types)	 or 	Diagram A plate: 1 to 4, 8 or 9 Diagram B plate: 2 to 4, 8 or 9	1. The “A & E” plate in each case may be placed to the right of the “H” symbol 2. A white border may be added to the inside edge of the red “H” patch, with the letter “H” remaining the same size, and to the outside of the “A & E” plates to ensure adequate contrast between the symbol and the background of the sign
22	Hospital with no accident and emergency facilities		2 to 4, 8 or 9	1. The “No A & E” plate may be placed to the right of the “H” symbol 2. A white border may be added to the inside edge of the blue “H” patch, with the letter “H” remaining the same size, and to the outside of the “No A & E” plate to ensure adequate contrast between the symbol and the background of the sign
23	Hospital with facilities for treating minor injuries (Alternative types)	 or 	2 to 4, 8 or 9	1. The “Minor injury unit” plate in each case may be placed to the right of the “H” symbol or shown on its own 2. A white border may be added to the inside edge of the red “H” patch, with the letter “H” remaining the same size, and to the outside of the “Minor injury unit” plates to ensure adequate contrast between the symbol and the background of the sign

(1) Item	(2) Description	(3) Symbol	(4) Part 2 item number	(5) Variants
24	Park and Ride scheme providing onward travel by public transport (Alternative types)	<div style="display: flex; align-items: center; justify-content: center;">  14 </div> <p style="text-align: center;">or</p> <div style="display: flex; align-items: center; justify-content: center;">  14 </div> <p>(a) onward travel by bus</p> <div style="display: flex; align-items: center; justify-content: center;">  20 </div> <p>(b) onward travel by tramcar</p> <div style="display: flex; align-items: center; justify-content: center;">  14 </div> <p>(c) onward travel by national rail</p> <div style="display: flex; align-items: center; justify-content: center;">  14 </div> <p>(d) onward travel by London Underground</p>	2 to 5, 8 or 9	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. The symbol depicting the type of onward travel may be varied to the symbol described in item 10 of this table 2. The symbol must always be used with the legend “Park and Ride” or “Park & Ride”; an additional legend may be added in any combination to indicate the location of the “Park and Ride” site and a time period relating to the days and hours of operation; “Free” may be added 3. The symbol and associated legend may be shown on a white panel to ensure adequate contrast between the symbol and the background of the sign

(1) Item	(2) Description	(3) Symbol	(4) Part 2 item number	(5) Variants
25	Parking place		2 to 5, 8 or 9	<p>1. The symbol and associated legend may be shown on a white panel to ensure adequate contrast between the symbol and the background of the sign</p> <p>2. Where the symbol is shown by itself a white border may be added to the inside edge of the blue patch, with the letter “P” remaining the same size, to ensure adequate contrast between the symbol and the background of the sign</p>
26	Secure parking place approved by the police under the Park Mark safer parking scheme (Alternative types)		2 to 5, 8 or 9	<p>1. The symbol and associated legend may be shown on a white panel to ensure adequate contrast between the symbol and the background of the sign</p> <p>2. Where the symbol is shown by itself a white border may be added to the inside edge of the blue “P” patch, with the letter “P” remaining the same size, and to the outside of the “Park Mark” plate to ensure adequate contrast between the symbol and the background of the sign</p>
27	Parking place for solo motor cycles (used only in combination with the parking place symbol at item 24 or 25)		2 to 5, 8 or 9	<p>1. The symbol may be reversed</p> <p>2. The size of the motor cycle symbol may be varied proportionally when used in combination with a symbol shown at item 28, 29, 30, 31 or 32</p>
28	Parking place for motor cars (used only in combination with the parking place symbol at item 24 or 25)		2 to 5, 8 or 9	<p>1. The symbol may be reversed</p> <p>2. The size of the symbol may be varied proportionally when used in combination with a symbol shown at item 27, 30, 31 or 32</p>

(1) Item	(2) Description	(3) Symbol	(4) Part 2 item number	(5) Variants
29	Parking place for motorised caravans or caravans drawn by motor vehicles (used only in combination with the parking place symbol shown in item 24 or 25)		2 to 5, 8 or 9	1. The symbol may be reversed 2. The size of the symbol may be varied proportionally when used in combination with a symbol shown at items 27, 30, 31 and 32
30	Parking place for buses (Alternative types) (used only in combination with the parking place symbol shown in item 24 or 25)		2 to 5, 8 or 9	1. The size of the symbol may be varied proportionally when used in combination with a symbol shown at items 27, 28, 29, 31 and 32
31	Parking place for goods vehicles (used only in combination with the parking place symbol shown in item 24 or 25)		2 to 5, 8 or 9	1. The symbol may be reversed 2. The size of the symbol may be varied proportionally when used in combination with a symbol shown at items 27, 28, 29, 30 and 32
32	Parking place for pedal cycles (used only in combination with the parking place symbol shown in item 24 or 25)		2 to 5, 8 or 9	1. The symbol may be reversed 2. The size of the symbol may be varied proportionally when used in combination with a symbol shown at items 27, 28, 29, 30 and 31

(1) Item	(2) Description	(3) Symbol	(4) Part 2 item number	(5) Variants
33	Parking place with information point (used only in combination with the parking place symbol shown in item 24 or 25)		2 to 5, 8 or 9	
34	Parking place with facilities for recharging electric vehicles (used only in combination with the parking place symbol shown in item 24 or 25)		2 to 5, 8 or 9	
35	Parking place for pedal cycles		8	The cycle symbol may be reversed in a mirror image provided that it remains to the right of the “P” symbol

PART 12

Legends for the parking symbols shown in items 25 and 26 of Part 11

(1) Item	(2) Legend	(1) Item	(2) Legend
1	The following may be used in any appropriate combination— (a) Name or location of the parking place (b) “Free” or “Pay and Display”; (c) “Shoppers” or “Commuters”; (d) “Long Stay” or “Short Stay”; (e) “Multi-storey”; (f) a time period.	2	The total number of spaces in the parking place may be indicated on the “P” symbol shown in column (3) of the table in Part 11 of this Schedule at item 25 or 26 as shown below, with the numerals varied as appropriate— 
3	The following may be displayed as variable legends in red or green characters on the white background of the sign— (a) “FULL”; (b) “CLOSED” (c) “SPACES”	4	The following, in any appropriate style, may be displayed as variable legends in white, off-white or yellow characters on a black background— (a) “FULL”; (b) “CLOSED”; (c) “SPACES”; (d) The number of available spaces at any one time.

PART 13

Provisions applying to Parts 14 to 18

1.—(1) A description of tourist or leisure facilities in column 2 of the tables in Parts 14 to 18 must be conveyed by the inclusion of the symbol of the size, colour and type shown in the diagram in column 3 at the item number in question, or that diagram as varied in accordance with column 4, on a directional sign with an appropriate background.

(2) A symbol in column 2 of the table in Part 15 may not be shown on a sign unless the destination of the facilities is in England or Wales.

(3) A symbol in column 2 of the table in Part 16 may not be shown on a sign unless the destination of the facilities is in England.

(4) A symbol in column 2 of the table in Part 17 may not be shown on a sign unless the destination of the facilities is in Scotland.

(5) A symbol in column 2 of the table in Part 18 may not be shown on a sign unless the destination of the facilities is in Wales.

2. An appropriate background for an item in a table in Parts 14 to 18 is—

(a) a diagram A plate or a diagram B background provided for at item 5 of the table in Part 2; and

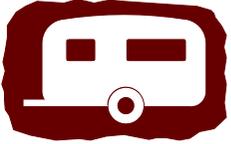
(b) a panel provided for at item 4 of the table in Part 9.

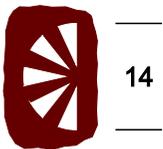
3. The sizes in the diagram are stroke widths.

DRAFT

PART 14

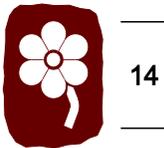
Symbols indicating types of tourist and leisure facility destinations in England, Scotland and Wales

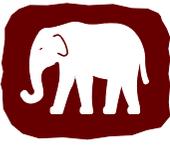
(1) <i>Item</i>	(2) <i>Description</i>	(3) <i>Symbol</i>	(4) <i>Variants</i>	(1) <i>Item</i>	(2) <i>Description</i>	(3) <i>Symbol</i>	(4) <i>Permitted variants</i>
1	T 1 Tourist Information Point or Centre	 14		2.	T 2 Castle of historic or architectural interest	 14	
3	T 3 House of historic or architectural interest	 14		4	T 4 Picnic area	 14	
5	T 5 Youth Hostel	 14		6.	T 6 Caravan site or park	 14	
7	T 7 Camping site or park	 14		8.	T 8 Woodland recreation area	 14	

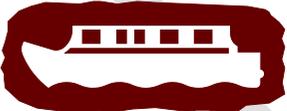
(1) <i>Item</i>	(2) <i>Description</i>	(3) <i>Symbol</i>	(4) <i>Variants</i>	(1) <i>Item</i>	(2) <i>Description</i>	(3) <i>Symbol</i>	(4) <i>Permitted variants</i>
9	T 9 Viewpoint		The symbol may be reversed	10.	T 10 Light refreshment facilities		
11	T 11 Restaurant			12.	T 12 Hotel or other overnight accommodation		The symbol may be reversed

PART 15

Symbols indicating types of tourist and leisure facility destinations in England and Wales

(1) <i>Item</i>	(2) <i>Description</i>	(3) <i>Symbol</i>	(4) <i>Permitted variants</i>	(1) <i>Item</i>	(2) <i>Description</i>	(3) <i>Symbol</i>	(4) <i>Permitted variants</i>
1	T 101 National Trust property			2	T 102 Flower garden or horticultural exhibition		The symbol may be reversed
3	T 103 Preserved railway, tourist railway or railway museum		The symbol may be reversed	4	T 104 Water sport activities		The symbol may be reversed

(1) <i>Item</i>	(2) <i>Description</i>	(3) <i>Symbol</i>	(4) <i>Permitted variants</i>	(1) <i>Item</i>	(2) <i>Description</i>	(3) <i>Symbol</i>	(4) <i>Permitted variants</i>
5	T105 Church of historic or architectural interest	 — 14 —		6	T106 Cathedral of historic or architectural interest	 — 14 —	
7	T107 Wildlife park	 — 14 —		8	T108 Windmill of historic or architectural interest	 — 14 —	
9	T109 Zoo	 — 12 —	The symbol may be reversed	10	T110 Agricultural museum	 — 12 —	The symbol may be reversed
11	T111 Equestrian centre	 — 14 —		12	T112 Country park	 — 13 —	
13	T113 Bird garden	 — 14 —	The symbol may be reversed	14	T114 Pleasure or theme park	 — 14 —	Both trees may be of the same type, and either or both trees may be omitted

(1) <i>Item</i>	(2) <i>Description</i>	(3) <i>Symbol</i>	(4) <i>Permitted variants</i>
15	T 115 Nature reserve	 11	The symbol may be reversed
17	T 117 Air museum	 14	
19	T119 Farm park	 12	The symbol may be reversed
21	T121 Prehistoric site or monument	 14	
23	T123 Canal-side attraction	 8	The symbol may be reversed

(1) <i>Item</i>	(2) <i>Description</i>	(3) <i>Symbol</i>	(4) <i>Permitted variants</i>
16	T 116 Historic dockyard or attraction of maritime interest	 14	The symbol may be reversed
18	T118 Beach	 14	
20	T 120 Pottery or craft centre	 14	
22	T122 Butterfly farm	 11	
24	T124 Industrial heritage museum or attraction	 14	

(1) <i>Item</i>	(2) <i>Description</i>	(3) <i>Symbol</i>	(4) <i>Permitted variants</i>	(1) <i>Item</i>	(2) <i>Description</i>	(3) <i>Symbol</i>	(4) <i>Permitted variants</i>
25	T125 Watermill of historic or architectural interest	 14		26	T126 Aquarium or oceanarium	 11	The symbol may be reversed
27	T 127 Site with Roman remains	 14	The symbol may be reversed	28	T 128 Heavy horse centre	 12	The symbol may be reversed
29	T 129 Motor museum	 11	The symbol may be reversed	30	T 130 Craft centre or forge	 9	The symbol may be reversed
31	T 131 Spa, spring or fountain of particular interest	 14		32	T 132 Farm trail	 14	
33	T 133 Vineyard	 15		34	T 134 Golf course	 14	The symbol may be reversed

(1) <i>Item</i>	(2) <i>Description</i>	(3) <i>Symbol</i>	(4) <i>Permitted variants</i>	(1) <i>Item</i>	(2) <i>Description</i>	(3) <i>Symbol</i>	(4) <i>Permitted variants</i>
35	T 135 Race course	 14	The symbol may be reversed	36	T 136 Motor sport	 14	
37	T137 Cricket ground	 14		38	T138 Football ground	 14	
39	T139 Canoeing	 14	The symbol may be reversed	40	T140 Fishing	 14	The symbol may be reversed
41	T141 Boat hire	 11	The symbol may be reversed	42	T142 Cycle hire	 13	The symbol may be reversed
43	T 143 Woodland walk in a coniferous forest	 14	The symbol may be reversed	44	T 144 Woodland walk in a deciduous or mixed forest	 14	The symbol may be reversed

(1) <i>Item</i>	(2) <i>Description</i>	(3) <i>Symbol</i>	(4) <i>Permitted variants</i>	(1) <i>Item</i>	(2) <i>Description</i>	(3) <i>Symbol</i>	(4) <i>Permitted variants</i>
45	T 145 Outdoor pursuits centre	 14	The symbol may be reversed	46	T146 Roller skating	 14	The symbol may be reversed
47	T147 Ice skating	 14	The symbol may be reversed	48	T148 Ski slope	 14	The symbol may be reversed
49	T 149 Ten pin bowling	 14		50	T 150 Birds of prey centre	 14	The symbol may be reversed
51	T 151 RSPB bird reserve	 14		52	T152 Centre approved by the Rare Breeds Survival Trust	 11	
53	T 153 Safari park	 11	The symbol may be reversed	54	T154 Battlefield site	 10	

(1) Item	(2) Description	(3) Symbol	(4) Permitted variants	(1) Item	(2) Description	(3) Symbol	(4) Permitted variants
55	T 155 Brass rubbing centre	 — 14 —		56	T 156 Tower or folly of historic or architectural interest	 — 14 —	
57	T 157 Historic building	 — 14 —		58	T 158 Lighthouse open to the public	 — 16 —	
59	T 159 Pier	 — 14 —	The symbol may be reversed	60	T 160 Swimming pool or indoor water sports centre	 — 14 —	The symbol may be reversed
61	T161 Tram museum	 — 14 —	The symbol may be reversed	62	T162 Bus museum	 — 12 —	The symbol may be reversed
63	T163 Cinema	 — 12 —	The symbol may be reversed	64	T164 Theatre or concert hall	 — 14 —	

(1) <i>Item</i>	(2) <i>Description</i>	(3) <i>Symbol</i>	(4) <i>Permitted variants</i>	(1) <i>Item</i>	(2) <i>Description</i>	(3) <i>Symbol</i>	(4) <i>Permitted variants</i>
65	T165 Brewing museum or exhibition	 <div style="display: flex; align-items: center; justify-content: center;"> <div style="margin-right: 5px;">—</div> <div style="margin-right: 5px;">14</div> <div style="margin-left: 5px;">—</div> </div>		66	T 166 Cider farm or museum	 <div style="display: flex; align-items: center; justify-content: center;"> <div style="margin-right: 5px;">—</div> <div style="margin-right: 5px;">12</div> <div style="margin-left: 5px;">—</div> </div>	
67	T 167 Rugby ground	 <div style="display: flex; align-items: center; justify-content: center;"> <div style="margin-right: 5px;">—</div> <div style="margin-right: 5px;">14</div> <div style="margin-left: 5px;">—</div> </div>		68	T 168 Military museum	 <div style="display: flex; align-items: center; justify-content: center;"> <div style="margin-right: 5px;">—</div> <div style="margin-right: 5px;">11</div> <div style="margin-left: 5px;">—</div> </div>	The symbol may be reversed
69	T169 Antiques centre	 <div style="display: flex; align-items: center; justify-content: center;"> <div style="margin-right: 5px;">—</div> <div style="margin-right: 5px;">16</div> <div style="margin-left: 5px;">—</div> </div>					

PART 16

Symbols indicating types of tourist and leisure facility destinations in England

(1) <i>Item</i>	(2) <i>Description</i>	(3) <i>Symbol</i>	(4) <i>Permitted variants</i>	(1) <i>Item</i>	(2) <i>Description</i>	(3) <i>Symbol</i>	(4) <i>Permitted variants</i>
1	T 201 Tourist attraction recognised by VisitEngland	 — 13.4 —		2	T 202 Property in the care of English Heritage	 — 14 —	
3	T 203 Museum or art gallery	 — 14 —		4	T 204 Sports centre	 — 14 —	
5	T 205 National Nature Reserve designated by Natural England	 — 14 —		6	T 304 Forestry Commission property	 — 16 —	

PART 17

Symbols indicating types of tourist and leisure facility destinations in Scotland

(1) <i>Item</i>	(2) <i>Description</i>	(3) <i>Symbol</i>	(4) <i>Permitted variants</i>	(1) <i>Item</i>	(2) <i>Description</i>	(3) <i>Symbol</i>	(4) <i>Permitted variants</i>
1	T 301.1 Tourist attraction recognised by VisitScotland	 16	The thistle symbol may be shown in white on a brown sign indicating a National Tourist Route	2	T 302 Property in the care of Historic Scotland	 14	The legend "Historic Scotland" may be added
3	T 303.1 National Trust for Scotland property (incorporates symbol T 301.1)	 24	The "VisitScotland" symbol (T 301.1) may be placed to the left of the "National Trust for Scotland" symbol and legend	4	T 304 Forestry Commission property	 16	

PART 18

Symbols indicating types of tourist and leisure facility destinations in Wales

(1) <i>Item</i>	(2) <i>Description</i>	(3) <i>Symbol</i>	(4) <i>Permitted variants</i>	(1) <i>Item</i>	(2) <i>Description</i>	(3) <i>Symbol</i>	(4) <i>Permitted variants</i>
1	T 401 Tourist attraction recognised by Visit Wales	 14	The symbol may be reduced proportionally to a height of 12 stroke widths	2	T 402 Museum or art gallery	 14	
3	T 403.1 Property in the care of Cadw	 14		4	T 404 Sports centre	 14	The symbol may be reversed

PART 19

Provisions applying to Part 20

1. Information or a warning, requirement, restriction or prohibition specified in column 2 of the table in Part 20 must be conveyed by a directional sign that includes a symbol provided for in column 3 of the table for the item on an appropriate background.
2. A symbol must be of the colour and type and comply with the requirements as to size, provided for in the diagram in column 3 or that diagram as varied in accordance with column 4.
3. For the purpose of this Part and Part 20 an appropriate background is—
 - (a) that shown by either diagram A or diagram B at item 1 of the table in Part 2 where the sign is placed on an exit slip road or indicates the termination of a motorway;

- (b) that shown by either diagram A or diagram B at item 2, 3, 4 or 5 of the table in Part 2;
 - (c) that shown by the diagram at item 2, 3 or 4 of the table in Part 9;
 - (d) that shown by the diagram at item 3, 5 or 6 of the table in Part 28.
- 4.** If two or more symbols from the table in Part 20 are included in a sign and there is any difference in the size of the symbols as provided for in the relevant diagrams, the size of all the symbols used on the sign must be that of the largest.
- 5.** The symbol at item 22 must not be included on a sign with any other symbol provided for in the table in Part 20.
- 6.** The dimensions in the diagrams in the table in Part 20 are in stroke widths.
- 7.** A symbol provided for in Part 20 may be varied when used on a directional sign by the addition of a white border around the symbol to ensure adequate contrast between the symbol and the background of the sign.
- 8.** A symbol provided for at item 20, 22, 23, 24 or 39 to 46 of the table in Part 20 may be used only on a sign which incorporates a route symbol shown by a diagram in the table in Part 7.

PART 20

Warning and regulatory signs that may be incorporated as symbols on plates in Parts 2, 9 and 28

(1) Item	(2) Description	(3) Symbol	(4) Variants
1	Warning of a steep hill downwards	 ——— 24 ———	The numerals may be varied
2	Warning of a steep hill upwards	 ——— 24 ———	The numerals may be varied
3	Warning of a hump bridge	 ——— 20 ———	
4	Warning of an opening or swing bridge	 ——— 20 ———	
5	Warning of a tunnel	 ——— 20 ———	

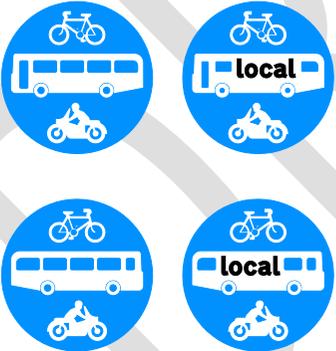
(1) Item	(2) Description	(3) Symbol	(4) Variants
6	Maximum headroom available at hazard (Metric and imperial units)	 ——— 30 ———	The numerals may be varied
7	Warning of a zebra crossing	 ——— 20 ———	
8	Warning of a cattle grid	 ——— 30 ———	
9	Worded warning symbol (Gate)	 ——— 24 ———	
10	Worded warning symbol (Gates)	 ——— 24 ———	
11	Worded warning symbol (Ford)	 ——— 24 ———	

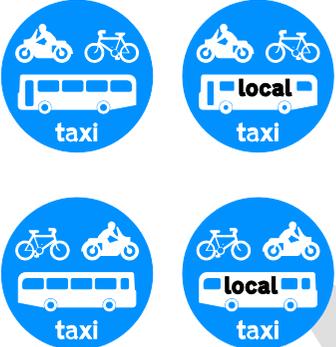
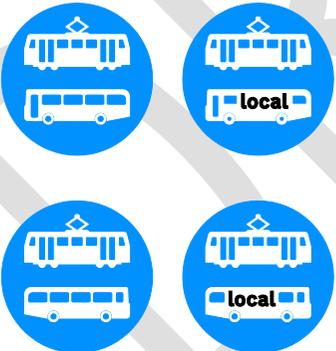
(1) Item	(2) Description	(3) Symbol	(4) Variants
12	Warning of a water course alongside road	 — 20 —	The symbol may be reversed in a mirror image
13	Warning of a road hump or series of road humps	 — 20 —	
14	Warning of a level crossing with gate or barrier	 — 20 —	
15	Warning of a railway level crossing without gate or barrier	 — 20 —	
16	Warning of tramcars crossing	 — 20 —	
17	Warning of an electrified overhead cable	 — 20 —	

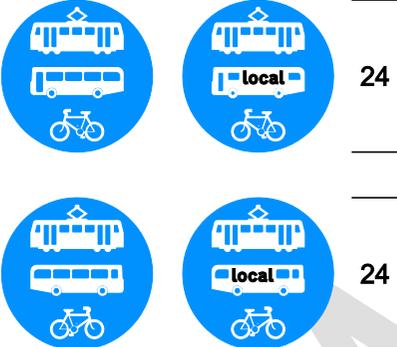
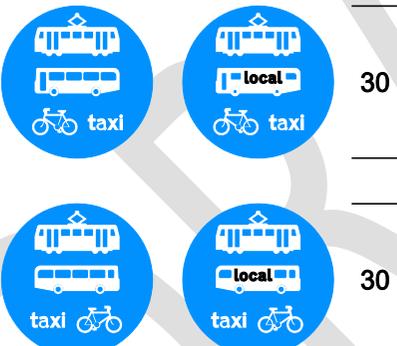
(1) Item	(2) Description	(3) Symbol	(4) Variants
18	Warning of a cycle crossing	 — 20 —	The symbol may be reversed in a mirror image
19	No right turn at all times	 — 16 —	The symbol may be reversed in a mirror image
20	No U-turn at all times (only for use on the signs provided for at items 5 and 6 of the table in Part 28)	 — 16 —	
21	No entry for vehicular traffic	 — 16 —	
22	All vehicles prohibited except non-mechanically propelled vehicles pushed by pedestrians	 — 16 —  — 3.2 —	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. The expression of distance may be varied 2. The distance may be omitted 3. “No vehicles” may be on two lines 4. “No vehicles” may be varied to “Play Street” with or without a time period and “except for access” 5. When “No vehicles” is shown a time period may be added 6. When “No vehicles” is shown, with or without a time period, the legend may include exceptions in accordance with paragraph 15 in Part 3 of Schedule 3 7. The black border of the rectangular plate may be omitted when the plate is placed on a blue, dark green or brown background part of the sign

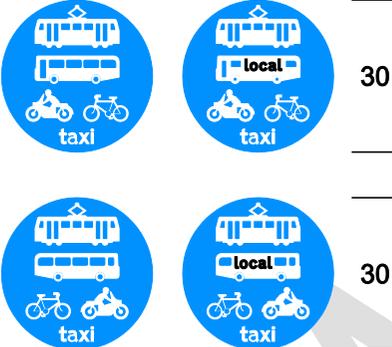
(1) Item	(2) Description	(3) Symbol	(4) Variants
23	Motor vehicles prohibited	 ————— 20 —————	The symbol may be reversed in a mirror image
24	Goods vehicles exceeding the maximum gross weight indicated prohibited (Alternative types)	 ————— 30  ————— 30	The numerals may be varied
25	Vehicles exceeding the maximum gross weight indicated prohibited (Structural weight limit)	 ————— 24 —————	"18t" may be varied to "3t", "7.5t", "10t", "13t", "26t" or "33t"
26	Vehicles carrying explosives prohibited	 ————— 24 —————	
27	Vehicles carrying dangerous goods with the classification code indicated by the sign prohibited from proceeding through a tunnel ahead	————— 24   ————— ————— 10	1. The classification letter "B" may be varied to "C", "D" or "E" as appropriate 2. The black border of the rectangular plate may be omitted when the plate is placed on a dark background
28	Buses prohibited (Alternative types)	 ————— 20  ————— 20	

(1) Item	(2) Description	(3) Symbol	(4) Variants
29	Motor vehicles except solo motor cycles prohibited	 20	
30	Towed caravans prohibited	 20	The symbol may be reversed in a mirror image
31	Solo motor cycles prohibited	 20	The symbol may be reversed in a mirror image
32	Horse-drawn vehicles prohibited	 20	The symbol may be reversed in a mirror image
33	Vehicles or combinations of vehicles exceeding the length indicated prohibited (Imperial and metric units)	 30	1. The numerals may be varied 2. The two lorry symbols may be reversed in a mirror image
34	Vehicles exceeding width indicated prohibited (Metric and imperial units)	 30	The numerals may be varied

(1) Item	(2) Description	(3) Symbol	(4) Variants
35	Vehicles exceeding height indicated prohibited (Metric and imperial units)	 <div style="display: inline-block; vertical-align: middle; margin-left: 10px;"> — 30 — </div>	The numerals may be varied
36	Route for use by buses, pedal cycles and taxis only (Alternative types)	 <div style="display: inline-block; vertical-align: middle; margin-left: 10px;"> — 20 — — — </div>	The cycle symbol, the word “taxi” or both may be omitted
37	Route for use by buses, pedal cycles and solo motor cycles only (Alternative types)	 <div style="display: inline-block; vertical-align: middle; margin-left: 10px;"> — 20 — — — — </div>	

(1) Item	(2) Description	(3) Symbol	(4) Variants
38	Route for use by buses, pedal cycles, solo motor cycles and taxis only (Alternative types)		
39	Route for use by tramcars only		
40	Route for use by tramcars and buses only (Alternative types)		

(1) Item	(2) Description	(3) Symbol	(4) Variants
41	Route for use by tramcars, buses and pedal cycles only (Alternative types)		
42	Route for use by tramcars, buses, pedal cycles and taxis only (Alternative types)		

(1) Item	(2) Description	(3) Symbol	(4) Variants
43	Route for use by tramcars, buses, pedal cycles, solo motor cycles and taxis only (Alternative types)		The word "taxi" may be omitted
44	Optional symbol representing a supplementary plate for use with symbols at items 1 to 43, indicating the distance to a hazard or prohibition		<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. The expression of distance may be varied 2. The black border must be omitted when the symbol is placed on a blue, dark green or brown background part of the sign.
45	Optional symbol representing a supplementary plate for use with circular symbols from this table (except items 23, 37 and 38), indicating conditions relating to a prohibition		<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. The legend may be varied in accordance with paragraphs 8 and 15, or a combination of both, in Part 3 of Schedule 3 2. The legend may be varied to "Except trams" when the symbol is used in combination with the symbol shown by the diagram at item 22 3. The legend may be varied to "No explosives" or "No inflammables or explosives" when the symbol is used in combination with the symbol at item 27 4. The legend may be varied to "and authorised vehicles" when the symbol is used in combination with a symbol at items 39 to 46 5. The black border may be omitted when the symbol is placed on a blue, dark green or brown background part of the sign

PART 21

Provisions applying to Part 22

1. Information of a description in relation to a service area in column 2 of the table in Part 22 must be conveyed by the traffic sign (a “services sign”) shown by either services diagram A (“diagram A”) or services diagram B (“diagram B”) in column 3 of the table in respect of the item, or the diagram as varied in accordance with column 4.

2. A sign for conveying the description of information must be of—

- (a) the colour and type shown in the diagram in column 3 of that table in respect of that item; and
- (b) the size appropriate to accommodate a legend of a size specified in column 4 of the table in respect of the item.

PART 22

Sign background for directional signs indicating services

(1) Item	(2) Description	(3) Sign background	(4) Legend size and variants
1	Sign indicating a motorway service area or motorway rest area where parking, toilets and, in the case of a service area, fuel and refreshments are available 24 hours a day throughout the year (Alternative types)	<p>A</p>  <p>B</p> 	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. The size of the legend must be not less than 75 mm and not more than 400 mm in respect of the lower case letters 2. The legend “Services” must be included on the sign or it may be varied to “Rest area”, or a geographical name and “services” or “rest area” 3. Diagram A may incorporate an arrow as shown at item 1 of the table in Part 24 and where indicating the exit from a motorway the sign may also incorporate the number of the route to which the exit leads 4. Diagram A may incorporate a distance in accordance with paragraph 7 of Part 3 of Schedule 18 5. Diagram B may be reversed to point right 6. Where diagram A does not incorporate an arrow, it may incorporate the symbols shown in column 3 of the table in Part 24 at items 2 to 11 except that no more than six symbols, excluding that at item 9, may be shown 7. Diagram A may incorporate either a panel shown at item 14 or 15 of the table in Part 24, except that the panel shown at item 14 must not be incorporated where the sign incorporates a symbol shown at item 11 of that table

(1) Item	(2) Description	(3) Sign background	(4) Legend size and variants
2	Sign indicating services on a primary or non-primary route, other than a motorway service area, where fuel, parking, refreshments and toilets are available at least between 8 am and 8 pm on every day except Christmas Day, Boxing Day and New Year's Day (Alternative types)	<p>A</p>  <p>B</p> 	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. The size of the legend on the sign must be not less than 75 mm and not more than 300 mm in respect of the lower case letters <li>2. The legend "Services" must be included on the sign or it may be varied to a geographical name and "services" <li>3. Diagram A may incorporate the arrows and symbols shown in Part 24 of this Schedule as appropriate except that no more than six symbols, excluding that at item 12 of the table in that Part, may be shown <li>4. Diagram A may incorporate a distance in accordance with paragraph 7 of Part 3 of Schedule 18 <li>5. Diagram A may incorporate either a panel provided for at item 16 or 17 of the table in Part 24 of this Schedule <li>6. Diagram B may be reversed to point right

(1) Item	(2) Description	(3) Sign background	(4) Legend size and variants
3	Sign indicating either a motorway truckstop where parking, refreshments, toilets and fuel are available 24 hours a day throughout the year, or a non-motorway truckstop where parking, refreshments and toilets are available, and fuel may be available, at least between 8 am and 8 pm on every day except Christmas Day, Boxing Day and New Year's Day (Alternative types)	<p>A</p>  <p>B</p> 	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. The size of the legend on the sign must be not less than 75 mm and not more than 400 mm in respect of the lower case letters 2. The legend "Truckstop" must be included on the sign or it may be varied to a geographical name and "truckstop", 3. Diagram A may incorporate an arrow shown at item 1 of the table in Part 24 4. Where diagram A indicates a motorway truckstop and does not incorporate an arrow, the sign may incorporate the symbols shown at items 2 to 8 and 11 in the table in Part 24 except that no more than six of these symbols may be shown 5. Where diagram A indicates a non-motorway truckstop it may incorporate the symbols shown at items 2 to 8 in column 3 of the table in Part 24 except that no more than six of these symbols may be shown 6. Diagram A, when indicating a motorway truckstop, may incorporate a panel provided for at item 14 or 15 of the table in Part 24, except that the panel at item 14 must not be incorporated where the sign incorporates a symbol or symbols provided for at item 11 in that table 7. Diagram A when indicating a non-motorway truckstop, may incorporate a panel provided for at item 16 or 17 of the table in Part 24 8. Diagram A may incorporate a distance in accordance with paragraph 7 of Part 3 of Schedule 18 9. Diagram B may be reversed to point right

PART 23

Provisions applying to Part 24

1. Information of a description in column 2 of the table in Part 24 must be conveyed by a services sign which incorporates the arrows, symbols or panels (as the case may be) as shown in the diagram in column 3 of the table in Part 24 for the item, or that diagram as varied or supplemented in accordance with column 5, on an appropriate diagram A sign (or, in the case of item 13, the services sign shown in diagram B at item 3 of the table in Part 22).

2. For the purposes of this Part, an appropriate diagram A sign is a services sign shown in diagram A in column 2 of the table in Part 22 for an item of that table the number of which is specified in column 4 of the table in Part 24.

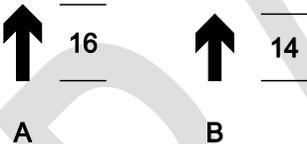
3. The symbol or panel shown by the diagram in column 3 of the table in Part 24 at item 9, 11, 14 or 15 may only be incorporated in an appropriate diagram A sign which is placed on the main carriageway of a motorway.

4. The arrows, symbols or panels shown on a sign for conveying a description of information in column 2 of the table in Part 24 for an item must be of the size, colour and type shown in the diagram in column 3 in respect of the item.

5. The sizes in the diagram are stroke widths.

PART 24

Arrows, symbols and panels that may be incorporated in plates shown in Part 22

(1) Item	(2) Description	(3) Arrows, symbols or panels	(4) Part 22 diagram A item number	(5) Variants and supplementary information
1	Directional arrow		1, 2 or 3	<p>1. The direction in which the arrow shown by diagram A points may be varied</p> <p>2. The arrow must be white when placed on a blue or black background part of the sign</p>
2	Symbol: Restaurant		1, 2 or 3	The symbol must be white when placed on a blue or black background part of the sign
3	Symbol: Light refreshment facilities		1, 2 or 3	The symbol must be white when placed on a blue or black background part of the sign
4	Symbol: Picnic area with a minimum of ten tables, each with seating for six persons		1, 2 or 3	The symbol must be white when placed on a blue or black background part of the sign

(1) Item	(2) Description	(3) Arrows, symbols or panels	(4) Part 22 diagram A item number	(5) Variants and supplementary information
5	Symbol: Overnight accommodation	 ——— 14 ———	1, 2 or 3	1. The symbol must be reversed when incorporated on a sign with a right pointing arrow 2. The symbol must be white when placed on a blue or black background part of the sign
6	Symbol: Tourist Information Point or Centre	 ——— 14 ———	1, 2 or 3	1. The symbol must be white when placed on a blue or black background part of the sign 2. The background colour of the symbol must be the same as the background of the sign on which it is incorporated
7	Symbol: LPG fuel	 ——— 14 ———	1, 2 or 3	1. The symbol must be white when placed on a blue or black background part of the sign 2. The background colour of the symbol must be the same as the background of the sign on which it is incorporated
8	Symbol: Fuel	 ——— 10 ———	1, 2 or 3	1. The symbol must not be used in combination with the unleaded petrol symbol shown in item 9 2. The symbol must be white when placed on a blue or black background part of the sign
9	Symbol: Unleaded petrol	 ——— 10 ———	1	1. The word "Petrol" must always be used in combination with and placed to the left of the symbol 2. The price of unleaded petrol in pence must be shown to the right of the symbol, followed by the letter "p" 3. The figures indicating the price of unleaded petrol may be displayed, in any appropriate style, as variable legends in white characters on the blue background of the sign or displayed as variable legends in white, off-white or yellow characters on a black background 4. The symbol must not be used in combination with the fuel symbol shown in item 8

(1) Item	(2) Description	(3) Arrows, symbols or panels	(4) Part 22 diagram A item number	(5) Variants and supplementary information
10	Symbol: Facilities for recharging electric vehicles	 <div style="display: flex; align-items: center; justify-content: center;"> <div style="border-top: 1px solid black; width: 10px; height: 10px; margin-right: 5px;"></div> 14 <div style="border-bottom: 1px solid black; width: 10px; height: 10px; margin-left: 5px;"></div> </div>	1 or 2	The black patch must be omitted when the symbol is placed on a blue background, in which case the size of the car and plug symbol must be increased proportionally to a height of 14 stroke widths
11	Symbol: Corporate identifier (more than one identifier may be shown on a sign)	 <div style="display: flex; align-items: center; justify-content: center;"> <div style="border-top: 1px solid black; width: 10px; height: 10px; margin-right: 5px;"></div> 14 <div style="border-bottom: 1px solid black; width: 10px; height: 10px; margin-left: 5px;"></div> </div>	1 or 3	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. The corporate identifier must be a logo of appropriate colours and design, contained within the white border of the square symbol. 2. The background of the symbol within the border may be of any colour appropriate to the logo 3. The background colour on which the symbol is placed must be black on the sign provided for at item 3 of the table in Part 22
12	Symbol: Facilities provided only for vehicles other than heavy goods vehicles	 <div style="display: flex; align-items: center; justify-content: center;"> <div style="border-top: 1px solid black; width: 10px; height: 10px; margin-right: 5px;"></div> 16 <div style="border-bottom: 1px solid black; width: 10px; height: 10px; margin-left: 5px;"></div> </div>	2	The symbol must be reversed when incorporated on a sign with a right pointing arrow
13	Symbol: Facilities provided only for heavy goods vehicles (truckstop)	 <div style="display: flex; align-items: center; justify-content: center;"> <div style="border-top: 1px solid black; width: 10px; height: 10px; margin-right: 5px;"></div> 12 <div style="border-bottom: 1px solid black; width: 10px; height: 10px; margin-left: 5px;"></div> </div>	3	The symbol may be reversed
14	Panel: Name of operator (at the top of the sign)	 <div style="display: flex; align-items: center; justify-content: center;"> <div style="border-top: 1px solid black; width: 10px; height: 10px; margin-right: 5px;"></div> 15.3 max <div style="border-bottom: 1px solid black; width: 10px; height: 10px; margin-left: 5px;"></div> </div> <div style="display: flex; align-items: center; justify-content: center;"> <div style="border-left: 1px solid black; width: 10px; height: 10px; margin-right: 5px;"></div> ← Overall width of sign → <div style="border-right: 1px solid black; width: 10px; height: 10px; margin-left: 5px;"></div> </div>	1 or 3	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. The name of the operator may be varied, may be in any style of lettering and may include a logo 2. The legend, logo, background and border may be in any contrasting colours 3. The border may be omitted

(1) Item	(2) Description	(3) Arrows, symbols or panels	(4) Part 22 diagram A item number	(5) Variants and supplementary information
15	Panel: Name of operator (at the top of the sign)		1 or 3	1. The name of the operator may be varied, may be in any style of lettering and may include a logo 2. The legend, logo and background may be in any contrasting colours 3. A white border may be added to the inside edge of the panel, to ensure adequate contrast between the panel and the background of the sign
16	Panel: Services not open for 24 hours (within the sign)		2 or 3	The panel must have white letters on a black background with a white border when incorporated in diagram A at item 3 of the table in Part 22
17	Panel: Fuel only available 24 hours a day (at the bottom of the sign)		2 or 3	The panel must have white letters on a black background with a white border when incorporated in diagram A at item 3 of the table in Part 22

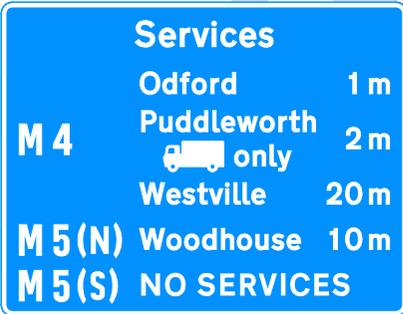
PART 25

Provisions applying to Part 26

1. A description of information in column 2 of the table in Part 26 must be conveyed by a traffic sign which is of the colour and type, and complies with the requirements as to size, shown in the diagram at the item number for that description or that diagram as varied in accordance with column 4.

PART 26

Miscellaneous signs indicating services and local facilities

(1) Item	(2) Sign description	(3) Sign illustration	(4) Permitted variants
1	Diagram 2917.1 Availability of motorway service areas ahead, including services for lorries only (truckstop), with distances in miles and geographical names		<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. The geographical names of the service areas and the words “NO SERVICES” may be varied or omitted as appropriate 2. The lorry symbol and “only” may be omitted 3. “1 m” may be varied to “$\frac{2}{3}$ m” 4. Motorway numbers, with or without compass points, may be varied or omitted as appropriate 5. The number of service areas indicated may be varied

(1) Item	(2) Sign description	(3) Sign illustration	(4) Permitted variants
2	Diagram 2917 Availability of motorway service areas ahead with distances in miles and names of operators		<p>1. The names of the service area operators and the words “NO SERVICES” may be varied or omitted as appropriate</p> <p>2. “1 m” may be varied to “$\frac{2}{3}$ m”</p> <p>3. Motorway numbers, with or without compass points, may be varied or omitted as appropriate</p> <p>4. The number of service areas indicated may be varied</p>
3	Diagram 2918.1 Sign placed on or near a motorway indicating that services are not available		
4	Diagram 2330 Sign placed on or near a primary or non-primary route indicating that services are not available on motorway ahead		<p>1. The motorway number may be varied and include a compass point as appropriate</p> <p>2. The motorway number may be varied to “on motorway”</p>

(1) Item	(2) Sign description	(3) Sign illustration	(4) Permitted variants
5	Diagram 2308.1 Junction ahead on a primary or non-primary route leading to a small town or village not on a main through route, which provides parking, public toilets, refreshments and fuel during normal shop opening hours at least (Alternative types)	 <p>150 min = 300 max =</p>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. The place name may be varied or omitted 2. "local" must be varied to "Local" when the place name is omitted 3. "local facilities" may be omitted 4. The distance in miles to the named destination may be added 5. The direction in which the arrow points may be varied and where the arrow points ahead and there is a single line of legend, the arrow shown by diagram B at item 1 of the table in Part 24 of this Schedule must be used 6. Symbols other than the "WC", petrol pump and cup (denoting light refreshments) may be omitted as appropriate; the wheelchair symbol (denoting facilities for disabled people), when shown, must always be placed to the right of the "WC" symbol; the "i", spoon and fork, and bed symbols represent tourist information, restaurant and overnight accommodation respectively and symbols may be shown on a single line
6	Diagram 2309.1 Direction and distance to a small town or village offering facilities indicated on the sign shown in item 5 of this table	 <p>150 min = 300 max =</p>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. The place name may be varied or omitted 2. "local" must be varied to "Local" when the place name is omitted 3. The direction in which the sign points may be reversed

PART 27

Provisions applying to Part 28

1. A description of information or a warning in column 2 of the table in Part 28 must be conveyed by a traffic sign which is of the colour and type, and complies with the requirements as to size, shown in the diagram at the item number for that description, or that diagram as varied in accordance with column 4.

2. A sign provided for at item 17 must be internally lit.

3.—(1) This paragraph applies in relation to a destination that is a city, town or village that is used on a sign provided for at item 2, 3, 5, 6, 7 or 8 of the table in Part 28.

(2) Subject to sub-paragraph (3), on a sign placed in Scotland, the name of the destination may be written in Scottish Gaelic, in addition to English, provided the Scottish Gaelic version is shown above the English.

(3) Paragraph (2) does not apply in relation to a sign placed on a motorway or a motorway slip road.

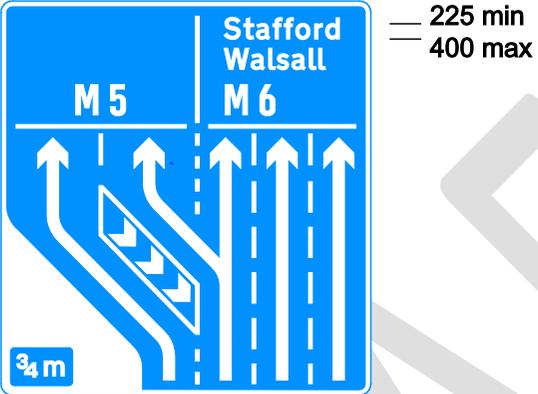
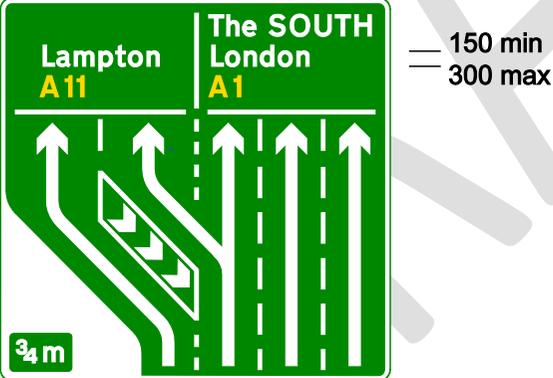
(4) When placed on a green background, the Scottish Gaelic must be written in yellow.

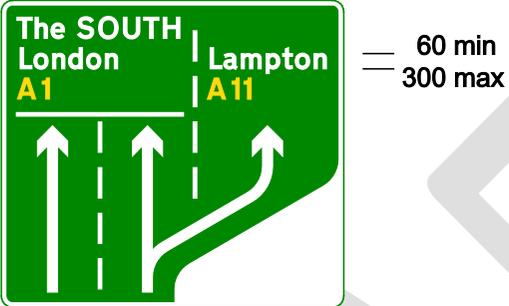
(5) When placed on a white background, the Scottish Gaelic must be written in dark green.

PART 28

Other directional signs

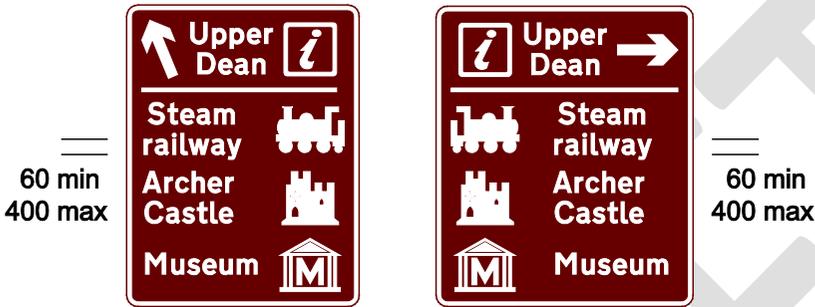
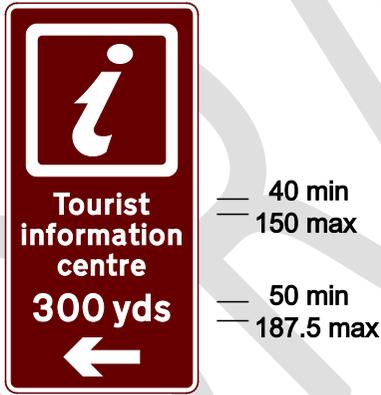
<i>(1)</i> <i>Item</i>	<i>(2)</i> <i>Description</i>	<i>(3)</i> <i>Diagram</i>	<i>(4)</i> <i>Variants</i>
---------------------------	----------------------------------	------------------------------	-------------------------------

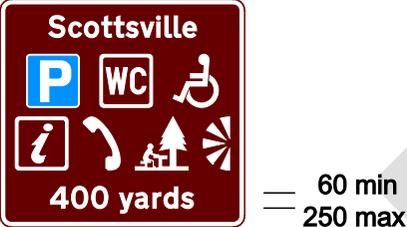
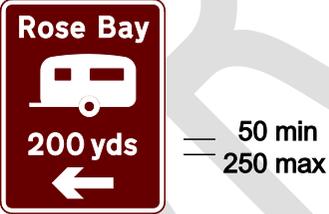
(1) Item	(2) Description	(3) Diagram	(4) Variants
1	Diagram 2904.2 Indication of road layout at a junction ¾ mile ahead on a motorway, where the left hand lane leaves the main carriageway and where the same exit can be accessed from the centre lane		<p>1. Destinations may be varied or added and may incorporate the legends shown in column 3 of the table in Part 3 at items 1 and 4, and the symbols shown in column 3 of the table in Part 11 at items 6, 7,11,12,13 and 21 of the table</p> <p>2. The number of traffic lanes may be varied and the road marking symbols and arrows varied to represent the actual junction layout; where the two lanes shown for the junction exit lead to different destinations, the horizontal bar must be omitted and the broken line symbol representing the division of the lanes extended upwards</p> <p>3. The distance to the junction may be omitted or varied in accordance with entry 3 in column 3 of the table in Part 3 at item 5</p>
2	Diagram 2017.1 Indication of road layout at a junction ¾ mile ahead on a primary route, where the left hand lane leaves the main carriageway and where the same exit can be accessed from the centre lane		<p>1. Destinations may be varied or added and may incorporate the legends shown in column 3 of the table in Part 3 at items 1 and 4, the panels shown in column 3 of the table in Part 9 at items 1 and 3, and the symbols shown in Part 11 (other than items 1 to 5)</p> <p>2. The number of traffic lanes may be varied and the road marking symbols and arrows varied to represent the actual junction layout. Where the two lanes shown for the junction exit lead to different destinations, the horizontal bar must be omitted and the broken line symbol representing the division of the lanes extended upwards</p> <p>3. The distance to the junction may omitted or varied in accordance with entry 3 in column 3 of the table in Part 3 at item 5</p>

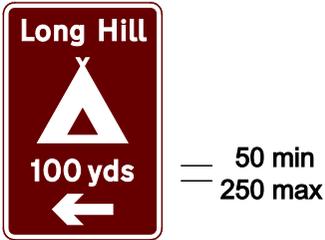
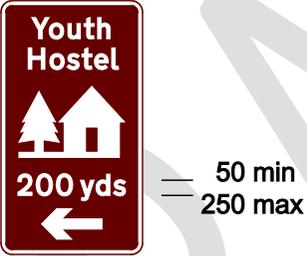
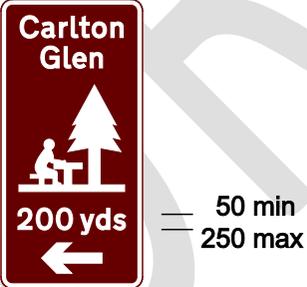
(1) Item	(2) Description	(3) Diagram	(4) Variants
3	Diagram 2019.1 Indication of appropriate traffic lanes at a junction or at a junction ahead where the right hand lane divides into two, the additional lane on the right leading to a different destination (diagram shows colours applicable to sign on a primary route)		<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Destinations may be varied or added and may incorporate the legends shown in column 3 of the table in Part 3 at items 1, 2 and 4, the panels shown in Part 9 and the symbols shown in column 3 of the table in Parts 11 (other than items 1 to 5) and 20 2. The number of traffic lanes and arrows, the widths of individual lanes and the lengths of horizontal bars, may be varied and may indicate an arrangement of shared lanes in a similar manner to column 3 of the table in Part 5 at item 5 3. The route numbers must be white and the background blue when the sign is placed on a motorway exit slip road or the main carriageway of a motorway where it terminates at a junction ahead 4. The legend, traffic lane symbols, arrows and sign border must be black and the background white when the sign is placed on a non-primary route
4	Diagram 2912 Junction ahead on a motorway with another motorway		<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Route numbers may be varied in accordance with the entries in column 3 of the table in Part 3 at item 4 2. The junction number in white numerals on the blue background may be added after the word "Junction" 3. Numerals indicating the distance in miles may be varied as appropriate

(1) Item	(2) Description	(3) Diagram	(4) Variants
5	Diagrams 2010.1 and 2010.2 Prohibited movement ahead on a primary route with an indication of a route avoiding that prohibition	 <p style="text-align: center;">2010.1</p>  <p style="text-align: center;">2010.2</p>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Numerals in the upper panel of diagram 2010.1 indicating the distance to the prohibited turn may be varied 2. The route symbols and representation of the road layout may be varied, except that the width of the route symbols must not be varied 3. The “no right turn” symbol may be reversed in a mirror image to indicate a prohibited left turn or, in diagram 2010.1, varied to the “no U-turn” symbol shown in column 3 of the table in Part 20 at item 20 4. Destinations may be varied or added and may incorporate the legends shown in column 3 of the table in Part 3 of this Schedule at items 1 and 4, the panels shown in Part 9 and the symbols shown in Part 11 (other than items 1 to 5) 5. The names of destinations and route symbols may be placed directly on the green background, with the white background omitted, provided destinations are in white lettering and the route symbols are in yellow.

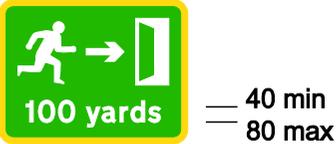
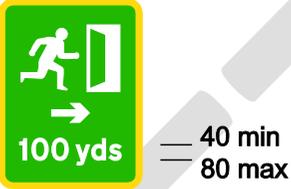
(1) Item	(2) Description	(3) Diagram	(4) Variants
6	Diagrams 2123 and 2124 Prohibited movement ahead on a non-primary route with an indication of a route avoiding that prohibition	 <p>300 min 1200 max</p> <p>75 min 300 max</p> <p>75 min 300 max</p> <p>2123</p>  <p>75 min 300 max</p> <p>300 min 1200 max</p> <p>2124</p>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Numerals in the upper panel of diagram 2123 indicating the distance to the prohibited turn may be varied 2. The route symbols and representation of the road layout may be varied as appropriate, except that the width of the route symbols must not be varied 3. The “no right turn” symbol may be reversed in a mirror image to indicate a prohibited left turn or, in diagram 2123, varied to the “no U-turn” symbol shown in column 3 of the table in Part 20 at item 20 4. Destinations may be varied or added and may incorporate the legends shown in column 3 of the table in Part 3 at items 1 and 4, the panels shown in Part 9 and the symbols shown in Part 11 (other than items 1 to 5)
7	Diagram 2141 Direction for traffic on a minor route to a destination reached along another minor route (Alternative types)	 <p>40 min 60 max</p>  <p>40 min 60 max</p>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Place names may be varied or added in accordance with column 3 of the table in Part 3 at item 1 in and may be shown in lower case letters with initial capitals 2. A distance to the destination may be shown in accordance with column 3 of the table in Part 3 at item 5 3. The shape of the end of the sign may be varied 4. A thin black border may be added or omitted as appropriate 5. The sign may point to the left

(1) Item	(2) Description	(3) Diagram	(4) Variants
8	Diagram 2215 Junction ahead leading to a town or geographical area containing several tourist attractions and a Tourist Information Point or Centre (Alternative types)		<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. The place name and the name of the tourist attractions may be varied in accordance with column 3 of the table in Part 3 at items 1 and 3 2. The number of tourist attractions shown on the lower part of the sign may be varied, but must not exceed five and, in the case of a sign placed on a motorway, must not exceed three 3. The symbols may be varied to those shown in Parts 14 to 18 4. Distances to the destinations may be shown in accordance with column 3 of the table in Part 3 at item 5 5. The direction in which the arrow points may be varied
9	Diagram 2205 Sign on a primary or non primary route indicating location of a Tourist Information Point or Centre		<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. The name of a geographical area may be added in the same size of letters as "Tourist information centre" 2. "centre" may be omitted 3. The distance may be varied in accordance with column 3 of the table in Part 3 at item 5 4. The arrow may be reversed to point horizontally to the right 5. The distance, the arrow or both may be omitted

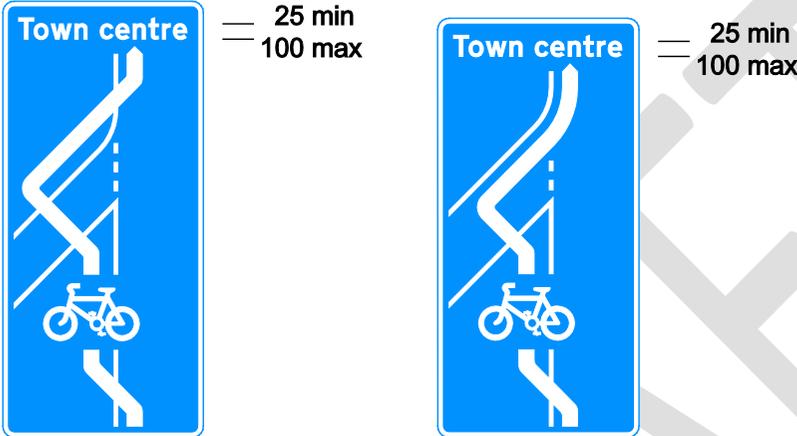
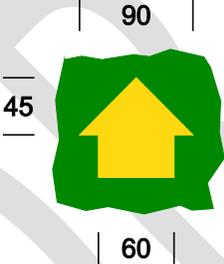
(1) Item	(2) Description	(3) Diagram	(4) Variants
10	Diagram 2307 Sign on a primary or non primary route indicating distance ahead to a parking place with public toilets that has facilities for disabled persons, Tourist Information Point or Centre, public telephone, picnic area and viewpoint		<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. The name of the geographical area may be varied or omitted 2. The recycling symbol shown in column 3 of the table in Part 11 at item 14 may be added. 3. Any of the symbols may be omitted but there must be at least two symbols on the sign including the “P” and either the “i”, picnic area or viewpoint symbol. The wheelchair symbol, when used, must be placed to the right of the “WC” symbol. It must not be included without the “WC” symbol 4. The distance may be varied in accordance with column 3 of the table in Part 3 at item 5 5. An arrow pointing horizontally to the left or to the right may be added 6. The wheelchair and viewpoint symbols must be reversed in a mirror image when an arrow pointing to the right is added 7. The distance may be omitted when an arrow is added
11	Diagram 2301.1 Sign on a primary or non primary route indicating distance and direction to a caravan site or park		<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. The name of the caravan site may be varied or omitted 2. The distance may be varied in accordance with column 3 of the table in Part 3 at item 5 3. The arrow may be reversed to point horizontally to the right 4. The distance or the arrow, but not both, may be omitted

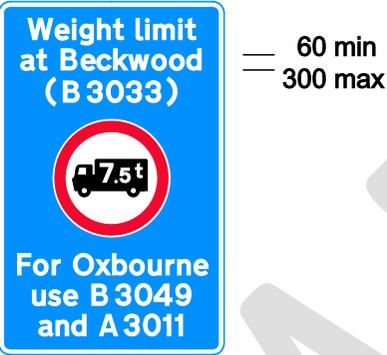
(1) Item	(2) Description	(3) Diagram	(4) Variants
12	Diagram 2301.2 Sign on a primary or non primary route indicating distance and direction to a camping site or park		<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. The name of the camping site may be varied or omitted 2. The distance may be varied in accordance with column 3 of the table in Part 3 at item 5 3. The arrow may be reversed to point horizontally to the right 4. The distance or the arrow, but not both, may be omitted
13	Diagram 2303 Sign on a primary or non primary route indicating distance and direction to a hostel		<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. "Youth Hostel" may be varied to "Tourist hostel" in which case the symbol must be omitted 2. The distance may be varied in accordance with column 3 of the table in Part 3 at item 5 3. The arrow may be reversed to point horizontally to the right 4. The distance or the arrow, but not both, may be omitted
14	Diagram 2305 Sign on a primary or non primary route indicating distance and direction to a picnic area		<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. The name of the picnic area may be varied or omitted 2. The distance may be varied in accordance with column 3 of the table in Part 3 at item 5 3. The arrow may be reversed to point horizontally to the right 4. The distance or the arrow, but not both, may be omitted

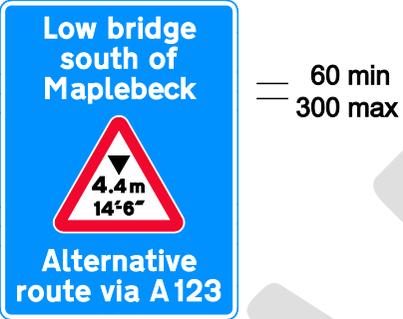
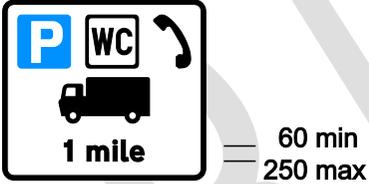
(1) Item	(2) Description	(3) Diagram	(4) Variants
15	Diagram 2703.1 Permanently mounted sign indicating a diversion route (Alternative types)	<p>A  — 120 min — 500 max</p> <p>B  — 125 min — 625 max</p>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. The symbol may be varied to one shown in column 3 of the table in Part 11 at item 13; more than one symbol may be shown 2. Where a symbol is placed above another, the size and proportions of the chevron in diagram B must be varied as appropriate 3. The direction in which the arrow points in diagram A may be varied; when pointing to the left the arrow must be placed to the left of the symbol 4. When the arrow in diagram A is pointing ahead it may be placed either to the left or to the right of the symbol and diagram B, shown in column 3 of the table in Part 5 at item 1, must be used where there is one symbol or a single row of symbols 5. The arrow in diagram A may be varied to the arrow shown in column 3 of the table in Part 5 at item 2 6. The sign shown by diagram B may be reversed to point left
16	Diagrams 2709 and 2710 Permanently mounted sign indicating a route for emergency vehicles to a named emergency services incident point	<p> — 75 min — 300 max 2709</p> <p> — 75 min — 300 max 2710</p>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. The name of the incident point may be varied or omitted 2. The direction in which the arrow points in diagram 2709 may be varied 3. The arrow in diagram 2709 may be omitted and the U-turn arrow, in white, shown in column 3 of the table in Part 5 at item 2, placed to the right of the legend 4. The sign shown by diagram 2710 may be reversed to point right

(1) Item	(2) Description	(3) Diagram	(4) Variants
17	Diagram 2711.1 Direction and distance to emergency exit for pedestrians from a tunnel (Alternative types)	 <p style="text-align: center;">A</p>  <p style="text-align: center;">B</p>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. The symbols and arrows may be reversed in a mirror image to indicate an exit to the left 2. The arrow in diagram B may point vertically upwards with the symbol facing either to the left or to the right 3. The distance may be varied or omitted 4. Where emergency exits are more than 880 yards apart, distances must be expressed in miles, denoted by “miles” or “mile” as appropriate, and must be to the nearest ¼ mile with the fractions ¾, ½ and ¼ being used
18	Diagram 2922 Exit from a motorway for works traffic only		

(1) Item	(2) Description	(3) Diagram	(4) Variants
19	Diagram 2801 and 2802 Sign on a primary or non primary route indicating a route or direction to a testing station for goods vehicles	 <p style="text-align: center;">2801</p>  <p style="text-align: center;">2802</p>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. The word “Goods” may be omitted or varied as appropriate to indicate the type or types of vehicle tested 2. The testing station symbol may be omitted 3. A distance to the testing station may be shown in accordance with column 3 of the table in Part 3 at item 5 4. The direction in which the arrow points in diagram 2801 may be varied; when pointing to the right it must be placed on the right hand side of the sign with the symbol, if shown, placed to the left of the legend 5. When the arrow in diagram 2801 is pointing ahead it may be placed either on the left hand or right hand side of the sign, with the symbol, if shown, placed at the opposite end of the sign 6. The arrow in diagram 2801 may be omitted and the U-turn arrow shown in column 3 of the table in Part 5 at item 2, placed on the right hand side of the sign, with the symbol, if shown, placed to the left of the legend 7. The sign shown by diagram 2802 may point to the left, with the symbol, if shown, placed to the right of the legend

(1) Item	(2) Description	(3) Diagram	(4) Variants
20	Diagram 2601.2 Indication of a route for cyclists through a road junction ahead (Alternative types)		<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Destinations may be omitted, varied or added and may incorporate the legends shown in column 3 of the table in Part 3 at item 1 2. A distance to the destination may be shown in accordance with column 3 of the table in Part 3 at item 5 3. The symbols indicating the road layout and the route for cyclists may be varied as appropriate except the individual symbol widths
21	Diagram 2610.2 Direction along a public right of way, concessionary path or permissive path indicated by waymarks		<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. The direction in which the arrow points may be varied 2. The colour of the arrow may be varied to indicate the type of route as appropriate, with the background in any contrasting colour 3. The legend "Public Footpath", "Footpath", "Bridleway", "Byway", "Restricted Byway", "Concessionary Path", "Permissive Path" or other appropriate description may be added on or adjacent to the arrow. 4. The name of a destination, a route and an identifying symbol of a route, in any combination, may be added on or adjacent to the arrow 5. A distance to the destination may be shown in accordance with column 3 of the table in Part 3 at item 5 6. A legend may be in any style, size and contrasting colour

(1) Item	(2) Description	(3) Diagram	(4) Variants
22	Diagram 818.4 Nature and location of a prohibition, restriction or requirement with indication of alternative route		<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. The legend above the “weight limit” symbol, indicating the nature and location of the prohibition, restriction or requirement, may be varied as appropriate 2. The “weight limit” numeral may be varied 3. The “weight limit” symbol may be varied to a symbol shown in column 3 of the table in Part 20 at items 25, 27, 33, 34 or 35 or omitted 4. A distance to the location of the prohibition, restriction or requirement may be shown in accordance with the entries in column 3 of the table in Part 3 at item 5 5. An arrow pointing horizontally to the left or to the right may be added (and where an arrow pointing to the right is added, the lorry symbol is reversed) 6. “ahead” may be added after any distance where an arrow has not been added 7. The legend below the “weight limit” symbol, indicating an alternative route, may be omitted or varied in accordance with column 3 of the table in Part 3 at item 8 and may include the words “Alternative route via”

(1) Item	(2) Description	(3) Diagram	(4) Variants
23	Diagram 818.5 Location of a low bridge with indication of alternative route		<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. The legend “south of Maplebeck” may be varied as appropriate or omitted 2. The numerals giving a height may be varied 3. A distance to the low bridge may be shown in accordance with the entries in column 3 of the table in Part 3 at item 5 4. An arrow pointing horizontally to the left or to the right may be added 5. “ahead” may be added after any distance where an arrow has not been added 6. The legend below the “height limit” symbol, indicating an alternative route, may be omitted or varied and may include the legends shown in column 3 of the table in Part 3 at item 8
24	Diagram 2502 Sign on a primary or non primary route indicating distance to a commercial vehicles parking place ahead with public toilets and telephones		<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. The lorry, “WC” and telephone symbol may be omitted as appropriate. 2. The recycling symbol shown in column 3 of the table in Part 11 at item 14 may be added. 3. The “i” symbol shown in column 3 of the table in Part 11 at item 33 may be added where the parking place includes a general information point not associated with tourist attractions 4. The distance may be varied in accordance with column 3 of the table in Part 3 at item 5 in column (1) of the table 5. An arrow pointing horizontally to the left or to the right may be added 6. An arrow pointing horizontally to the right may be added provided that the lorry symbol, if shown, is reversed in a mirror image 7. The distance may be omitted when an arrow is added

PART 29

THE SCHEDULE 12 GENERAL DIRECTION

1. A sign provided for at items 1 to 7 in Part 2 of Schedule 11 that is of a diagram B type must not be placed other than at a junction.

SCHEDULE 13

Regulation 3, Direction 3

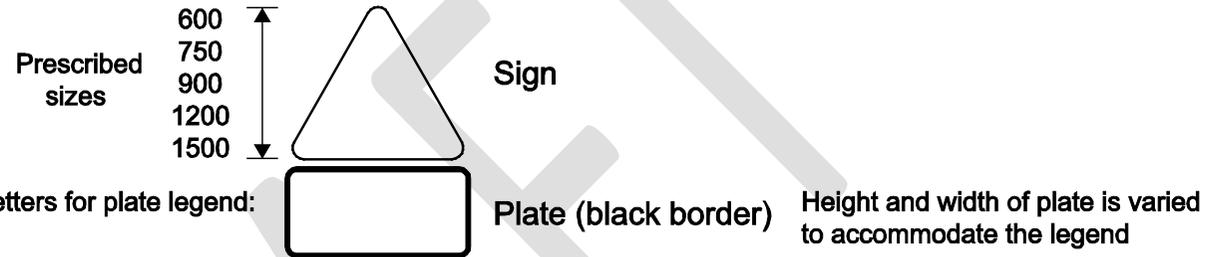
Signs for Use in Temporary Situations

PART 1

1. A warning of a description in column 2 of the table in Part 2 must be conveyed by a triangular sign that is of—
 - (a) the colour and type provided for in the diagram in column 3 at the item number in question; and
 - (b) the size shown in the diagram above the table.
2. A plate containing a legend provided for in column 4 (“a first associated plate”) must—
 - (a) be of the colour and type; and
 - (b) comply with the requirements as to size,
provided for in the diagram above the table.
3. If there is a number in column 5, the equivalent paragraph number provides for a supplementary associated plate for the triangular sign in question.
4. The number in column 6 indicates that the equivalent numbered Schedule 13 General Direction applies, by virtue of the General Directions, to the triangular sign in question.

PART 2

Signs For Use In Temporary Situations



Prescribed sizes of lower case letters for plate legend:
50, 62.5, 75, 100, 125, 150, 200

<i>(1)</i> <i>Item</i>	<i>(2)</i> <i>Description</i>	<i>(3)</i> <i>Diagram</i>	<i>(4)</i> <i>First associated plate legend</i>	<i>(5)</i> <i>Supplementary associated plate</i>	<i>(6)</i> <i>Schedule 13 General Directions</i>
1	Diagram 551.1 Migratory toad crossing ahead		"For" followed by a distance, expressed as a numeral, and "yards" or "yds" or "mile" or "miles"		4
2	Diagram 554A Worded warning sign (Flood)		1. Distance expressed as a numeral and "yards" or "yds" or "mile" or "miles" 2. An arrow pointing to the left or to the right 3. The legend in entry (1) and (2)		4
3	Diagram 554D Worded warning sign (No Smoking)		1. Distance expressed as a numeral and "yards" or "yds" or "mile" or "miles" 2. An arrow pointing to the left or to the right 3. The legend in entry (1) and (2)		4

<i>(1)</i> <i>Item</i>	<i>(2)</i> <i>Description</i>	<i>(3)</i> <i>Diagram</i>	<i>(4)</i> <i>First associated plate legend</i>	<i>(5)</i> <i>Supplementary associated plate</i>	<i>(6)</i> <i>Schedule General Directions</i>
4	Diagram 554.2 Risk of ice or packed snow ahead		1. "Ice" 2. "Ice for", distance expressed as a numeral and "yards" or "yds" or "mile" or "miles" 3. "Snowdrifts" 4. "Snowdrifts for", distance expressed as a numeral and "yards" or "yds" or "mile" or "miles"		2
5	Diagram 556 Uneven road ahead		"For", distance expressed as a numeral and "yards" or "yds" or "mile" or "miles"	1	1
6	Diagram 557 Slippery road ahead		"For", distance expressed as a numeral and "yards" or "yds" or "mile" or "miles"		4

<i>(1)</i> <i>Item</i>	<i>(2)</i> <i>Description</i>	<i>(3)</i> <i>Diagram</i>	<i>(4)</i> <i>First associated plate legend</i>	<i>(5)</i> <i>Supplementary associated plate</i>	<i>(6)</i> <i>Schedule General Directions</i> 13
7	Diagram 562 Other danger ahead		<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. A word or phrase at paragraph 4 2. A word or phrase at paragraph 4 followed by a distance expressed as a numeral and “yards” or “yds” or “mile or “miles” 3. The legend at 1 or 2 with an arrow pointing to the left or right 4. The words and phrases are— <ol style="list-style-type: none"> (a) Accident (b) Census (c) Dust cloud (d) Fallen tree (e) Frost damage (f) Overhead cable repairs (g) Runners in road (h) Smoke (i) Walkers in road 		3

<i>(1)</i> <i>Item</i>	<i>(2)</i> <i>Description</i>	<i>(3)</i> <i>Diagram</i>	<i>(4)</i> <i>First associated plate legend</i>	<i>(5)</i> <i>Supplementary associated plate</i>	<i>(6)</i> <i>Schedule General Directions</i> 13
8	Diagram 950 Cycle route ahead (Alternative types)		<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. A phrase at paragraph 4 2. A phrase at paragraph 4 followed by a distance expressed as a numeral and “yards” or “yds” or “mile or “miles” 3. The legend at 1 or 2 with an arrow pointing to the left or right 4. The phrases are— <ol style="list-style-type: none"> (a) Child cycle tests (b) Child cycle tests (c) Child cycle training (d) Cycle event 		2

<i>(1)</i> <i>Item</i>	<i>(2)</i> <i>Description</i>	<i>(3)</i> <i>Diagram</i>	<i>(4)</i> <i>First associated plate legend</i>	<i>(5)</i> <i>Supplementary associated plate</i>	<i>(6)</i> <i>Schedule General Directions</i> 13
9	Diagram 7001 Road works or temporary obstruction of carriageway ahead		<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Distance expressed as a numeral and “yards” or “yds” or “mile” or “miles” 2. “For”, distance expressed as a numeral and “yards” or “yds” or “mile” or “miles” 3. A word or phrase at paragraph 8 4. A word or phrase at paragraph 8 (other than “End”) followed by a distance expressed as a numeral and “yards” or “yds” or “mile” or “miles” 5. An arrow pointing to the left or right on its own or with the legend at 1, 3 or 4 6. “On” and a route number, with or without a direction of travel 7. A route number with or without a direction of travel 8. The words and phrases are— <ol style="list-style-type: none"> (a) Line painting (b) At level crossing (c) Blasting (d) Ditching (e) Grass cutting (f) Gritting (g) Gully emptying (h) Hedge cutting (i) Lighting maintenance (j) Mobile road works (k) On hard shoulder 		2, 8(1)

<i>(1) Item</i>	<i>(2) Description</i>	<i>(3) Diagram</i>	<i>(4) First associated plate legend</i>	<i>(5) Supplementary associated plate</i>	<i>(6) Schedule General Directions</i>
			<ul style="list-style-type: none"> (l) On slip road (m) Overhead works (n) Road sweeping (o) Salting (p) Sign erection (q) Sign maintenance (r) Snow ploughing (s) Surveying (t) Tree cutting (u) Weed spraying (v) End 		13

<i>(1)</i> <i>Item</i>	<i>(2)</i> <i>Description</i>	<i>(3)</i> <i>Diagram</i>	<i>(4)</i> <i>First associated plate legend</i>	<i>(5)</i> <i>Supplementary associated plate</i>	<i>(6)</i> <i>Schedule 13 General Directions</i>
10	Diagram 7009 Loose chippings on road ahead		1. Distance expressed as a numeral and “yards” or “yds” or “mile” or “miles” 2. “For”, distance expressed as a numeral and “yards” or “yds” or “mile” or “miles” 3. An arrow pointing to the left or to the right on its own or with the legend at 1 or 2	2 or 3	1

PART 3

Provisions applying to plates in Part 4

1. A warning of a description in column 2 of the table in Part 4 must be conveyed by a plate (or in the case of item 3, plates) that is of the colour and type, and complies with the requirements as to size, provided for in the diagram in column 3 at the item number in question.
2. A number in column 4 indicates that the equivalent numbered Schedule 13 General Direction applies, by virtue of the General Directions, to the plate in question.
3. The plate provided for at item 2 or 3 may have different numerals to those shown in the diagram (in the case of item 3, this relates to the plate design in the lower part of the diagram).

PART 4

Optional supplementary plates used only in combination with signs shown in Part 2

(1) Item	(2) Description	(3) Sign diagram	(4) Schedule 13 General Directions
1	Diagram 511 Reduction in speed necessary for a change in road layout ahead		1(b), 3 (b), 5 and 11
2	Diagram 513.2 Maximum speed in mph advised at a bend or other hazard.		1(b), 3 (b), 5 and 11
3	Diagram 7009.1 Risk of skidding and maximum speed in mph advised on road with loose chippings		1(b), 3 (b), 5 and 11

PART 5

Provisions applying to signs in Part 6

4. A warning, requirement, restriction or prohibition of a description in column 2 of the table in Part 6 must be conveyed by a traffic sign that is of the colour and type, and complies with the requirements as to size, provided for in the diagram in column 3, or that diagram as varied in accordance with column 4.

5. Additional requirements to those set out in paragraph 1 are specified in relation to certain items in paragraphs 3 to 5.
6. The requirements of Part 8 must be complied with in relation to cones (item 4), delineators (item 5) and cylinders (item 6).
7. The requirements of Part 9 must be complied with in relation to road vehicle signs (item 29) and traffic pyramids (items 29 and 30).
8. In respect of items 9 and 10, each lamp incorporated into the sign must show an intermittent amber light at a rate of flashing of not less than 60 nor more than 90 flashes per minute, and in such a manner that the lights of one horizontal pair are always shown when the lights of the other horizontal pair are not shown.
9. If a number appears in column 5, the equivalent paragraph number in Part 7 applies to the sign in question.
10. A number in column 6 indicates that the equivalent numbered Schedule 13 General Direction applies, by virtue of the General Directions, to the traffic sign in question.

PART 6

Additional Temporary Signs

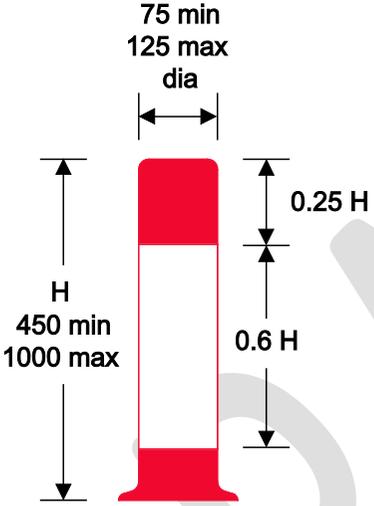
<i>(1)</i> <i>Item</i>	<i>(2)</i> <i>Description</i>	<i>(3)</i> <i>Sign diagram</i>	<i>(4)</i> <i>Permitted variants</i>	<i>(5)</i> <i>Applicable requirements in Part 7</i>	<i>(6)</i> <i>Schedule 13 General Directions</i>
1	Diagram 7006.1 Information on telephone number to be used for enquiries about road works		<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. The Highways England logo may be varied (and any style and colour of lettering and image may be used) to another logo used by Highways England 2. The logo may be varied (and any style and colour of lettering and image may be used) to a logo used by the Welsh Government, Transport Scotland or another traffic authority 3. The logo may be omitted 4. The telephone number may be varied 	7	6

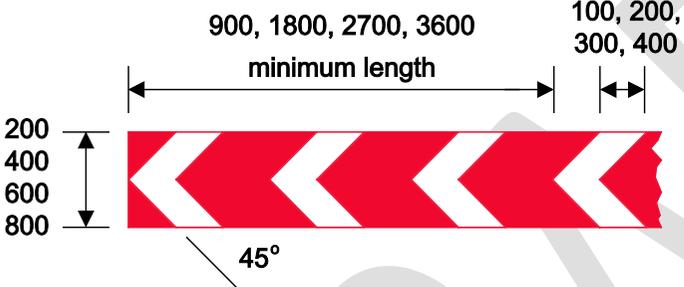
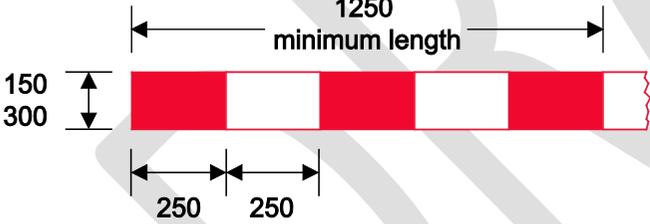
(1) <i>Item</i>	(2) <i>Description</i>	(3) <i>Sign diagram</i>	(4) <i>Permitted variants</i>	(5) <i>Applicable requirements in Part 7</i>	(6) <i>Schedule 13 General Directions</i>
2	Diagram 7007. 1 Relevant particulars of major construction or improvement scheme being carried out on road ahead		<p>1. The Highways England logo may be varied (and any style and colour of lettering and image may be used) to another logo used by Highways England</p> <p>2. The Department for Transport logo may be varied (and any style and colour of lettering and image may be used) to another logo used by the Department, or another Department of Her Majesty's Government</p> <p>3. Either or both logos may be omitted</p> <p>4. The Highways England or Department for Transport logos, or both, may be replaced by one or two of the following logos provided no more than two logos are shown on the sign (and any style and colour of lettering and image may be used)—</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) a logo used by the Welsh Government (other than one falling within (d)); (b) a logo used by the Scottish Government (other than one falling within (c) or (d)); (c) a logo used by Transport Scotland; (d) a logo used by a traffic authority other than Transport Scotland 		6

(1) Item	(2) Description	(3) Sign diagram	(4) Permitted variants	(5) Applicable requirements in Part 7	(6) Schedule 13 General Directions
			5. The particulars of the construction or improvement scheme may be varied		
3	Diagram 7008 Nature of street works, giving names of undertaker and contractor, emergency telephone number, and apology for inconvenience	 <p>— 200 max — — 50 max — 200 max —</p>	<p>1. The name of the undertaker (and applicable logo) and contractor, the nature of the works, the completion date and telephone number may be varied</p> <p>2. The size of the lettering may vary but must always be smaller than the telephone number</p> <p>3. The description of the works, the completion date and the name of the contractor may be omitted</p> <p>4. The top and bottom panels may be in any colour and style of lettering</p> <p>5. A logo indicating membership of a national street works good practice scheme may be added to the top or bottom panel</p> <p>6. The bottom panel may be omitted</p> <p>7. The top panel may be omitted provided the undertaker's name is shown on the red panel</p>		6

(1) Item	(2) Description	(3) Sign diagram	(4) Permitted variants	(5) Applicable requirements in Part 7	(6) Schedule 13 General Directions
4	Diagram 7101.1 Edge of a route for vehicle traffic through or past a temporary obstruction (Traffic cone)	<p>The diagram shows a traffic cone with a grey base and a red body. The total height is labeled as H, with a minimum of 450 and a maximum of 1000. The cone is divided into three vertical sections: a top section of height 0.25 H, a middle section of height 0.4 H, and a bottom section of height 0.1 H min. The top section has a taper angle of 7.5° min to 12.5° max. The bottom section has a taper angle of 7.5° min to 45° max. The base is labeled as 'base' with a maximum diameter of 70.</p>	The colour of the base may be varied in accordance with Part 8, paragraph 2		6

(1) Item	(2) Description	(3) Sign diagram	(4) Permitted variants	(5) Applicable requirements in Part 7	(6) Schedule 13 General Directions
5	Diagram 7102 Edge of a route for vehicular traffic through or past a temporary obstruction on a motorway or dual carriageway road (Flat traffic delineator)	<p>7.5° min 12.5° max</p> <p>H 750 min 1000 max</p> <p>0.25 H</p> <p>0.4 H</p> <p>base 70 max</p> <p>Optional white reflective strip 100 mm wide on one side of the base</p> <p>0.75 H min</p> <p>0.75 H max</p> <p>Plan view of base</p>	The colour of the base may be varied in accordance with Part 8, paragraph 4	2	6

(1) Item	(2) Description	(3) Sign diagram	(4) Permitted variants	(5) Applicable requirements in Part 7	(6) Schedule 13 General Directions
6	<p>Diagram 7103 Line of division of traffic flows on one carriageway, or to indicate the edge of a route for vehicular traffic through or past a temporary obstruction, or to mark a boundary between two carriageways of a dual carriageway which may not be crossed except for fire brigade, ambulance or police</p>	 <p>75 min 125 max dia</p> <p>H 450 min 1000 max</p> <p>0.25 H</p> <p>0.6 H</p>			6

<i>(1) Item</i>	<i>(2) Description</i>	<i>(3) Sign diagram</i>	<i>(4) Permitted variants</i>	<i>(5) Applicable requirements in Part 7</i>	<i>(6) Schedule 13 General Directions</i>
	purposes (Traffic cylinder)				
7	Diagram 7104 Sharp deviation of route to the left at or near road works or other temporary obstructions		The sign may be reversed in a mirror image		6, 9
8	Diagram 7105 Position of barrier to mark length of road closed to traffic or to guide traffic past an obstruction			1	6, 9

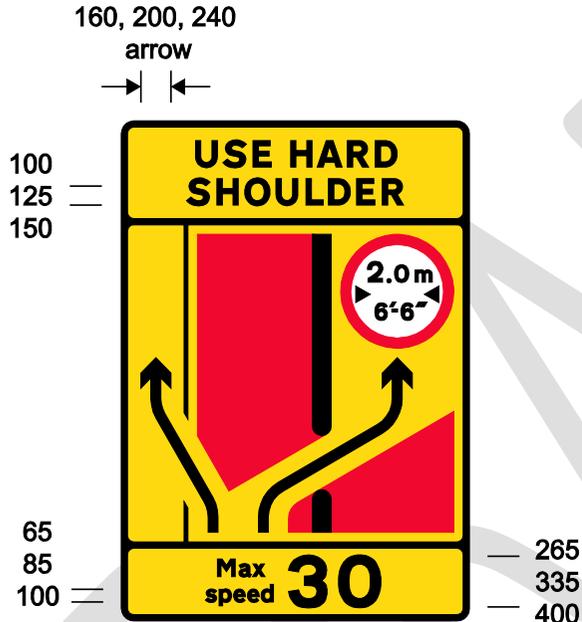
(1) Item	(2) Description	(3) Sign diagram	(4) Permitted variants	(5) Applicable requirements in Part 7	(6) Schedule 13 General Directions
9	<p>Diagram 7402</p> <p>Lanes closed to traffic ahead by vehicles carrying out mobile road works (Alternative types)</p>	<p>The diagram shows two alternative sign types for Diagram 7402. Both signs are yellow with orange reflective circles at the corners. The top sign is 2500 units wide and 2500 units high. It features a central symbol area that is 1350 units high, containing two upward-pointing arrows and a red rectangle. Below the symbol area is a white rectangular text box containing the text "500 yds". The bottom sign is 2300 units wide and 3000 units high. It features a central symbol area that is 1350 units high, containing two upward-pointing arrows and a red rectangle. Below the symbol area is a white rectangular text box containing the text "500 yds". At the bottom of the sign, there is a white rectangular area that is 300 units high. Dimensions are indicated with arrows and numbers: 2500 (width), 2500 (height), 1350 (symbol area height), 150 (text area height) for the top sign; 2300 (width), 3000 (height), 1350 (symbol area height), 150 (text area height), 300 (bottom area height) for the bottom sign.</p>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. The number of arrows and symbols indicating the number of lanes and those which are open or closed to traffic may be varied 2. "500 yds" may be varied to an alternative distance to the nearest 50 yards, to "Ahead" or, on the lower image, to "On slip road" on two lines 3. The distance plate may be omitted 	7	6, 8(3)

<i>(1) Item</i>	<i>(2) Description</i>	<i>(3) Sign diagram</i>	<i>(4) Permitted variants</i>	<i>(5) Applicable requirements in Part 7</i>	<i>(6) Schedule 13 General Directions</i>
10	Diagram 7403 Other traffic to keep to the right of vehicles carrying out mobile road works (Alternative types)		The arrow may point downwards to the left	1 and 7	6, 8(3)

<i>(1) Item</i>	<i>(2) Description</i>	<i>(3) Sign diagram</i>	<i>(4) Permitted variants</i>	<i>(5) Applicable requirements in Part 7</i>	<i>(6) Schedule 13 General Directions</i>
11	Diagram 610 Sign attached to the front or back of a road maintenance vehicle to indicate which side of that vehicle other traffic should pass on a road subject to a maximum speed limit of 30 mph or less		<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Arrow may point downwards to the left 2. The diameter of the sign may be reduced to 1200 or 900 mm where it is not practicable to mount the 1500 millimetre diameter sign on the vehicle 	1	8(1) and 8(2), 11

<i>(1) Item</i>	<i>(2) Description</i>	<i>(3) Sign diagram</i>	<i>(4) Permitted variants</i>	<i>(5) Applicable requirements in Part 7</i>	<i>(6) Schedule 13 General Directions</i>
12	Diagram 7404 Nature of work being done by vehicle working on the highway (Sign attached to road maintenance vehicle)		1. "HIGHWAY" may be varied to "MOTORWAY" or "ROAD" 2. The legend may be on one line	7	6, 8(3)

(1) Item	(2) Description	(3) Sign diagram	(4) Permitted variants	(5) Applicable requirements in Part 7	(6) Schedule 13 General Directions
13	Diagram 7202.1 Temporary lane availability (Alternative types)	<p style="text-align: center;">200, 250, 300, 350</p>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. The number of arrows and symbols indicating the number of lanes and those which are open or closed to traffic may be varied. 2. Where the sign has a bottom panel the distance may be varied to another distance or to "On slip road" provided the legend appears on no more than three lines. 	7	6

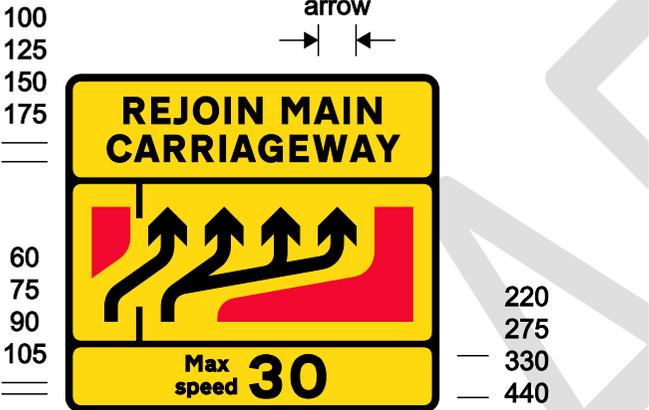
(1) Item	(2) Description	(3) Sign diagram	(4) Permitted variants	(5) Applicable requirements in Part 7	(6) Schedule 13 General Directions
14	Diagram 7243 Temporary lane usage, alignment and destinations	<p>160, 200, 240 arrow → ←</p> 	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> In the top panel the legend may be— <ol style="list-style-type: none"> varied to “REJOIN MAIN CARRIAGEWAY” or “NARROW LANES”; on one line The top panel may be omitted In the middle panel— <ol style="list-style-type: none"> the arrows and symbols may be varied to indicate the layout of the traffic lanes provided that the shape of an arrow head is not varied; an individual arrow may include more than one arrow head the numerals on the width limit symbol may be varied as appropriate the width limit symbol may be omitted or varied to a symbol shown in column (3) of the table in Part 20 of Schedule 12 at items 24, 25, 28, 30, 33, and 35; the size of the symbols referred to in paragraph (d) may be varied from that shown in respect of the symbol in Part 20 of Schedule 12 if two or more traffic lanes are associated with the same route number; route numbers with characters of the form shown in Part 2 or 4 of Schedule 17 may be added as appropriate; 	7	6,7

<i>(1) Item</i>	<i>(2) Description</i>	<i>(3) Sign diagram</i>	<i>(4) Permitted variants</i>	<i>(5) Applicable requirements in Part 7</i>	<i>(6) Schedule 13 General Directions</i>
			<p>(g) the route numbers referred to in paragraph (f) may be followed by “only”;</p> <p>(h) a motorway junction number in white characters on a black patch may be added in a manner similar to the patch shown in the diagram at item 15;</p> <p>(i) a horizontal bar may be added in the manner shown in the diagram at item 15 where two or more lanes are associated with the same route number;</p> <p>(j) a white downward pointing arrow, as shown in the upper diagram at item 13, may be added to indicate a contraflow traffic lane</p> <p>4. In the bottom panel—</p> <p>(a) the numerals indicating the maximum speed advised may be varied as appropriate;</p> <p>(b) the legend may be varied to a distance in accordance with Part 3 of Schedule 18 with the size of the legend being 100, 125 or 150 mm in respect of the lower case letters;</p> <p>(c) the distance referred to in paragraph (b) may be preceded by “For”</p> <p>5. The bottom panel may be omitted</p>		

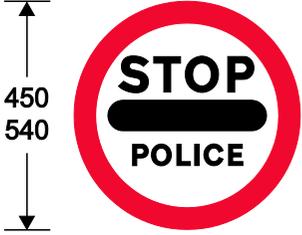
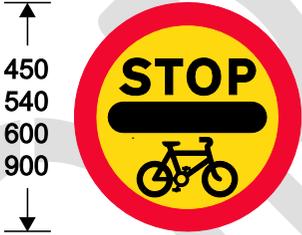
(1) Item	(2) Description	(3) Sign diagram	(4) Permitted variants	(5) Applicable requirements in Part 7	(6) Schedule 13 General Directions
15	Diagram 7244 Temporary lane usage		<p>1. A panel with the legend “USE HARD SHOULDER”, “REJOIN MAIN CARRIAGEWAY”, “NARROW LANES”, “EVENT TRAFFIC” or other appropriate legend, may be added above the top panel in a manner similar to the top panel shown in the diagram at item 14 with the height of the capital letters being not less than 140 mm and no more than 210 mm</p> <p>2. In the top panel—</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) the arrows may be varied to indicate the layout of the traffic lanes provided the shape of an arrow head is not varied; (b) a white downward pointing arrow, as shown in the upper diagram at item 13, may be added to indicate a contraflow traffic lane; (c) the symbol indicating a closed lane, as shown in the diagrams at item 13, may be added; (d) where the sign is placed other than on a motorway, any route number must have characters of the form shown in Part 2 of Schedule 17 with the height of the capital letters being not less than 140 mm and no more than 210 mm; 	7	6,7

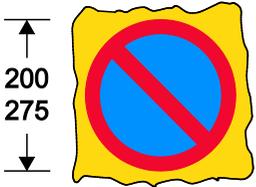
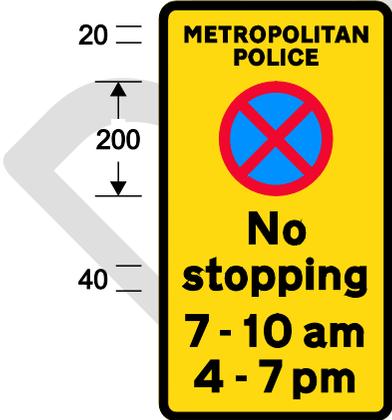
<i>(1) Item</i>	<i>(2) Description</i>	<i>(3) Sign diagram</i>	<i>(4) Permitted variants</i>	<i>(5) Applicable requirements in Part 7</i>	<i>(6) Schedule 13 General Directions</i>
			<p>(e) a symbol shown in a diagram in Part 11 or 20 of Schedule 12 may be added and the size of the symbol may be varied from that shown</p> <p>3. In the bottom panel the distance may be varied in accordance with Part 3 of Schedule 18</p> <p>4. The bottom panel may be omitted</p>		

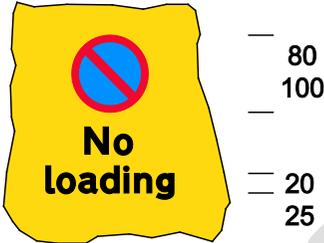
DRAFT

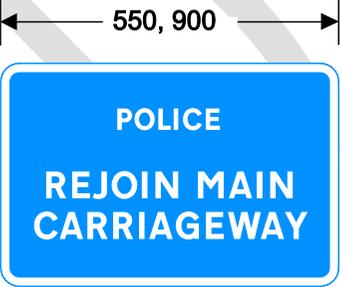
(1) Item	(2) Description	(3) Sign diagram	(4) Permitted variants	(5) Applicable requirements in Part 7	(6) Schedule 13 General Directions
16	Diagram 7245 Temporary lane alignment and destinations	<p style="text-align: center;">200, 250, 300, 350 arrow → ←</p> 	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. In the top panel the legend may be— <ol style="list-style-type: none"> (a) varied to “USE HARD SHOULDER” or “NARROW LANES”; (b) on one line 2. The top panel may be omitted 3. In the middle panel— <ol style="list-style-type: none"> (a) the arrows and symbols may be varied to indicate the layout of the traffic lanes provided the shape of an arrow head is not be varied; (b) an individual arrow may include more than one arrow head; (c) black symbols representing the division of traffic lanes may be added in a manner similar to that shown as shown in the diagram at item 1 of the table in Part 28 of Schedule 12; (d) a white downward pointing arrow as shown in the upper diagram at item 13 may be added to indicate a contraflow traffic lane; (e) a legend may be added in accordance with Part 2 of Schedule 18 with the size of the legend being 100, 125, 150 or 175 mm in respect of the lower case letters; 	7	6

<i>(1) Item</i>	<i>(2) Description</i>	<i>(3) Sign diagram</i>	<i>(4) Permitted variants</i>	<i>(5) Applicable requirements in Part 7</i>	<i>(6) Schedule 13 General Directions</i>
			<p>(f) where the sign is placed other than on a motorway, a route number may be added with characters of the form shown in Part 2 of Schedule 17 and with capital letters and numerals of the height of 140, 175, 210 or 245 mm;</p> <p>(g) a junction number panel may be added in a manner similar to that shown in the diagram at item 15;</p> <p>4. In the bottom panel—</p> <p>(a) the numerals indicating the maximum speed advised may be varied;</p> <p>(b) the legend may be varied to a distance in accordance with Part 2 of Schedule 18 with the height of the lowercase letters being 100, 125, 150 or 175 mm in respect of the lowercase letters;</p> <p>(c) the distance may be preceded by “For”.</p> <p>5. The panel may be omitted</p>		

(1) <i>Item</i>	(2) <i>Description</i>	(3) <i>Sign diagram</i>	(4) <i>Permitted variants</i>	(5) <i>Applicable requirements in Part 7</i>	(6) <i>Schedule 13 General Directions</i>
17	Diagram 633 Vehicular traffic must not proceed beyond the sign where displayed temporarily by a constable in uniform or by a traffic warden		A red or transparent protective strip, with a visible width not exceeding 6 mm, may be applied to the perimeter of the sign		6, 12
18	Diagram 633.1 Vehicular traffic must not proceed beyond the stop cycling sign where displayed temporarily		A red or transparent protective strip, with a visible width not exceeding 6 mm, may be applied to the perimeter of the sign	7	6, 13

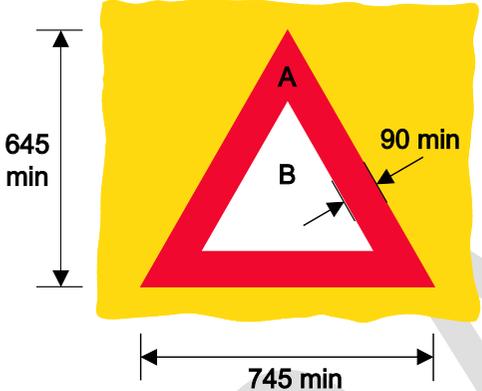
<i>(1) Item</i>	<i>(2) Description</i>	<i>(3) Sign diagram</i>	<i>(4) Permitted variants</i>	<i>(5) Applicable requirements in Part 7</i>	<i>(6) Schedule 13 General Directions</i>
19	Diagram 636 Temporary prohibition of waiting except for loading and unloading		Name of the Police force or traffic authority, or the word "Police" or "POLICE" may be added above or below the roundel		6, 7
20	Diagram 636.1 Temporary prohibition of loading and unloading		The legend may be on one line		6, 7
21	Diagram 636.2 Temporary prohibition on stopping during the periods indicated		<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. The name of the police force may be varied to the appropriate force, "POLICE" or "Police", the name of a traffic authority, or omitted. 2. "No stopping" may be on one line 3. Times shown may be varied 		6, 7 and 12

<i>(1) Item</i>	<i>(2) Description</i>	<i>(3) Sign diagram</i>	<i>(4) Permitted variants</i>	<i>(5) Applicable requirements in Part 7</i>	<i>(6) Schedule 13 General Directions</i>
22	Diagram 640.1 Waiting, loading and unloading prohibited at a parking place where parking is temporarily suspended (Indication on parking meter cover)	 <p>The diagram shows a yellow rectangular sign with rounded corners. At the top center is a blue circle with a red border and a red diagonal slash. Below the circle, the words "No loading" are written in bold black text. To the right of the sign, four horizontal dimension lines indicate measurements: 80 (width of the sign), 100 (height of the sign), 20 (width of the text area), and 25 (height of the text area).</p>	<p>1. "during meter control" may be added. 2. "No loading" may be omitted</p>		6,7
23	Diagram 829.1 Potential danger temporarily ahead and consequent need to proceed with caution	 <p>The diagram shows a blue rectangular sign with rounded corners and a white border. The words "POLICE" and "SLOW" are written in large, bold, white capital letters. Above the sign, a horizontal dimension line indicates a width of 550, 900. To the right of the sign, two vertical dimension lines indicate heights of 375 and 600.</p>			6, 9, 12

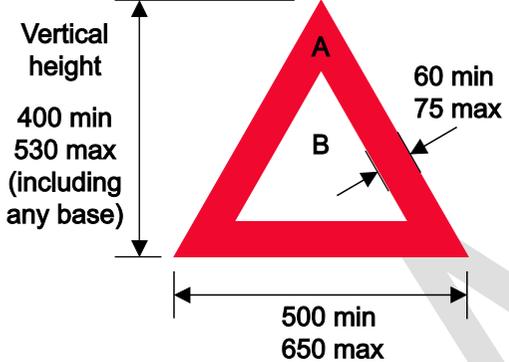
(1) Item	(2) Description	(3) Sign diagram	(4) Permitted variants	(5) Applicable requirements in Part 7	(6) Schedule 13 General Directions
24	Diagram 829.2 Accident ahead and consequent need to proceed with caution				6, 9, 12
25	Diagram 829.3 Traffic should use the hard shoulder in an emergency				6, 9, 12
26	Diagram 829.5 End of temporary permission for traffic to use the hard shoulder				6, 9, 12

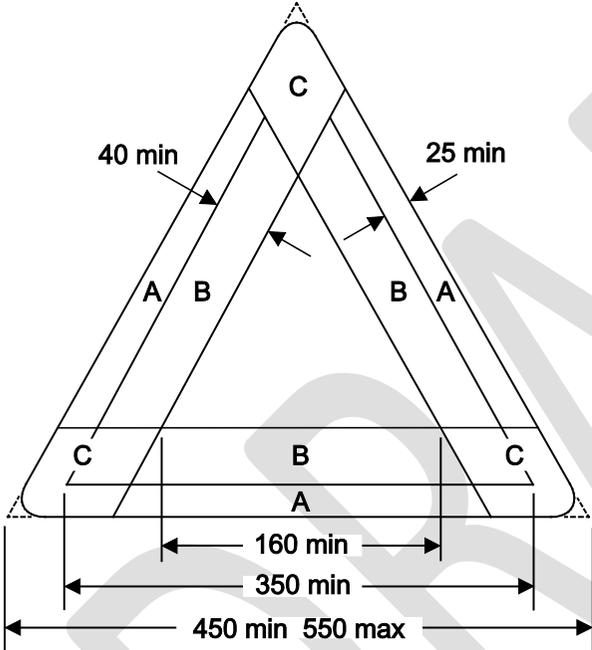
(1) Item	(2) Description	(3) Sign diagram	(4) Permitted variants	(5) Applicable requirements in Part 7	(6) Schedule 13 General Directions
27	Diagram 832.7 Goods vehicles or public service vehicles (PSV) should get into the left hand lane of a carriageway on the approach to a goods vehicle or PSV check point ahead		<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. The right hand lane may be omitted. 2. "GET IN LANE" may be varied to "STAY IN LANE" 3. The bus symbol shown at item 4 of Part 3 of Schedule 5, with a red diagonal bar through it, may be added below, or substituted for, the lorry symbol (ignoring the requirements as to size in item 4) 4. "Goods vehicle" may be varied to "Goods vehicle and PSV" or "PSV" 		6

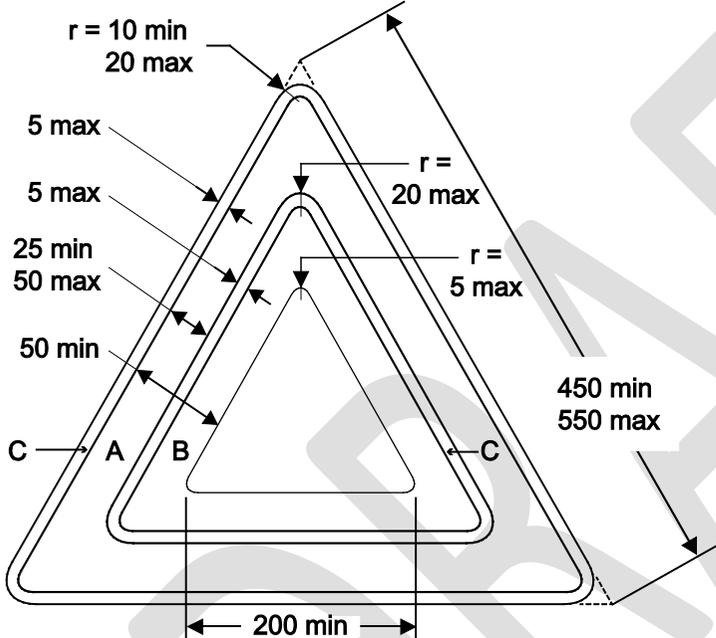
(1) <i>Item</i>	(2) <i>Description</i>	(3) <i>Sign diagram</i>	(4) <i>Permitted variants</i>	(5) <i>Applicable requirements in Part 7</i>	(6) <i>Schedule 13 General Directions</i>
28	Diagrams 2701 and 2701.1 Direction and junction ahead to a new housing development	<p>2701</p>  <p>50 min 150 max</p> <p>2701.1</p> 	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. The direction in which the sign points may be reversed 2. The relative position of the symbol and other legend may be varied 3. The name of the housing development may be varied, omitted or added 4. A distance to the destination may be shown (and the sign treated for the purposes of Part 3 of Schedule 18 as if it is in Schedule 12) 5. The lorry symbol shown at item 5 of the table in Part 1 of Schedule 5 may be added (ignoring the requirements as to size in item 5) and reversed where appropriate 6. The arrow in diagram 2701.1 may be omitted and the U-turn arrow shown in column (3) of the table in Part 5 of Schedule 12 at item 2, placed to the right of the legend 		13

(1) <i>Item</i>	(2) <i>Description</i>	(3) <i>Sign diagram</i>	(4) <i>Permitted variants</i>	(5) <i>Applicable requirements in Part 7</i>	(6) <i>Schedule 13 General Directions</i>
29	Temporary obstruction in road caused by stationary vehicle (road vehicle sign)	 <p>The diagram shows a yellow square sign with a red border and a white equilateral triangle in the center. The overall height of the sign is labeled as 645 min and the overall width as 745 min. The inner white triangle has a height of 90 min. The top vertex of the inner triangle is labeled 'A' and the right side is labeled 'B'.</p>		7	

(1) Item	(2) Description	(3) Sign diagram	(4) Permitted variants	(5) Applicable requirements in Part 7	(6) Schedule 13 General Directions
30	Warning of a temporary hazard (traffic pyramid (first diagram))	<p>The diagram shows a traffic pyramid sign with the following dimensions:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Total height: H, 450 min to 1000 max (including any base) Section A (top): 0.25H Section B (middle): 0.4H Section C (bottom): 0.4H Base height: 70 max Base width: 0.75H min to 1.0H max 			

(1) Item	(2) Description	(3) Sign diagram	(4) Permitted variants	(5) Applicable requirements in Part 7	(6) Schedule 13 General Directions
31	Warning of a temporary hazard (traffic pyramid (second diagram))	 <p>Vertical height 400 min 530 max (including any base)</p> <p>60 min 75 max</p> <p>500 min 650 max</p>		3	

(1) Item	(2) Description	(3) Sign diagram	(4) Permitted variants	(5) Applicable requirements in Part 7	(6) Schedule 13 General Directions
32	Warning of a temporary hazard (traffic triangle (first diagram))	 <p>The diagram shows a warning traffic triangle with the following specifications:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Top vertex: C Bottom-left vertex: C Bottom-right vertex: C Left side: A (outer), B (inner) Right side: B (outer), A (inner) Bottom side: C (outer), B (inner), A (innermost) Dimensions: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Left side: 40 min Right side: 25 min Innermost bottom width: 160 min Inner bottom width: 350 min Outer bottom width: 450 min Maximum bottom width: 550 max 		4	

(1) Item	(2) Description	(3) Sign diagram	(4) Permitted variants	(5) Applicable requirements in Part 7	(6) Schedule 13 General Directions
33	Warning of a temporary hazard (traffic triangle (second diagram))			5	

(1) Item	(2) Description	(3) Sign diagram	(4) Permitted variants	(5) Applicable requirements in Part 7	(6) Schedule 13 General Directions
34	Diagram 7029 Vehicular traffic must not overtake the vehicle used to escort other vehicles through road works		<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. "NO OVERTAKING" may be omitted. 2. "CONVOY VEHICLE" may be on one line 	1 (except if varied in accordance with entry 1 in column 4)	8(4)
35	Diagram 7014 Permanent change in road layout ahead		<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. "NEW ROUNDABOUT" may be varied to— <ol style="list-style-type: none"> (a) "CHANGED PRIORITIES" (b) "GAP CLOSED" (c) "NEW ONE WAY SYSTEM" (d) "NEW ROAD LAYOUT" (e) "NEW TRAFFIC ISLANDS" (f) "NEW TRAFFIC SIGNALS" (g) "NEW ZEBRA CROSSING" (h) "SIGNAL PRIORITIES CHANGED" or <ol style="list-style-type: none"> (i) "SIGNAL TIMING CHANGED" 2. A distance in yards to the nearest 10 yards may be substituted for, or added before, the word "AHEAD", on a separate line where necessary, and must be expressed as "yards" or "yds" 	6	14

PART 7

Provisions applying to signs in Part 6

1. Section 36 of the 1988 Act applies to the traffic sign.
2. The traffic sign must be of the size, colour and type shown in the two parts of the diagram in column 3.
3. The requirements are—
 - (a) the areas marked A and B in the diagram indicate areas of the surface on each face of the pyramid as follows—
 - (i) A—surface coloured red which may be reflectorised;
 - (ii) B—white surface which must be reflectorised;
 - (b) each outer edge of the triangular face must be the same length; and
 - (c) the pyramid must not be directly illuminated either internally or externally.
4. The requirements are—
 - (a) the areas marked A, B and C in the diagram indicate areas of the surface on the face of the triangle as follows—
 - (i) A—red reflectorised surface and not more than a total of 15 square centimetres may be obscured by constructional components;
 - (ii) B—red fluorescent surface;
 - (iii) C—having either red reflectorised surface or a combination of both red reflectorised and red fluorescent surface and not more than 10 square centimetres in each corner may be obscured by constructional components;
 - (b) the corners must be radiused;
 - (c) all sides must be the same length; and
 - (d) the reflectorised areas of the surface may be internally illuminated provided that such illumination is steady, presents a uniform appearance throughout that area and does not impair the retroreflecting properties of that area of the surface and the triangle must not be directly illuminated externally.
5. The requirements are—
 - (a) the areas marked A, B and C in the diagram indicate areas of the surface on the face of the triangle as follows—
 - (i) A—red reflectorised surface;
 - (ii) B—red fluorescent surface (having an area of not less than 315 square centimetres);

- (iii) C—red edging which may be omitted;
 - (b) the corners must be radiused;
 - (c) all sides must be the same length; and
 - (d) the reflectorised areas of the surface may be internally illuminated provided that such illumination is steady, presents a uniform appearance throughout that area and does not impair the retroreflecting properties of that area of the surface and the triangle must not be directly illuminated externally.
- 6.** The sign must have, on its reverse, a date by which the person placing the sign reasonably believes the sign will have been removed.
- 7.** The yellow may be fluorescent.

PART 8

Requirements applying to cones, cylinders and delineators

1. The requirements that apply to cones, cylinders and delineators are specified in paragraphs 2 to 9.
2. A cone is to consist of a conically shaped device—
 - (a) the base of which is—
 - (i) of any single colour;
 - (ii) a polygon having not more than eight sides, which would be contained wholly within a circle with a diameter of three quarters of the height of the cone; and
 - (b) which, subject to paragraph 9, conforms to British Standard BS EN 13422:2004+A1:2009.
3. A cylinder is to consist of a cylindrically shaped device which, subject to paragraph 9, conforms to British Standard BS EN 13422:2004+A1:2009.
4. A delineator is to consist of a flat device—
 - (a) of which the side intended to be exposed to traffic is coloured as shown in the diagram at item 4 of the table in Part 6 and the reverse side is either so coloured or coloured only grey or only red;
 - (b) which conforms to British Standard BS 8442:2006; and
 - (c) of which the base is of any single colour, except that a reflectorised white line 100 mm wide at an angle of not more than 60 degrees to the road surface may be marked on one side of the base at right angles to the face of the delineator.
5. The part of a cone, cylinder or delineator coloured white must, subject to paragraph 7, be illuminated with white retroreflecting material and the part coloured red (except, in the case of a delineator, on the reverse side when that side is coloured only red) may be illuminated with red retroreflecting material.
6. Information about the ownership of a cone, cylinder or delineator may—
 - (a) in the case of a cone, be moulded-
 - (i) into the base in characters not more than 80 mm high in the same colour as the base;
 - (ii) into the conical body in characters not more than 40 mm high in the same colour as that body; or

(iii) as mentioned in both paragraphs (i) and (ii);

(b) in the case of a cylinder, be moulded into the lower of the two red in red characters not more than 40mm high; and

(c) in the case of a delineator, be moulded into the base in characters not more than 80mm high and in the same colour as the base.

7. Information about the manufacture of a cone, cylinder or delineator required in order to comply with British Standard Specification BS EN 13422:2004+A1:2009 or a corresponding EEA standard and occupying an area not exceeding 30 square centimetres, may be indicated on the part coloured white in characters not exceeding 5 mm in height, leaving at least 90% of the remaining area of white colour illuminated with white retroreflecting material.

8. There may be mounted on top of a cone a rotating device that—

(a) is red and not reflectorised; and

(b) displays the sign provided for at item 2 of the table in Part 5 of Schedule 1 which must be coloured amber, intermittently whilst rotating and constantly whilst static.

9. In relation to each aspect of performance specified in column (2) of an item in the Table below, a cone or cylinder must comply with the requirement or test specification of British Standard BS EN 13422:2004+A1:2009 specified in column (3).

(1) <i>Item</i>	(2) <i>Aspect of performance</i>	(3) <i>Requirement or test specification and class</i>
1	Daylight chromaticity co-ordinates and luminance factors	Retroreflective material: Class LB in Table 2
		Non-retroreflective exterior surfaces: Table 3.A
		Non-retroreflective interior surfaces : Table 3.B
2	Coefficient of retroreflection	Dry conditioned : Class R1B or R2B in Table 4.B
		Wet conditions: Class WT1 in Table 6
3	Height and minimum weight (cones)	Class W3 in Table 1

PART 9

Requirements applying to road vehicle signs and traffic pyramids

1. The requirements having application to a road vehicle sign are—

- (a) the sign must be a flexible sheet on which a triangle appears and the total area of the sheet, including the red triangle, must be not less than 0.8 square metres;
- (b) the triangle must be equilateral with the area marked A in the diagram at item 29 of the table in Part 2 being coloured red and reflectorised to Class 1 of British Standard BS 873 Part 6;
- (c) the area marked B in the diagram may be coloured white, in which case it must be reflectorised to Class 1 of British Standard BS 873 Part 6 and if not coloured white it must be of the same colour as the background which must be coloured yellow and be fluorescent and which may also be reflectorised.

2. The requirements having application to a traffic pyramid are—

- (a) the sign must be legibly and permanently marked with the specification number of British Standard BS:AU47: 1965 as amended by amendment No. 1 of 6th May 1966 or the specification number of a corresponding EEA Standard;
- (b) the areas marked A, B and C in the diagram at item 30 of the table in Part 2 indicate areas of the surface on the face of the triangle as follows—
 - (i) A-red reflectorised surface with not more than a total of 15 square centimetres obscured by constructional components;
 - (ii) B-red fluorescent surface;
 - (iii) C-either a red reflectorised surface or a combination of both red reflectorised and red fluorescent surface with not more than 10 square centimetres in each corner obscured by constructional components;
- (c) the corners must be radiused and all sides must be the same length;
- (d) the reflectorised areas of the surface may be internally illuminated provided that such illumination is steady, presents a uniform appearance throughout that area and does not impair the retroreflecting properties of that area of the surface; and
- (e) the triangle must not be directly illuminated externally.

PART 10

Non-prescribed temporary signs

1.—(1) A non-prescribed temporary sign for conveying to traffic a civil emergency warning or information, temporary hazard warning or temporary information must be of the size, colour and type specified in sub-paragraphs (2) and (3).

(2) A non-prescribed temporary sign must—

- (a) be of a rectangular shape but with the corners rounded or with a rounded point at one end and of a size appropriate to the circumstances in which it is placed; and

- (b) not—
 - (i) incorporate any symbol other than one which is shown in a diagram in Schedules 2 to 15;
 - (ii) incorporate letters, or numerals, of less than 40 mm, or more than 350, mm in height other than any letters or numerals which are part of the arms, badge or other device of a traffic authority, police authority or an organisation representative of road users;
 - (iii) incorporate any arrow of less than 250 mm, or more than 1000, mm in length; or
 - (iv) incorporate any letter, numeral, arrow, chevron or symbol, other than a sign shown in a diagram in Schedule 2, 3 or 11 when used as a symbol, which does not meet the requirements of sub-paragraph (3).
- (3) Any letter, numeral, arrow, chevron or symbol incorporated in a relevant sign must be—
 - (a) coloured black on a background of white or yellow;
 - (b) coloured white on a blue background;
 - (c) coloured blue on a white background;
 - (d) if the sign conveys a temporary hazard warning, coloured white on a red background, except where it is placed on a motorway when it must be coloured black on a yellow background; or
 - (e) if the sign is a variable message sign, coloured white, off-white or yellow on a black background or coloured black on a yellow background, except when the sign is not in use when it must display a plain black or grey face.

PART 11

Amber and blue light beacons

1. An amber or blue light beacon conveys the warning that special care is to be taken.
2. The beacon must comply with the requirements of paragraphs 3 to 5.
3. The peak intensity of light emitted by the lens or lenses of each beacon must be—
 - (i) if the period between individual flashes does not exceed $\frac{1}{4}$ of a second, not less than 100 candela on the principal axis of the relevant lens;
 - (ii) if the period between individual flashes exceeds $\frac{1}{4}$ of a second, not less than 2000 candela on the principal axis; or

(iii) if the period between the cessation of a double flash and the start of the succeeding double flash exceeds $\frac{1}{4}$ of a second, not less than 1000 candela on the principal axis.

4. Each lens must be of such a shape and size that the perimeter of its area projected horizontally onto a vertical plane is capable of lying wholly inside a square having sides of 200 mm in length and wholly outside a square having sides of 100 mm in length.

5. The rate of flashing must not be less than 55 nor more than 150 individual or double flashes per minute.

PART 12

Warning lights

1. A lamp for conveying to traffic the limits of a temporary obstruction of the road (“a warning light”) must comply with the requirements in paragraphs 2 to 6.

2. The height of the centre of each lens of the warning light from the surface of the road in the immediate vicinity of the lamp must not exceed 1500 mm where the speed limit on the road is 40 mph or less, or 1200 mm where the speed limit on the road is more than 40 mph.

3. The warning light must—

- (a) be powered separately from any other object or device; and
- (b) show a steady or intermittent amber light.

4. Subject to paragraphs 5 and 6, the whole of the warning light must conform to British Standard BS EN 12352:2006 incorporating corrigenda July 2008 and July 2009.

5. In relation to each aspect of performance specified in column (2) of an item in the Table below, the warning light must comply the requirement or test specification of British Standard BS EN 12352:2006 incorporating corrigenda July 2008 and July 2009 specified in column (3).

(1) <i>Item</i>	(2) <i>Aspect of performance</i>	(3) <i>Requirement or test specification and class</i>
1	Area, angle and luminous intensity	Class L1 or L3 in Table 1
2	Light emitting surface	For class L1 lights: paragraph 4.1.2.1 For class L3 lights: class P1
3	Colorimetric performance of light emitted	Class C yellow 1 in Table 2
4	Retro-reflective device	Class R2
5	Automatic photosensitive switching	Class A1
6	Continuity of emitted light	Class F1 (steady) or class F2 (but see NOTE)
7	On-time (flashing lights)	Class O2
8	Mechanical strength	Class M4

NOTE : A light flashing at a rate of 900 flashes per minute or more is deemed to comply with class F1.

6. The external surface of the parts of the warning light which are not the lenses and are visible to road users must be of a colour having the colorimetric values of reference 355 Lemon, or reference 356 Golden yellow, in Table 1 (standard colours) of British Standard BS 381C:1996.

PART 8

THE SCHEDULE 13 GENERAL DIRECTIONS

1. The sign provided for at item 5, 7, or 10 of the table in Part 2 of this Schedule to convey the description in column 2 of that table must not be placed unless in combination with its first associated plate, its supplementary associated plate or both.

2. The sign provided for at item 4, 8 or 9 of the table in Part 2 of this Schedule to convey the description in column 2 of that table must not be placed unless in combination with its first associated plate.

3. An amber light beacon may only be placed in combination with—

- (a) another sign provided for in this Schedule; or
- (b) a sign provided for elsewhere in the Regulations where the sign is placed to convey to traffic a civil emergency warning or information, temporary hazard warning or temporary information.

- 4.** A blue light beacon may only be placed—
- (a) in combination with a sign provided for at item 4, 5, 7, 8 or 9 of the table in Part 6 of this Schedule; and
 - (b) by a police constable or a person acting under the instructions (whether general or specific) of the chief officer of police.
- 5.** A first associated plate or a supplementary associated provided for by Schedule 11 must not be placed except with a sign with which it is associated.
- 6.** Signs provided for in this Schedule and placed in connection with the execution of works or a temporary obstruction must not remain in place after the completion of the works or the removal of the obstruction except that a sign provided for at item 10 of the table in Part 2 may be retained on or near a road after the completion of the works for so long as the traffic authority thinks fit.
- 7.** The traffic signs provided for at items 14, 15, 19 to 22 of the table in Part 6 of this Schedule may only be placed to indicate the effect of an Act, order, regulation, bylaw, resolution or notice which prohibits or restricts the use of the road by traffic.
- 8.**—(1) The sign may be attached to the front or rear of a road maintenance vehicle when the vehicle is being used on a road which is subject to maximum speed limit of 30 mph or under.
- (2) The sign may be attached to the rear of a road maintenance vehicle immediately ahead of a vehicle displaying the sign provided for at item 9 of the table in Part 6 when the vehicle is being used on a road which is subject to a maximum speed limit of more than 30 mph.
 - (3) The sign may be attached to the rear of a road maintenance vehicle.
 - (4) The sign may be attached to the rear of a vehicle used to escort traffic through road works to indicate that the vehicle should not be overtaken.
- 9.** The sign may be attached on the front or rear of a police vehicle if travelling at 70 mph or under.
- 10.**—(1) Paragraph (2) applies to a sign provided for in the table in Part 6 of Schedule 12 at item 4, 5, 30, 31, 32 or 33.
- (2) The back of a sign must be coloured grey, red, white, black or yellow, except that—
 - (a) information about sites for placing and the ownership of the sign may be indicated on the back of the sign in characters not exceeding 50 mm in height, where they are shown in a contrasting colour, or in characters not exceeding 80 mm in height, where they are embossed in the same colour; and
 - (b) information about the manufacture of the sign required in order to comply with British Standard Specification BS EN 12899-1:2007(a) or a corresponding EEA Standard, occupying an area not exceeding 30 square centimetres, may be indicated on the back of the sign in characters not exceeding 5 mm in height.
- 11.** The sign provided for at item 19 or 21 of the table in Part 6 of this Schedule (unless the sign refers to the traffic authority rather than the police) and items 23, 24, 25 and 26 may only be placed by a constable in uniform or a person acting under the instructions or authority of the chief officer of police.

(a) [Incorporating corrigenda May 2008, June 2009, Oct 2011 and May 2013]

12.—(1) Subject to sub-paragraphs (2) to (4) no sign—

- (a) provided for in this Schedule; or
- (b) provided for elsewhere in the Regulations and placed to convey to traffic a civil emergency warning or information, temporary hazard warning or temporary information,

may be retained in place for more than 6 months after placing unless the Secretary of State (for England), Scottish Ministers (for Scotland) or Welsh Ministers (for Wales) approves or approve a longer period (but, in any event, the sign must not remain in place after it ceases to be needed).

(2) In relation to a sign conveying a change in route number the period is two years, not six months.

(3) The sign provided for at item 28 of the table in Part 6 of this Schedule may remain placed for not more than six months after completion of the housing development to which it refers.

(4) This paragraph does not apply to a sign to which paragraph 6 or 14 applies.

13. The sign provided for at item 18 in the table in Part 6 of this Schedule may only be placed—

- (a) in connection with a cycle race approved by or under regulations made under section 31 of the 1988 Act (regulation of cycle racing on public ways);
- (b) by a marshal acting under the instructions of the chief officer of police; and
- (c) on a road which is subject to a speed limit of 60mph or less.

14. The sign provided for at item 35 of the table in Part 6 of this Schedule—

- (a) may be placed only in connection with works involving—
 - (i) an alteration in the layout of the carriageway of a road or level crossing; or
 - (ii) the placing, removal or alteration of traffic signs on or near a road or at a level crossing; and
- (b) may be retained in place not later than the end of the period of 3 months beginning with completion of those works.

SCHEDULE 14

Regulation 3, Direction 3

Traffic Control

PART 1

Provisions applying to traffic signs in Parts 2 and 3

Meaning of ES compliant

1.—(1) For the purposes of this Schedule, a signal head, other than one comprised within the light signals prescribed by paragraph 2(2)(b), is ES-compliant, if in relation to each aspect of its performance specified in column (2) of an item in the table below, it complies with the requirement or test specification of British Standard BS EN12368: 2006 specified in column (3).

(1) <i>Item</i>	(2) <i>Aspect of performance</i>	(3) <i>Requirement or test specification and class</i>
1	Protection rating	Class IV: IP 55
2	Operating temperature range	Class A
3	Luminous intensity	Performance level 3, class 2
4	Distribution of luminous intensity	Type M
5	Maximum signal phantom	Class 5
6	Signal lights incorporating symbols	Class S1
7	Background screen	Class C1
8	Impact resistance	Class IR2

(2) A signal head comprised within the light signals prescribed by paragraph 2(2)(b) is ES-compliant for the purposes of this Schedule if, in relation to each aspect of its performance specified in column (2) of an item in the table below, it complies with the requirement or test specification of British Standard BS EN12368: 2006 specified in column (3).

<i>(1)</i> <i>Item</i>	<i>(2)</i> <i>Aspect of performance</i>	<i>(3)</i> <i>Requirement or test specification and class</i>
1	Protection rating	Class IV: IP 55
2	Operating temperature range	Class A
3	Luminous intensity	Performance level 1, class 2
4	Distribution of luminous intensity	Type W
5	Maximum signal phantom	Class 2 or 3
6	Signal lights incorporating symbols	Class S1
7	Impact resistance	Class IR2 or IR3

Descriptions in the Part 2 table

2. A description of a warning, information, requirement, restriction or prohibition in column 2 of the table in Part 2, as supplemented, where applicable, by provisions in this Part, must be conveyed by a traffic sign which—

- (a) is of the colour and type; and
- (b) complies with the requirements as to size,

provided for in the diagram in column 3, or that diagram as varied in accordance with column 4 of the table; and

3. Where a sign incorporates light signals and the sign is in operation, complies with any requirements in this Part applicable to the operation of those signals.

4. Where a sign provided for in the table in Part 2 (including any signal provided for in Part 3 incorporated into that sign) includes signal heads, those signal heads must be ES compliant.

The significance of Part 3 in relation to items 1 and 3 in the Part 2 table

5. For the purposes of paragraph 2, the diagrams at items 1 and 3 may additionally be varied in accordance with paragraph 6 (in the case of item 3, this is subject to paragraph 10).

6. The diagrams may be varied to incorporate any light signal provided for in the table in Part 3 in a position specified in column 4 of that table for that light signal (where the diagrams mentioned in column 4 are those above the Part 3 table).

7. A signal provided for in the table in Part 3 must, when incorporated into the sign provided for at item 1 or 3 of the table in Part 2, be of the colour and type, and comply with the requirements as to size, provided for in the diagram for that signal.

8. Where column 4 of the table in Part 3 provides—

- (a) in relation to item 1 of the table in Part 2, for the green arrow or the green pedal cycle signal (items 1 and 8 of the table); or
- (b) in relation to item 3 of the table in Part 2, for the green arrow signal,

to be placed at position 3 of diagram C or position 2 of diagram D, the arrow or pedal cycle signal replaces the green signal shown in the diagram at item 1 or 3, as appropriate.

9. The diagram at item 2 of the table in Part 3 shows the signals applicable to tramcars provided for at item 3 to 7 illuminated at the same time and consequently the reference to “diagram” in paragraph 7 refers, in relation to items 2 to 7 of that table, to the item 2 diagram read with the applicable diagram at item 3 to 7.

10. The green pedal cycle symbol provided for at item 8 of the table in Part 3 already forms part of the light signals at item 3 of the table in Part 1 and consequently paragraph 5 is to be ignored in relation to that potential variation.

Provision in relation to traffic lights

11. Paragraph 12 applies in relation to the signs provided for at items 1 to 4 of the table in Part 2.

12. The order of illumination for the light signals shown in the diagrams in column 3 of those items must be as follows—

- (a) red;
- (b) red and amber together;
- (c) green;
- (d) amber.

13. Where the green arrow or pedal cycle signal has replaced the green signal shown in the diagram (as mentioned in paragraph 8), the reference to green in paragraph 12 is to the green arrow or pedal cycle signal rather than the green signal shown in the diagram.

14. Subject to paragraph (16), the duration of the period when the red and amber light signals are illuminated together must be 2 seconds; and

15. Subject to paragraph (16), the duration of the period when the amber light signal is illuminated on its own must be 3 seconds.

16. The requirement in paragraph 14 or 15 is considered to have been met if the duration is 0.25 seconds more, or less, than that specified.

- 17.—**(1) The significance of the light signals referred to at paragraph 12 (including where paragraph 13 applies) when illuminated is as follows—
- (a) subject to paragraphs (b) to (d), the red signal conveys the prohibition that vehicular traffic must not proceed beyond the stop line;
 - (b) Paragraph (c) applies on an occasion where a vehicle is being used for a purpose set out in Paragraph (d) and the observance of the requirement in Paragraph (a) would be likely to hinder the use of the vehicle for that purpose.
 - (c) the requirement conveyed is that the vehicle must not proceed beyond the sign in such a manner or at such a time as to be likely to endanger any person or to cause the driver of any vehicle proceeding in accordance with the indications of light signals operating in association with the signals displaying the red signal to change its speed or course in order to avoid an accident.
 - (d) the purposes are—
 - (aa) fire and rescue authority (within the meaning of the Fire and Rescue Services Act 2004);
 - (bb) Scottish Fire and Rescue Service;
 - (cc) ambulance;
 - (dd) national blood service;
 - (ee) providing a response to an emergency at the request of an NHS ambulance service;
 - (ff) bomb or explosive disposal;
 - (gg) special forces
 - (hh) police; and
 - (ii) National Crime Agency.
 - (e) red-with-amber signals shown together denote an impending change to green but conveys the same prohibition as the red signal;
 - (f) a green signal indicates—
 - (i) subject to (ii) and (iii), that vehicular traffic may proceed beyond the stop line and proceed straight on or to the left or to the right;
 - (ii) where the signal takes the form of an arrow symbol, vehicles may only proceed in the direction indicated by the arrow;
 - (iii) where the signal takes the form of a pedal cycle symbol, only vehicles which are pedal cycles may proceed;
 - (g) an amber signal, when shown alone, conveys the same prohibition as red, except that, as respects any vehicle which is so close to the stop line that it cannot safely be stopped without proceeding beyond the stop line, it conveys the same indication as the green signal which was shown immediately before it.
- (2) Sub-paragraphs (3) and (4) apply in relation, respectively, to a green arrow or green pedal cycle signal when illuminated where it has been incorporated into a sign in accordance with this Part and Parts 2 and 3 other than at position 3 of diagram C or position 2 of diagram D.

(3) The significance of the arrow signal is that vehicular traffic may proceed beyond the stop line in the direction indicated by the arrow whether or not other signals forming part of the sign are illuminated.

(4) The significance of the pedal cycle symbol is that pedal cycles may proceed beyond the stop line and proceed straight on or to the left or to the right whether or not other signals forming part of the sign are illuminated.

(5) Vehicular traffic proceeding beyond a stop line in accordance with paragraph (1) to (4) must proceed with due regard to the safety of other road users and subject to any direction given by a constable in uniform, a traffic officer in uniform or a traffic warden or to any other applicable prohibition or restriction.

18. In paragraph 17 “vehicular traffic” does not include tramcars.

19. The order of illumination for the light signals provided for at items 2 to 7 of the table in Part 3 (which relate to tramcars) must be as follows—

- (a) the horizontal line (item 3);
- (b) the vertical or a diagonal line (items 4 to 6);
- (c) the central circle (item 7).

20. The significance of the light signals is that—

- (a) the horizontal line conveys the prohibition that a tramcar must not proceed beyond the stop line;
- (b) the vertical line indicates that a tramcar may proceed beyond the stop line and proceed straight ahead;
- (c) the diagonal line shown in the diagram at item 5 indicates that a tramcar may proceed beyond the stop line and proceed to the left;
- (d) the diagonal line shown in the diagram at item 6 indicates that a tramcar may proceed beyond the stop line and proceed to the right; and
- (e) the central circle conveys the prohibition that a tramcar must not proceed beyond the stop line except that, as respects a tramcar which is so close to the stop line that it cannot safely be stopped without proceeding beyond the stop line, it conveys the same indication as the aspect which was shown immediately before it.

Light signals at level crossings, swing or lifting bridges, airfields and premises used by emergency vehicles

21.—(1) The light signals included in the sign for provided for at item 5 of the table in Part 2 (the control of traffic at level crossings, swinging or lifting bridges, airfields or in the vicinity of premises used regularly by fire, police or ambulance service vehicles) must be illuminated in accordance with sub-paragraph (2).

(2) The sequence for the illumination of the light signals must be the amber light, followed by the red lights as follows—

- (a) the amber light must illuminate and remain illuminated (in a steady state) for the period provided for in sub-paragraph (3) (subject to sub-paragraph (4));
- (b) the red lights must then illuminate in an intermittent nature such that the lights flash at a rate of not less than 60 nor more than 90 flashes per minute, and in such a manner that one light is always shown when the other light is not shown.

- (3) Subject to sub-paragraph (4), the duration the amber light must remain illuminated is—
 - (a) in the case of light signals at level crossings, 3 seconds.
 - (b) otherwise, 5 seconds.
- (4) The requirement in sub-paragraph (3) is considered to have been met if the duration is 0.25 seconds more, or less, than that specified.
- (5) The significance of the light signals is that specified in sub-paragraphs (6) and (7).
- (6) The amber signal conveys the prohibition that traffic must not proceed beyond the stop line or the road marking provided for at item 68 in the table in Part 2, except that a vehicle which is so close to the stop line that it cannot safely be stopped without proceeding beyond the stop line may proceed.
- (7) The intermittent red signals convey the prohibition that traffic must not proceed beyond the stop line or the marking provided for at item 68.

Red and green pedestrian, equestrian and cyclist symbols

- 22.**—(1) This paragraph applies to the signs provided for at items 9, 13, 14, 15, 17, 18, 19, 21 and 22 in the table in Part 2.
- (2) The requirements in relation to the light signals incorporated into those signs are—
 - (a) the red and green symbols, when illuminated, show a steady light;
 - (b) no green symbol is illuminated when any red symbol is illuminated.;
 - (c) a green symbol is illuminated only when there is, at the same time, conveyed to vehicular traffic a prohibition against entering the crossing and the prohibition is indicated by—
 - (i) the light signals provided for at item 1, 2, 3 or 4 in the table in Part 2; or
 - (ii) a sign placed with those signals.
 - (3) The significance of a red symbol when illuminated is that, in the interests of safety, pedestrian, equestrian or cyclist traffic (as the case may be) should not use the crossing.
 - (4) The significance of a green symbol when illuminated is that pedestrian, equestrian or cyclist traffic (as the case may be) may use the crossing.
 - (5) For conveying the same significance as a green symbol, a device may, in conjunction with the illumination of that symbol, emit an audible, or give a tactile, signal.
 - (6) Where the countdown sign provided for at item 10 is used, in accordance with the Schedule 14 General Directions, in combination with the sign provided for at item 9, 15 or 19 (or a combination of those signs as permitted in the Schedule 14 General Directions), it must only be illuminated when no red or green symbols included in those signs are illuminated.

Push button devices and illumination of “WAIT”

23.—(1) Sub-paragraph (2) applies to the signs provided for at items 11, 13, 16, 17, 20 and 21.

(2) The significance of “WAIT” when illuminated is that, in the interests of safety, pedestrian, equestrian or cyclist traffic (as the case may be) should not use the crossing.

(3) An indication given by the sign provided for at item 12 that—

- (a) the button included in the sign has been pressed; or
- (b) a button having the same purpose on another sign at the same crossing has been pressed,

has the same significance as “WAIT” has when illuminated in respect of one of the signs to which sub-paragraph (2) applies.

School crossing places

24. Each light signal forming part of the sign to warn of a school crossing place provided for at item 23 in the table in Part 2 must, when in operation, show an intermittent amber light at a rate of flashing of not less than 60 nor more than 90 flashes per minute with the sign operating such that one light is always shown when the other light is not shown.

Cattle crossings

25.—(1) Each light signal forming part of the sign for warning of cattle crossing provided for at item 25 of the table in Part 2 and shown by the upper diagram at that item must, when in operation, show an intermittent amber light at a rate of flashing of not less than 60 nor more than 90 flashes per minute with the sign operating such that one light is always shown when the other light is not shown.

(2) The warning conveyed by the signs provided for at item 25 is that—

- (a) a cattle crossing lies ahead and may be in use; and
- (b) traffic should be prepared to stop.

Pedestrians crossing level crossings

26.—(1) The red figure in the sign provided for at item 26 of the table in Part 2, conveying to pedestrians at level crossings the prohibition specified in sub-paragraph (2), must when in operation —

- (a) flash at a rate of not less than 60 nor more than 90 flashes per minute; and
- (b) be illuminated only when the red light signals in the sign provided for at item 5 are illuminated.

(2) The red figure, when illuminated in the manner prescribed by sub-paragraph (1), conveys the prohibition that pedestrians must not proceed beyond the marking provided for at item 68 of the table in Part 2.

Zig-zag lines

27. Subject to paragraph 28 and without prejudice to paragraph 29, a zig-zag line marked in a signal-controlled crossing controlled area conveys the requirement that the driver of the vehicle must not cause any part of it to stop in the controlled area.

28. A prohibition on stopping, or a requirement not to stop, in a controlled area does not apply to the driving of a vehicle in circumstances falling within any of the following sub-paragraphs (a “controlled area stopping exemption”)—

- (a) if the driver has stopped a vehicle for the purpose of complying with an indication given by a light signal in accordance with paragraph 17 or the direction of a constable in uniform, a traffic officer in uniform or a traffic warden;
- (b) if the driver is prevented from proceeding by circumstances beyond the driver’s control or it is necessary for the driver to stop to avoid injury or damage to persons or property;
- (c) when the vehicle is being used for at least one of the following purposes—
 - (i) fire and rescue authority (within the meaning of the Fire and Rescue Services Act 2004);
 - (ii) Scottish Fire and Rescue Service;
 - (iii) ambulance;
 - (iv) national blood service;
 - (v) providing a response to an emergency at the request of an NHS ambulance service;
 - (vi) bomb or explosive disposal;
 - (vii) special forces
 - (viii) police;
 - (ix) National Crime Agency.
- (d) for so long as may be necessary to enable the vehicle to be used for the purposes of—
 - (i) any operation involving building, demolition or excavation;
 - (ii) the removal of any obstruction to traffic,
 - (iii) the maintenance, improvement or reconstruction of a road, or

- (iv) the laying, erection, alteration, repair or cleaning in or near the controlled area of any sewer or of any main, pipe or apparatus for the supply of gas, water or electricity, or of any electronic communications apparatus kept installed for the purposes of an electronic communications code system or of any other electronic communications apparatus lawfully kept installed in any position, but only if the vehicle cannot be used for one of those purposes without stopping in the controlled area;
- (e) if the vehicle is a public service vehicle being used—
 - (i) in the provision of a local service, or
 - (ii) to carry passengers for hire or reward at separate fares,
 where the vehicle is waiting in the controlled area in order to take up or set down passengers having proceeded past the crossing to which the controlled area relates; or
- (f) for the purpose of making a left or right turn.

29.—(1) Without prejudice to paragraph 28, a zig-zag line in a signal-controlled crossing controlled area conveys the requirement that, whilst any motor vehicle (“the approaching vehicle”), or any part of it, is within the limits of the controlled area and is proceeding towards the signal-controlled crossing facility to which the controlled area relates, the driver of the vehicle must not cause it or any part of it to pass ahead of the foremost part of—

- (a) any other motor vehicle proceeding in the same direction
- (b) a vehicle which is stationary for the purpose of complying with a traffic light signal for controlling vehicular traffic.

(2) In sub-paragraph (1)—

- (a) the reference to a motor vehicle in paragraph (a) is, in a case where more than one motor vehicle is proceeding in the same direction as the approaching vehicle in a controlled area, a reference to the motor vehicle nearest to the signal-controlled crossing facility crossing to which the controlled area relates; and
- (b) the reference to a stationary vehicle is, in a case where more than one vehicle is stationary in a controlled area for the purpose of complying with the indication given by a traffic light signal for controlling vehicular traffic, a reference to the stationary vehicle nearest the signal-controlled crossing facility to which the controlled area relates.

Light signals above the carriageway

30.—(1) The height of the centre of each light signal incorporated into a sign provided for at item 32, 33 or 34 of the table in Part 2 must be not less than 5.5 metres nor more than 9 metres from the surface of the carriageway in the immediate vicinity.

(2) The signals must be designed so that only one symbol is illuminated over the traffic lane in question at any one time and the arrow or cross (as the case may be) shows a steady light.

(3) The significance of the light signals is that—

(a) except when placed above an actively managed hard shoulder, the red cross conveys to vehicular traffic proceeding in the traffic lane above which it is displayed the prohibition that such traffic must not proceed beyond the red cross in the traffic lane until that prohibition is cancelled by a display over that traffic lane of the downward green arrow or diagonal white arrow or by a display over that traffic lane or beside the carriageway of the traffic sign shown in the diagram in column 3 of the table in Part 2 at item 40;

(b) when placed over an actively managed hard shoulder the red cross conveys to vehicular traffic that the restrictions on the use of the hard shoulder imposed by regulation 9 of the Motorways (England and Wales) Regulations or regulation 8 of the Motorways (Scotland) Regulations for the time being apply to the hard shoulder, until those restrictions are—

(i) cancelled by the display over the actively managed hard shoulder of the sign provided for at item 1 of the table in Part 2 of Schedule 10; or

(ii) superseded by the display over the actively managed hard shoulder of the sign provided for at item 14 of the table in Part 2 of Schedule 15;

(b) the downward green arrow conveys to vehicular traffic proceeding in the traffic lane above which it is displayed the information that such traffic may proceed or continue to do so in the lane beneath the arrow; and

(c) the diagonal white arrow conveys to vehicular traffic proceeding in the traffic lane above which it is displayed the warning that such traffic should move into the adjacent traffic lane in the direction indicated by the arrow as soon as traffic conditions permit.

Signs relating to operation of light signal

31.—(1) The sign provided for at item 61, 62 or 63 of the table in Part 2, when placed in combination with a beacon which shows an intermittent amber light and complies with the requirements in sub-paragraph (2), conveys the warning that drivers of vehicles should take special care.

(2) The requirements of beacons mentioned in sub-paragraph (1) are—

(a) the peak intensity of light emitted by the lens or lenses of each such beacon must be—

(i) if the period between individual flashes does not exceed $\frac{1}{4}$ of a second, not less than 100 candela on the principal axis of the relevant lens;

(ii) if the period between individual flashes exceeds $\frac{1}{4}$ of a second, not less than 2000 candela on the principal axis; or

(iii) if the period between the cessation of a double flash and the start of the succeeding double flash exceeds $\frac{1}{4}$ of a second, not less than 1000 candela on the principal axis;

(b) each lens must be of such a shape and size that the perimeter of its area projected horizontally onto a vertical plane is capable of lying wholly inside a square having sides of 200 mm in length and wholly outside a square having sides of 100 mm in length;

(c) the height of the centre of the lenses from the surface of the carriageway in the immediate vicinity must be not less than 800 nor more than 1500 mm; and

(d) the rate of flashing must be not less than 55 nor more than 150 individual or double flashes per minute.

Zebra and Parallel crossings

32.—(1) This paragraph applies in relation to the stripes in a Zebra and a Parallel crossing.

(2) Each black and white stripe must be of the same size and of a width, as measured across the carriageway, of not more than 715 mm or less than 500 mm save that, where considered appropriate in relation to a particular crossing and having regard to the nature and character of the road—

- (a) the first stripe at each end of the crossing may be of a width of not more than 1300 mm; and
- (b) the other stripes may be of a width of not more than 840 mm and not less than 380 mm.

(3) The colour of the surface of the carriageway may be used in place of the black stripes if the surface provides a reasonable contrast with the white stripes.

33. The give-way line marking provided for at item 54 in the table in Part 2 (and shown in the diagram at item 52 as part of a Zebra controlled area) conveys to vehicular traffic proceeding towards a Zebra crossing the position at or before which a vehicle must be stopped for the purpose of complying with paragraph 7 of Part 5.

34. The zig-zag lines provided for at item 52 of the table in Part 2 convey to vehicular traffic, for the purpose of complying with paragraph 4 of Part 5, the limits of a Zebra controlled area.

35.—(1) The give-way line marking provided for at item 54 in the table in Part 2 (and shown in the diagram at item 53 as part of a Parallel controlled area) conveys to vehicular traffic proceeding along the carriageway towards a Parallel crossing—

- (a) the position at or before which a vehicle should be stopped (“the stop position”), and
- (b) a requirement to stop at, or before, the stop position,

if a pedestrian or cyclist is on the carriageway, for the purposes of using the crossing, within the part of the crossing intended for (as the case may be) pedestrians or cyclists.

36. Without prejudice to paragraph 38, the zig-zag lines provided for at item 53 of the table in Part 2 convey the requirement that the driver of a vehicle proceeding along the carriageway must not cause any part of it to stop in the Parallel controlled area in which they are marked.

37.—(1) A zig-zag line conveys the requirement that whilst any motor vehicle (“the approaching vehicle”) or any part of it is within the limits of a Parallel controlled area and is proceeding towards the Parallel crossing to which the controlled area relates, the driver of the vehicle must not cause it or any part of it to pass ahead of the foremost part of—

- (a) any other motor vehicle proceeding in the same direction
- (b) a vehicle which is stationary for the purpose of complying with the requirement in paragraph 38(1)(b).

(2) In sub-paragraph (1)—

- (a) the reference to a motor vehicle in paragraph (a) is, in a case where more than one motor vehicle is proceeding in the same direction as the approaching vehicle in a controlled area, a reference to the motor vehicle nearest to the crossing to which the controlled area relates; and
- (b) the reference to a stationary vehicle is, in a case where more than one vehicle is stationary in a controlled area for the purpose of complying with the requirement in paragraph 38(1)(b), a reference to the stationary vehicle nearest the crossing to which the controlled area relates.

School patrol signs

38.—(1) A patrol sign (“the roundel”) provided for at item 24—

- (a) may be varied in accordance with sub-paragraph (2); and
- (b) must be mounted on a pole in accordance with sub-paragraph (3).

(2) A protective strip may be applied to the perimeter of the roundel if—

- (a) the strip—
 - (i) is not retroreflecting;
 - (ii) is not more than 15 mm wide; and
 - (iii) is coloured red or is uncoloured and transparent;
- (b) the part of the red border of the roundel not covered by the perimeter strip is at least 35 mm wide;
- (c) the diameter of the part of the roundel coloured black and yellow is less than 360 mm nor more than 370 mm.

(3) The roundel is mounted on a pole in accordance with this sub-paragraph if—

- (a) where a section of the pole at the bottom of the roundel extends over the face of the roundel for the purpose of securing the roundel to the pole, it does not obscure any part of the black symbol;
- (b) subject to paragraphs (c) and (d), the pole is coloured with alternating black and yellow bands not less than 280 nor more than 320 mm deep, beginning with a black band immediately below the roundel;
- (c) any part of the pole which extends over the face of the roundel is coloured red or yellow in accordance with the colour of the part of the roundel covered by it;
- (d) where the pole is separable into two pieces when the patrol sign is not in use, any unpainted metallic finish does not extend beyond the joint between the two pieces or more than 5 mm of each piece of the pole on either side of the joint;
- (e) any fastenings used to attach the roundel to the pole are coloured red or yellow in accordance with the colour of the part of the patrol sign on which they are placed or of an unpainted metallic finish;

- (f) the pole is not separable into more than two pieces;
- (g) where a handgrip is fitted to the pole, it is black and fitted within the black band immediately below the roundel; and
- (h) the yellow bands on the pole are not illuminated other than by means of retroreflecting material.

Mirror at traffic signals warning of the presence of cyclists

39.—(1) A sign to convey the description of warning in sub-paragraph (2) must consist of a circular convex mirror of a diameter not less than 300 mm and not more than 500 mm.

(2) The warning to which sub-paragraph (1) refers is of the presence at traffic signals of cyclists who may not otherwise be visible to other traffic.

Automatic bollards

40.—(1) An indicator for conveying to vehicular traffic the information, warning, restriction or prohibition in sub-paragraph (2) must be of the same size, colour and type as the traffic signals provided for at item 1 of the table in Part 2 save that—

- (a) an amber aspect must not be shown;
- (b) the diameter of the red aspect and the green aspect must be not less than 100 mm; and
- (c) the mounting height to the centre of the green aspect must be not less 1000 mm.

(2) The red aspect, whilst it is illuminated, indicates the period during which an automatic bollard is in the raised position and that vehicular traffic must not proceed and the green aspect, whilst it is illuminated, indicates the period during which an automatic bollard is in the lowered position and that vehicular traffic may proceed.

Refuge indicator lamps

41. A lamp in the form of an illuminated spherical globe for conveying the warning that drivers of vehicles are approaching a street refuge may be placed subject to the following conditions—

- (a) the globe is white;
- (b) the globe has a diameter of not less than 275 mm nor more than 335 mm; and
- (c) the height of the centre of the globe above the surface of the carriageway in the immediate vicinity is not less than 3800 mm nor more than 5000 mm.

Meaning of “stop line”

- 42.**—(1) Subject to sub-paragraphs (2) and (3), “stop line” in relation to light signals for the control of vehicular traffic means—
- (a) in relation to any vehicle except a tramcar, the road marking provided for at item 46 of the table in Part 2; and
 - (b) in relation to a tramcar—
 - (i) the road marking provided for at item 47 of that table; or
 - (ii) where that marking has not been placed, the road marking provided for at item 46.
- (2) Where the road marking provided for at item 48, 49 or 50 of the table in Part 2 has been placed in conjunction with light signals, “stop line” means—
- (a) unless (b) applies, the first stop line; or
 - (b) in the case of—
 - (i) a pedal cycle; or
 - (ii) a vehicle which has proceeded beyond the first stop line, the second stop line.
- (3) Where no stop line has been provided in conjunction with light signals or the stop line is not visible, references to the “stop line” are—
- (a) in a case where the sign provided for at item 58, 59 or 60 of the table in Part 2 is placed in conjunction with the light signals, to be treated as references to that sign; and
 - (b) in any other case, to be treated as references to the post or other structure on which the primary signals are mounted.
- (4) A reference in this Part to light signals, or to a signal of a particular colour is, where secondary signals as well as primary signals have been placed, a reference to the light signals, or a signal of a particular colour, displayed by both the primary and secondary signals or, as the case may be, by the primary signals operating without the secondary signals or by the secondary signals operating without the primary signals.
- (5) In this paragraph—
- (a) “primary signals” means light signals erected on or near the carriageway of a road and—
 - (i) where a stop line is placed in conjunction with the signals, sited beyond that line and near one end or both ends of the line; or
 - (ii) where there is no stop line, sited at either edge or both edges of the carriageway or part of the carriageway which is in use by traffic approaching and controlled by the signals;
 - (b) “secondary signals” means light signals erected on or near the carriageway facing traffic approaching from the direction of the primary signals but sited beyond those signals as viewed from the direction of travel of such traffic; and
 - (c) in sub-paragraph (2)—

- (i) “the first stop line” means the transverse white line or lines appearing below the pedal cycle symbol in the road markings shown in the diagram at item 49 (“the diagram 1001.2B marking”), in the diagram at item 50 (“the diagram 1001.2A marking”) or in either version of the diagram at item 48 (“the diagram 1001.2 marking”); and
- (ii) “the second stop line” means the transverse white line appearing above the pedal cycle symbol in the road markings shown in the diagram 1001.2B marking, in the diagram 1001.2A marking or in either version of the diagram 1001.2 marking.

Columns 5 and 6 in the table in Part 2

43. Where in respect of a sign provided for in the table in Part 2 there is a number in column 5, the corresponding paragraph number in Part 4 applies to the sign in question.

44. Where in respect of a sign provided for in the table in Part 2 there is a number in column 6, the corresponding Schedule 13 General Direction applies, by virtue of the General Directions, to the sign in question.

Non-compliance in relation to a crossing or controlled area

45.—(1) Where, as respects a crossing or controlled area, the requirements of this Schedule as to the placing of traffic signs and road markings to indicate the crossing or controlled area have not been complied with in every respect, the crossing or, as the case may be, the controlled area is nevertheless to be treated as complying with those requirements if the non-compliance—

- (a) is not such as materially to affect the general appearance of the crossing or the controlled area;
- (b) does not, in the case of a Puffin crossing, affect the proper operation of the vehicular and pedestrian signals at the crossing; and
- (c) does not relate to the size of the controlled area.

(2) Nothing in any other provision of this Schedule restricts the generality of sub-paragraph (1).

General provision about crossings placed across cycle tracks

46.—(1) Sub-paragraph (2) applies in relation to a crossing provided for in this Schedule.

- (2) Where the crossing is placed across a cycle track, no controlled area is required in relation to the crossing.
- (3) In relation to a Zebra or Parallel crossing which crosses a cycle track, a yellow globe is not required.

PART 2

Light signals, signs and road markings for the control of traffic

(1) Item	(2) Description	(3) Diagram	(4) Variants	(5) Applicable requirement in Part 4	(6) Schedule 14 General Directions
1	<p>Diagram 3000 Light signals for the control of vehicular traffic at road junctions, places where the headroom or width of the road is permanently restricted, signal-controlled crossing facilities, tunnels or in conjunction with the road marking provided for at item 15 of the table in Part 6 of Schedule 9</p>	<p>The diagram shows a vertical traffic light with three lenses (red, orange, green) on a post. Dimensions are indicated as follows: - Width of the light housing: 350 min to 450 max. - Height between lenses: 305 min to 360 max for each of the three lenses. - Height of the post from the ground to the bottom of the light housing: 2100 min. - Total height of the post from the ground to the top of the light housing: 4000 max (6100 min to 9000 max when signals are placed above the carriageway). - A 200 mm gap is shown between the top of the light housing and the top of the post.</p>	<p>Where the layout or character of the road restricts the visibility of the signals shown in the diagram, the maximum height of 4000 mm may be increased as appropriate to a maximum of 6100 mm</p>	<p>1, 2, 3,</p>	<p>1, 3, 8, 9, 13, 14, 15, 17 and 18</p>

(1) Item	(2) Description	(3) Diagram	(4) Variants	(5) Applicable requirement in Part 4	(6) Schedule 14 General Directions
2	Diagram 3000.1 Portable light signals			1, 2 and 3	1, 3, 9, 11, 12, 13, 14 and 15
3	Diagram 3000.2 Light signals for the control of vehicular traffic consisting solely of pedal cycles (Alternative types)			1, 2 and 3	1, 3 8, 9, 13, 15, 17 and 19

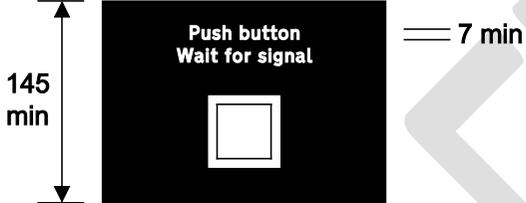
(1) Item	(2) Description	(3) Diagram	(4) Variants	(5) Applicable requirement in Part 4	(6) Schedule 14 General Directions
4	Diagram 3000.2A Light signals for the control of vehicular traffic consisting solely of pedal cycles (Alternative types)			1 and 2	1, 3, 8, 9, 13, 15 and 18

(1) Item	(2) Description	(3) Diagram	(4) Variants	(5) Applicable requirement in Part 4	(6) Schedule 14 General Directions
5	<p>Diagram 3014 Light signals for the control of road traffic at level crossings, swing or lifting bridges, airfields or in the vicinity of premises used regularly by fire, police or ambulance service vehicles</p>	<p>1365</p> <p>125 585 min 665 max</p> <p>183 183</p> <p>235 min 345 max</p> <p>2400 min 4000 max (6100 min 9000 max when signals are placed above carriage way)</p> <p>2100 min</p> <p>195 195</p> <p>200 915</p> <p>125</p>		1, 2 and 3	1, 3, 9, 13 and 15
6	<p>Diagram 773 The light signals provided for at item 5 are ahead (where those light signals are at level crossing, swing or lifting bridge, or airfield)</p>	<p>62.5 75 100 125</p> <p>STOP when lights show</p> <p>75 90 120 150</p>	<p>1. An expression of distance may be added</p> <p>2. An arrow pointing horizontally to the left or to the right may be added</p>		1 and 4

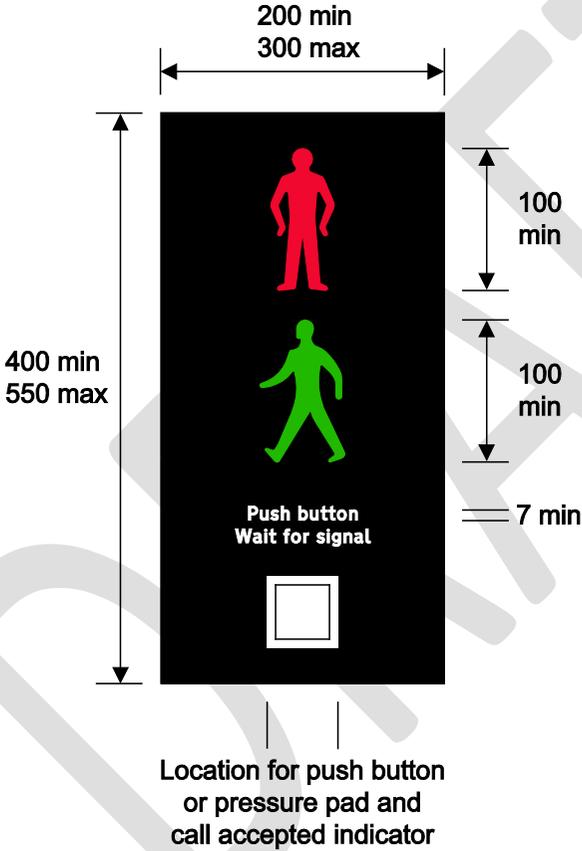
(1) Item	(2) Description	(3) Diagram	(4) Variants	(5) Applicable requirement in Part 4	(6) Schedule 14 General Directions
7	<p>Diagram 563.1 The light signals provided for at item 5 are ahead (where those light signals are in the vicinity of premises used regularly by fire, police or ambulance service vehicles)</p>		<p>1. "FIRE" may be varied to: (a) "AMBULANCE"; (b) "POLICE"; (c) "FIRE AND AMBULANCE"; (d) "FIRE AND POLICE"; (e) "POLICE AND AMBULANCE"; or (f) "FIRE, POLICE AND AMBULANCE" 2. An expression of distance may be added 3. An arrow pointing horizontally to the left or to the right may be added</p>		1 and 4
8	<p>Diagrams 776 and 777 Another train or tramcar may be about to pass over the crossing. Level crossing ahead is crossed by more than one railway or tramway track, and more than one train or tramcar may pass over it in quick succession</p>		<p>"TRAIN" may be varied to "TRAM"</p>	15 (in respect of the sign shown by the diagram numbered 776 only)	1 and 13

(1) Item	(2) Description	(3) Diagram	(4) Variants	(5) Applicable requirement in Part 4	(6) Schedule 14 General Directions
9	Diagram 4002.1 Light signals for pedestrians			3	1, 3, 8, 9, 10, 12, 13, 14, 15 and 19
10	Diagram 4002.1A Pedestrian countdown unit indicating to pedestrians the time remaining to cross the road (shown in combination with the signal provided for at item 19)		<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Numerals may be varied 2. The positions of the countdown unit and green cycle aspect may be reversed 3. The cycle aspect may be omitted 		1, 9, 13 and 15

(1) Item	(2) Description	(3) Diagram	(4) Variants	(5) Applicable requirement in Part 4	(6) Schedule 14 General Directions
11	Diagram 4003 Instructions to pedestrians above the push button control for calling up pedestrian phases at light signals	<p style="text-align: center;">185 min 230 max</p> <p style="text-align: center;">300 min 375 max</p> <p style="text-align: center;">Location for push button or pressure pad</p>	The legend 'WAIT' may be illuminated in white, off-white or yellow		1, 8, 9, 10, 13, 14, 15 and 19

<i>(1) Item</i>	<i>(2) Description</i>	<i>(3) Diagram</i>	<i>(4) Variants</i>	<i>(5) Applicable requirement in Part 4</i>	<i>(6) Schedule 14 General Directions</i>
12	Diagram 4003.8 Instructions to road users for calling up pedestrian, equestrian or cyclist phases at light signals				1, 8, 13, 14 and 15

DRAFT

(1) Item	(2) Description	(3) Diagram	(4) Variants	(5) Applicable requirement in Part 4	(6) Schedule 14 General Directions
13	Diagram 4003.1 Nearside light signals and instructions for pedestrians at a pedestrian facility controlled by light signals	 <p style="text-align: center;">200 min 300 max</p> <p style="text-align: center;">400 min 550 max</p> <p style="text-align: center;">100 min</p> <p style="text-align: center;">100 min</p> <p style="text-align: center;">7 min</p> <p style="text-align: center;">Push button Wait for signal</p> <p style="text-align: center;">Location for push button or pressure pad and call accepted indicator</p>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. The symbol may be reversed 2. The legend 'stand on mat' may be added between the legends 'push button' and 'wait for signal' 3. The horizontal positions of the red and green symbols may be varied independently of each other 4. Multiple red and green symbols may be provided 5. The face containing the signal and instructions may be curved and may comprise more than one unit 		1, 3, 8, 9, 10, 12, 13, 14, 15 and 19

(1) Item	(2) Description	(3) Diagram	(4) Variants	(5) Applicable requirement in Part 4	(6) Schedule 14 General Directions
14	Diagram 4003.1A Supplementary near side light signals for pedestrians a pedestrian facility controlled by light signals		<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. The symbol may be reversed 2. The horizontal positions of the red and green symbols may be varied independently of each other 3. The face containing the signal may be curved 		1, 3, 8, 9, 10, 13, 14, 15 and 19
15	Diagram 4003.2 Light signals for equestrian traffic		The symbol may be reversed	3	1, 3, 8, 9, 10, 13, 14, 15 and 19

(1) Item	(2) Description	(3) Diagram	(4) Variants	(5) Applicable requirement in Part 4	(6) Schedule 14 General Directions
16	Diagram 4003.3 Instructions to horse riders above the push button control for calling up equestrian traffic phases at light signals		The legend 'WAIT' may be illuminated in white, off-white or yellow		1, 3, 8, 9, 10, 13, 14, 15 and 19

(1) Item	(2) Description	(3) Diagram	(4) Variants	(5) Applicable requirement in Part 4	(6) Schedule 14 General Directions
17	Diagram 4003.4 Near side light signals and instructions for horse riders at an equestrian traffic crossing facility controlled by light signals	<p style="text-align: center;">200 min 300 max</p> <p style="text-align: center;">400 min 550 max</p> <p style="text-align: center;">85 min</p> <p style="text-align: center;">85 min</p> <p style="text-align: center;">7 min</p> <p style="text-align: center;">Push button Wait for signal</p> <p style="text-align: center;">Location for push button or pressure pad and call accepted indicator</p>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. The symbol may be reversed 2. The horizontal positions of the red and green ridden horse symbols may be varied independently of each other 3. Multiple red and green ridden horse symbols may be provided. 4. The face containing the signal and instructions may be curved and may comprise more than one unit 		1, 3, 8, 9, 10, 13, 14, 15 and 19

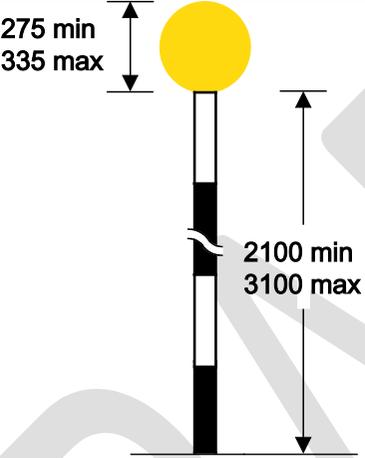
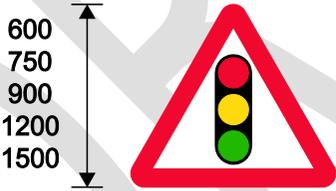
(1) Item	(2) Description	(3) Diagram	(4) Variants	(5) Applicable requirement in Part 4	(6) Schedule 14 General Directions
18	Diagram 4003.4A Supplementary near side light signals for horse riders at an equestrian traffic crossing facility controlled by light signals		<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. The symbol may be reversed where appropriate 2. The horizontal positions of the red and green ridden horse symbols may be varied independently of each other 3. The face containing the signal may be curved 		1, 3, 8, 9, 10, 13, 14, 15 and 19
19	Diagram 4003.5 Light signals for pedestrians and cyclists at a toucan crossing		The cycle aspect may be positioned to the left of the green pedestrian aspect	3	1, 3, 8, 9, 10, 13, 14, 15 and 19

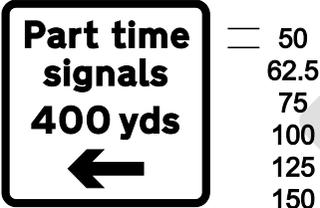
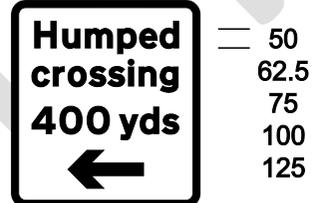
(1) Item	(2) Description	(3) Diagram	(4) Variants	(5) Applicable requirement in Part 4	(6) Schedule 14 General Directions
20	<p>Diagram 4003.6</p> <p>(a) instructions to pedestrians and cyclists above the push button control for calling up pedestrian and cycle phases at a toucan crossing; or</p> <p>(b) instructions to cyclists above the push button control for calling up cycle phases at a crossing controlled by the light signals provided for at item 3 or 4</p>	<p style="text-align: center;">185 min 230 max</p> <p style="text-align: center;">300 min 375 max</p> <p style="text-align: center;">push button and wait for signal opposite</p> <p style="text-align: center;">WAIT</p> <p style="text-align: center;">Location for push button or pressure pad</p>	<p>The legend 'WAIT' may be illuminated in white, off-white or yellow</p>		<p>1, 3, 8, 9, 10, 13, 14, 15 and 19</p>

(1) Item	(2) Description	(3) Diagram	(4) Variants	(5) Applicable requirement in Part 4	(6) Schedule 14 General Directions
21	Diagram 4003.7 Near side light signals and instructions for pedestrians and cyclists at a toucan crossing	<p style="text-align: center;">200 min 300 max</p> <p style="text-align: center;">50 min</p> <p style="text-align: center;">100 min</p> <p style="text-align: center;">50 min</p> <p style="text-align: center;">100 min</p> <p style="text-align: center;">7 min</p> <p style="text-align: center;">400 min 550 max</p> <p style="text-align: center;">Push button Wait for signal</p> <p style="text-align: center;">Location for push button or pressure pad and call accepted indicator</p>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. The combined cycle and pedestrian symbols may be reversed in a mirror image 2. The face containing the signal and instructions may be curved and may comprise more than one unit 		1, 3, 8, 9, 10, 13, 14 and 15

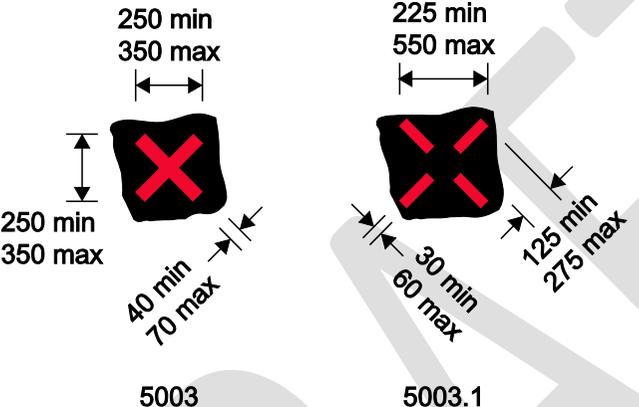
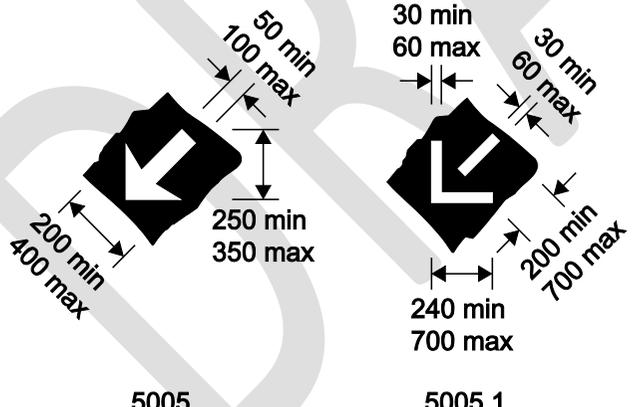
(1) Item	(2) Description	(3) Diagram	(4) Variants	(5) Applicable requirement in Part 4	(6) Schedule 14 General Directions
22	Diagram 4003.7A Supplementary near side signals for pedestrians and cyclists at a toucan crossing		<p>1. The combined cycle and pedestrian symbols may be reversed in a mirror image</p> <p>2. The face containing the signal may be curved</p>		1, 3, 8, 9, 10, 13, 14 and 15
23	Diagram 4004 Signals placed at or near a school crossing place where children likely to be crossing the road on their way to or from school ahead (Alternative types)		The container may be coloured grey		1, 4, 9, 13 and 15
24	Diagram 605.3 School crossing patrol sign			1, 2, 12	

(1) Item	(2) Description	(3) Diagram	(4) Variants	(5) Applicable requirement in Part 4	(6) Schedule 14 General Directions
25	Diagram 4005 Cattle crossing ahead			3	1, 9, 13 and 15
26	Diagram 4006 Light signal at level crossing for pedestrians			3	1, 9, 13 and 15
27	Diagram 4007 Yellow globe to indicate			14	1 and 10

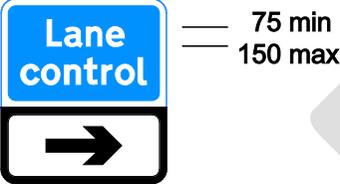
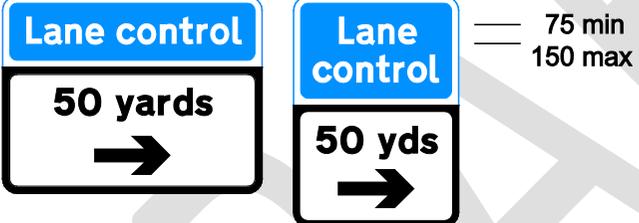
(1) Item	(2) Description	(3) Diagram	(4) Variants	(5) Applicable requirement in Part 4	(6) Schedule 14 General Directions
	presence of a Parallel, or Zebra crossing	 <p>275 min 335 max</p> <p>2100 min 3100 max</p>			
28	Diagram 543 Traffic signals ahead	 <p>600 750 900 1200 1500</p>			1 and 4

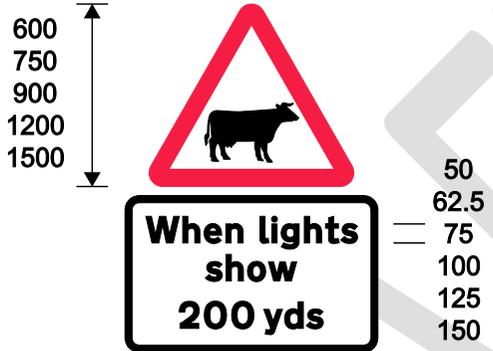
(1) Item	(2) Description	(3) Diagram	(4) Variants	(5) Applicable requirement in Part 4	(6) Schedule 14 General Directions
29	Diagram 543.1 Traffic signals in the direction indicated which only operate at certain times (Supplementary plate)		<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. "Part time signals" may be varied to "Peak hour signals" or "Traffic control" or omitted 2. The sign may show a different expression of distance or the expression of distance may be omitted 3. The arrow may be reversed to point horizontally to the right or omitted 4. When "Part time signals" is omitted, the height of the lower case letters may be varied to 200mm and the size of any arrow increased proportionally 		1 and 4
30	Diagram 544 Zebra crossing or parallel crossing ahead				1 and 4
31	Diagram 547.8 Zebra crossing, parallel crossing or signal-controlled crossing on road hump in direction indicated (Supplementary plate)		<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. "Humped crossing" may be omitted 2. The sign may show a different expression of distance or the expression of distance may be omitted 3. The arrow may be reversed to 		1 and 4

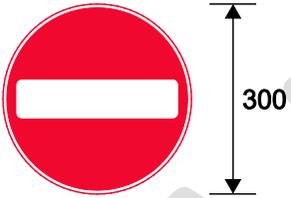
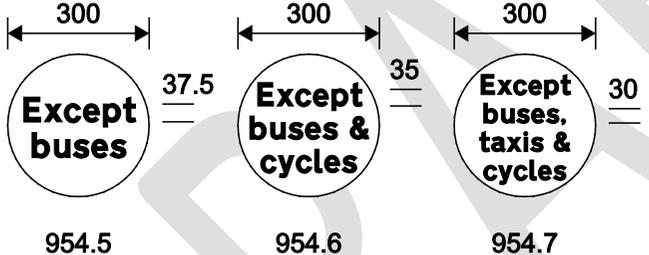
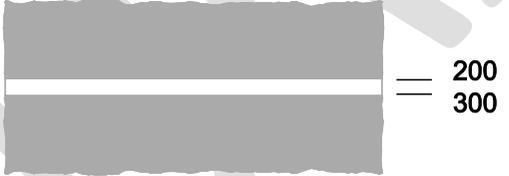
(1) Item	(2) Description	(3) Diagram	(4) Variants	(5) Applicable requirement in Part 4	(6) Schedule 14 General Directions
			<p>point horizontally to the right or omitted</p> <p>4. When “Humped crossing” is omitted, the height of the lower case letters may be varied to 150 or 200 mm and the size of any arrow increased proportionally</p>		
32	<p>Diagrams 5001.1 and 5001.2</p> <p>Lane open to vehicular traffic</p> <p>(Alternative types)</p>	<p>5001.1</p> <p>5001.2</p>			1, 2 and 9

(1) Item	(2) Description	(3) Diagram	(4) Variants	(5) Applicable requirement in Part 4	(6) Schedule 14 General Directions
33	Diagrams 5003 and 5003.1 Lane closed to vehicular traffic (Alternative types)	 <p>Diagram 5003: A black square sign with a red 'X'. Dimensions: width 250 min to 350 max, height 250 min to 350 max, and a 40 min to 70 max offset from the bottom-left corner.</p> <p>Diagram 5003.1: A black square sign with a red 'X'. Dimensions: width 225 min to 550 max, height 225 min to 550 max, and a 30 min to 60 max offset from the bottom-left corner. A 125 min to 275 max offset is shown from the top-right corner.</p>			1, 2 and 9
34	Diagrams 5005 and 5005.1 Lane closed ahead and vehicular traffic should move to the next lane on the left (Alternative types)	 <p>Diagram 5005: A black square sign with a white arrow pointing down and left. Dimensions: width 200 min to 400 max, height 250 min to 350 max, and a 50 min to 100 max offset from the top-right corner.</p> <p>Diagram 5005.1: A black square sign with a white arrow pointing down and left. Dimensions: width 240 min to 700 max, height 200 min to 700 max, and a 30 min to 60 max offset from the top-right corner.</p>			1, 2 and 9

(1) Item	(2) Description	(3) Diagram	(4) Variants	(5) Applicable requirement in Part 4	(6) Schedule 14 General Directions
35	Diagram 5010 The lane control light signals provided for at items 32, 33 and 34 ahead		The diagonal white arrow symbol and the words 'move to left' may be omitted where the signals provided for at item 34 are not used in the lane control system	8	
36	Diagram 5011 The lane control light signals provided for at items 32, 33 and 34 ahead on a road extending from a junction		The diagonal white arrow symbol and the words 'move to left' may be omitted where the signals provided for at item 34 are not used in the lane control system	8	
37	Diagram 5012 System of lane control light signals ahead			8	

(1) Item	(2) Description	(3) Diagram	(4) Variants	(5) Applicable requirement in Part 4	(6) Schedule 14 General Directions
38	Diagram 5013 Direction of a system of lane control light signals		The direction of the arrow may be varied with the arrow or chevron pointing horizontally to the left	8	
39	Diagram 5014 Distance to and direction of a system of lane control light signals (alternative types)		<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. The sign may show a different expression of distance 2. The arrow may point horizontally to the left or may be omitted 	8	
40	Diagram 5015 End of a system of lane control light signals			8	

(1) Item	(2) Description	(3) Diagram	(4) Variants	(5) Applicable requirement in Part 4	(6) Schedule 14 General Directions
41	Diagram 548.1A Supervised cattle crossing ahead		<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. The sign may show a different expression of distance 2. An arrow pointing to the left or to the right may be added 		
42	Diagram 606 Vehicular traffic may proceed only in the direction indicated by the arrow (internally illuminated sign for use with the signals provided for at items 1, 3 or 4) (Alternative types)		The diameter may be not less than 95 mm and not more than 110 mm if the sign is placed in conjunction with the sign provided for at item 4	1, 2 and 10	1, 2, 8, 17 and 19
43	Diagrams 612, 613 and 614 No right, left, or u-turn for vehicular traffic (internally illuminated sign for use with the signals provided for at items 1, 3 or 4)		The diameter may be not less than 95 mm and not more than 110 mm if the sign is placed in conjunction with the sign provided for at item 4	1, 2 and 10	1, 2, 8, 17 and 19

(1) Item	(2) Description	(3) Diagram	(4) Variants	(5) Applicable requirement in Part 4	(6) Schedule 14 General Directions
	(Alternative types)				
44	Diagram 616 No entry for vehicular traffic			1, 2 and 10	1, 2, 7, 8, 18 and 19
45	Diagrams 954.5, 954.6 and 954.7 Classes of vehicle excluded from restriction or prohibition conveyed by associated sign (internally illuminated sign for use with the signals shown in item 1) (Alternative types)		The legend may be varied to “Except” and “cycles”, “local buses”, “buses & taxis”, local buses & cycles” or “local buses & taxis”	10	1, 2, 8 and 19
46	Diagram 1001 Vehicular traffic must not proceed beyond the line when required to stop by light signals, by a constable in uniform or by a traffic warden			4 and 5	1 and 3

(1) Item	(2) Description	(3) Diagram	(4) Variants	(5) Applicable requirement in Part 4	(6) Schedule 14 General Directions
47	Diagram 1001.1 Tramcars must not proceed beyond the line when required to stop by light signals			4	1 and 3
48	Diagram 1001.2 Alternatives to the stop line provided for at item 46 showing separate stop lines for pedal cycles proceeding in the cycle lane		<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. The number of traffic lanes may be varied 2. The nearside cycle lane may be bounded by the continuous white line provided for at item 7 of the table in Part 6 of Schedule 9 3. The right hand longitudinal line may be omitted where that part of the carriageway is delineated by a raised kerb 	4 and 5	1 and 3

(1) Item	(2) Description	(3) Diagram	(4) Variants	(5) Applicable requirement in Part 4	(6) Schedule 14 General Directions
49	Diagram 1001.2B Alternative to the stop line provided for at item 46 showing separate stop lines for pedal cycles.	<p>The diagram illustrates a cross-section of a road with a raised kerb. A bicycle lane is shown on the left side of the kerb, with a width of 1700 units. The road section above the kerb has a width of 2750 units. The total width of the road section is indicated as 4000 min to 7500 max. The kerb height is shown as 100 and 150 units. The road sections on either side of the kerb have widths of 200 and 300 units.</p>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. The number of traffic lanes may be varied 2. The right hand longitudinal line may be omitted where that part of the carriageway is delineated by a raised kerb 	4 and 5	1 and 3

(1) Item	(2) Description	(3) Diagram	(4) Variants	(5) Applicable requirement in Part 4	(6) Schedule 14 General Directions
50	Diagram 1001.2A Alternatives to the stop line provided for at item 46 showing a separate stop line at a junction for pedal cycles proceeding through the cycle entry	<p>The diagram illustrates a cross-section of a road junction with a cycle entry. Key dimensions and features include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Overall width of the cycle entry: 1700 Top kerb height: 200 Offset from top kerb to cycle lane centerline: 100, 150 Offset from top kerb to road centerline: 300 Offset from road centerline to bottom kerb: 200 Offset from bottom kerb to road centerline: 300 Offset from bottom kerb to cycle lane centerline: 150, 200 Height of the cycle lane: 2750 Angle of the bottom kerb: 45° Offset from bottom kerb to road centerline: 600 Offset from bottom kerb to cycle lane centerline: 300 Minimum height of the cycle entry: 4000 min Maximum height of the cycle entry: 7500 max 	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. The number of traffic lanes may be varied 2. The right hand longitudinal line may be omitted where that part of the carriageway is delineated by a raised kerb 3. The number of marks in the diagonal line may be varied 	4 and 5	1 and 3

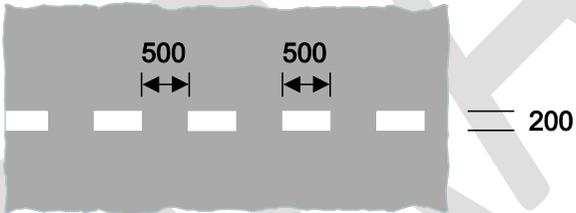
(1) Item	(2) Description	(3) Diagram	(4) Variants	(5) Applicable requirement in Part 4	(6) Schedule 14 General Directions
51	Diagram 1001.3 Zig-zag lines to indicate requirements or prohibitions relating to stopping or overtaking at a puffin, signal-controlled crossing facility or portable signal controlled crossing facility (shown in combination with the markings provided for at items 46 and 55)	<p>The diagram illustrates the layout of zig-zag lines on a road. Key dimensions include: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Line width: 600 Spacing between lines: 250 max Length of the zig-zag section: 1700 min to 3000 max Offset from the left edge of the carriageway: 150 Offset from the right edge of the carriageway: 150 Offset from the bottom edge: 200 Offset from the top edge: 200 Offset from the centerline (if applicable): 500 Offset from the centerline (if applicable): 100 Offset from the centerline (if applicable): 2000 </p>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> Subject to entry 4, each zig-zag line may contain more than 8 marks but not more than 18 marks The central zig-zag line may be reversed, or where the road is not more than 6 metres wide, may be omitted Each zig-zag line need not contain the same number of marks as any other line, provided each mark is of the same length as the others Where the traffic authority is satisfied that the 'layout or character' of the road means it is not practical to lay 8 marks, the number of marks can be reduced to not less than 2 Where there is a central refuge or reservation in the carriageway the zig-zag lines may be marked on each side of the refuge or reservation, as the case may be, provided that the marking on each side are indicated as separate crossings Where a central refuge or reservation is provided, the markings provided for at item 23 	1, 2 and 5	1, 3 and 10

<i>(1) Item</i>	<i>(2) Description</i>	<i>(3) Diagram</i>	<i>(4) Variants</i>	<i>(5) Applicable requirement in Part 4</i>	<i>(6) Schedule 14 General Directions</i>
			<p>of Part 4 of Schedule 11 (and shown in the second diagram of that item) may be placed between the zig-zag lines on the approaches</p> <p>7.The zig-zag lines may to be placed up to 2 metres from the edge of the carriageway to allow cyclists to ride on the nearside of the lines</p>		

(1) Item	(2) Description	(3) Diagram	(4) Variants	(5) Applicable requirement in Part 4	(6) Schedule 14 General Directions
52	Diagram 1001.4: Zig-zag lines to indicate requirements or prohibitions relating to stopping or overtaking at a zebra crossing (shown in combination with the marking provided for at item 54, black and white stripes and the marking provided for at item 55)	<p>The diagram illustrates the layout of a zebra crossing with various dimensions and markings. Key features include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Limits of crossing: A vertical dimension of 2400 min to 10000 max, with a 155 max width for the crossing area. Give Way line: A horizontal line with a 500 max width, positioned 1100 min to 3000 max from the crossing. Edges of carriageway: Vertical lines on either side, with a 2000 distance between them and 100 from the centerline. Terminal lines: Horizontal lines at the bottom, with a 250 max width and 600 distance between them. Limits of zebra controlled area: A vertical dimension of 150 on either side of the crossing. 	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> Subject to entry 4, each zig-zag line may contain more than 8 marks but not more than 18 marks The central zig-zag line may be reversed, or where the road is not more than 6 metres wide, may be omitted Each zig-zag line need not contain the same number of marks as any other line, provided each mark is of the same length as the others Where the traffic authority is satisfied that the 'layout or character' of the road means it is not practical to lay 8 marks, the number of marks can be reduced to not less than 2 Where there is a central refuge or reservation in the carriageway the zig-zag lines may be marked on each side of the refuge or reservation, as the case may be, provided that the marking on each side are indicated as separate crossings Where a central refuge or reservation is provided, the markings provided for at item 23 	1 and 2	1 and 10

<i>(1)</i> <i>Item</i>	<i>(2)</i> <i>Description</i>	<i>(3)</i> <i>Diagram</i>	<i>(4)</i> <i>Variants</i>	<i>(5)</i> <i>Applicable requirement in Part 4</i>	<i>(6)</i> <i>Schedule 14 General Directions</i>
			<p>of the table in Part 4 of Schedule 11 (and shown in the second diagram at that item) may be placed between the zig-zag lines on the approaches.</p> <p>7. The zig-zag lines may to be placed up to 2 metres from the edge of the carriageway to allow cyclists to ride on the nearside of the lines</p> <p>8. The marking provided for at item 55 may be omitted</p> <p>9. The maximum distance of 3 metres between the give-way line and the limits of the crossing may, if the traffic authority thinks fit, be increased to not more than 10 metres</p>		

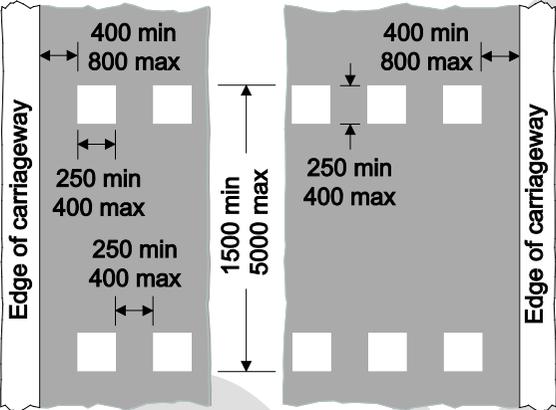
(1) Item	(2) Description	(3) Diagram	(4) Variants	(5) Applicable requirement in Part 4	(6) Schedule 14 General Directions
53	<p>1001.5</p> <p>Zig-zag lines to indicate the requirements of to indicate requirements or prohibitions relating to stopping or overtaking at a Parallel pedestrian and cyclist crossing (shown in combination with markings provided for at items 54 and 57 and black and white stripes)</p>	<p>1100 min 3000 max</p> <p>Limits of crossing 2400 min 10000 max</p> <p>1500 min 5000 max</p> <p>400</p> <p>1100 min 3000 max</p>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Subject to entry 4, each zig-zag line may contain more than 8 marks but not more than 18 marks. 2. The central zig-zag line may be reversed, or where the road is not more than 6 metres wide, may be omitted 3. Each zig-zag line need not contain the same number of marks as any other line, provided each mark is of the same length as the others 4. Where the traffic authority is satisfied that the 'layout or character' of the road means it is not practical to lay 8 marks, the number of marks can be reduced to not less than 2 5. Where there is a central refuge or reservation in the carriageway the zig-zag lines may be marked on each side of the refuge or reservation, as the case may be, provided that the marking on each side are indicated as separate crossings 6. Where a central refuge or reservation is provided, the markings provided for at item 23 	1 and 2	1 and 10

<i>(1) Item</i>	<i>(2) Description</i>	<i>(3) Diagram</i>	<i>(4) Variants</i>	<i>(5) Applicable requirement in Part 4</i>	<i>(6) Schedule 14 General Directions</i>
			<p>of the table in Part 4 of Schedule 11 (and shown in the second diagram at that item) may be placed between the zig-zag lines on the approaches</p> <p>7. The zig-zag lines may to be placed up to 2 metres from the edge of the carriageway to allow cyclists to ride on the nearside of the lines</p> <p>8. The cycle symbols may be omitted or reversed as appropriate</p>		
54	<p>Diagram 1001.5 Give-way marking for use at zebra crossings, and Parallel pedestrian and cyclist crossings</p>	 <p>The diagram shows a rectangular area with a dark background and white markings. It features a series of white rectangular bars. The spacing between the bars is indicated as 500 units, and the width of each bar is indicated as 200 units.</p>			1

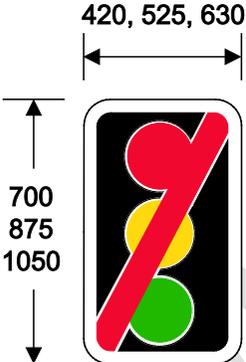
(1) Item	(2) Description	(3) Diagram	(4) Variants	(5) Applicable requirement in Part 4	(6) Schedule 14 General Directions
55	<p>Diagram 1055.1</p> <p>(a) a place suitable for pedestrians to cross a road at which traffic is subject to control by a constable in uniform or by a traffic warden, being control which is normally in operation during periods amounting in aggregate to not less than 20 hours in any week;</p> <p>(b) the most suitable place for pedestrians to cross a carriageway within 10 metres of the traffic signals provided for at item 1;</p> <p>(c) place suitable for cyclists to cross a road at which cyclists are controlled by traffic light signals of the kind provided for at item 3 or 4, and other vehicular traffic is controlled by traffic signals of the kind provided for at item 1;</p>		<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. The square marks may be varied to circular marks with a diameter between 95 mm and 110 mm 2. The number of marks may be varied according to the width of the road 3. The minimum width of the crossing, other than a toucan crossing, may be reduced from 3000 mm to 2400 mm 		1 and 3

<i>(1) Item</i>	<i>(2) Description</i>	<i>(3) Diagram</i>	<i>(4) Variants</i>	<i>(5) Applicable requirement in Part 4</i>	<i>(6) Schedule 14 General Directions</i>
	<p>(d) place suitable for pedestrians to cross at a signal (including portable) controlled pedestrian facility;</p> <p>(e) place suitable for pedestrians and cyclists to cross at a toucan crossing;</p> <p>(f) place suitable for crossing at an equestrian only crossing;</p> <p>or</p> <p>(h) place suitable for pedestrians to cross forming part of a Zebra crossing</p>				

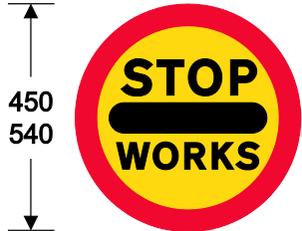
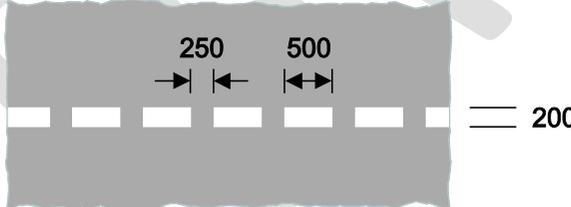
(1) Item	(2) Description	(3) Diagram	(4) Variants	(5) Applicable requirement in Part 4	(6) Schedule 14 General Directions
56	<p>Diagram 1055.2 As for the description in this column in respect of item 55, paragraph (c) (d) or (e), with an additional crossing point for equestrians</p>	<p>The diagram illustrates a road layout with two lanes. The width of each lane is marked as 1300 max. The top lane is designated for 'Pedestrian, cycle or Toucan crossing' and features a series of square markings. The spacing between these markings is specified as 250 min and 95 min, with a total length of 720 max. The bottom lane is designated for 'Equestrian crossing' and also features square markings with a spacing of 95 min and 110 max, and a total length of 2400 min to 10000 max. The width of the crossing area for both lanes is indicated as 3000 min to 10000 max. The edges of the carriageway are labeled on both sides.</p>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. The square marks may be varied to circular marks with a diameter between 95 mm and 110 mm 2. The number of marks may be varied according to the width of the road 3. The minimum width of the crossing, other than in respect of a toucan crossing, may be reduced from 3000 mm to 2400 mm 		1 and 3

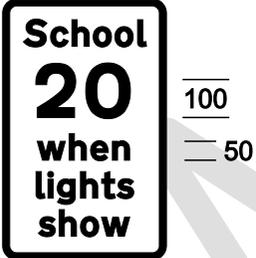
(1) Item	(2) Description	(3) Diagram	(4) Variants	(5) Applicable requirement in Part 4	(6) Schedule 14 General Directions
57	<p>Diagram 1055.3</p> <p>(a) route for vehicular traffic consisting solely of pedal cyclists across a signal controlled junction</p> <p>(b) route for vehicular traffic consisting solely of pedal cyclists across a Parallel pedestrian and cyclist crossing</p>		<p>The marking may be varied to include the marking provided for at item 28 of the table in Part 4 Schedule 11</p>		1 and 3
58	<p>Diagram 7011</p> <p>Point beyond which vehicular traffic must not proceed when required to stop (in accordance with the provisions of Part 1) at portable light signals provided for at item 2 when the road marking provided for at item 46 is not placed on the carriageway</p>		<p>The legend may be varied as follows—</p> <p>(a) “WHEN STOP SIGN SHOWS WAIT HERE”;</p> <p>(b) “WHEN RED LIGHT SHOWS WAIT HERE FOR CONVOY VEHICLE”;</p> <p>(c) “WHEN STOP SIGN SHOWS WAIT HERE FOR CONVOY VEHICLE”;</p> <p>(d) “WHEN GREEN LIGHT SHOWS FOLLOW CONVOY VEHICLE”;</p> <p>or</p> <p>(e) “AT TRAFFIC CONTROL FOLLOW CONVOY VEHICLE”</p>	8	

(1) Item	(2) Description	(3) Diagram	(4) Variants	(5) Applicable requirement in Part 4	(6) Schedule 14 General Directions
59	Diagram 7011.1 As for item 58 where there is a road junction		'3-WAY' may be varied to '4-WAY'	8	
60	Diagram 7011.2 Instruction to vehicular traffic at a portable signal-controlled pedestrian facility			8	

<i>(1) Item</i>	<i>(2) Description</i>	<i>(3) Diagram</i>	<i>(4) Variants</i>	<i>(5) Applicable requirement in Part 4</i>	<i>(6) Schedule 14 General Directions</i>
61	Diagram 7019 Light signals not in use				19
62	Diagram 7021 Traffic on road ahead is being controlled by portable light signals (indication to traffic joining that road)			8	

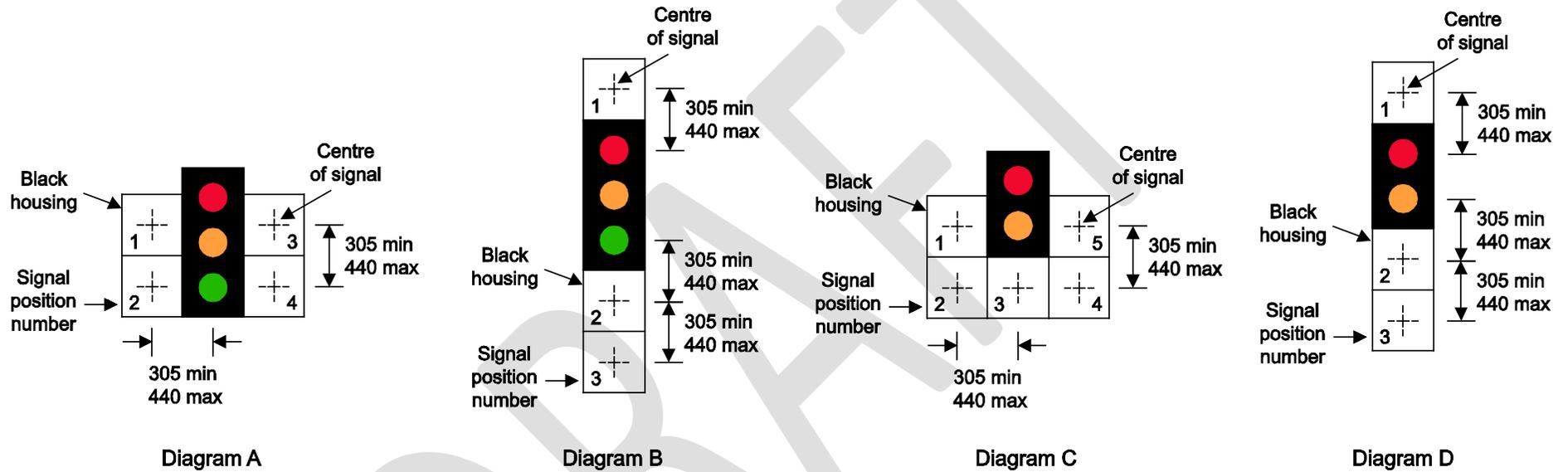
<i>(1) Item</i>	<i>(2) Description</i>	<i>(3) Diagram</i>	<i>(4) Variants</i>	<i>(5) Applicable requirement in Part 4</i>	<i>(6) Schedule 14 General Directions</i>
63	Diagram 7022 Traffic joining a length of road being controlled by portable light signals is not controlled by such signals				
64	Diagram 7023 Vehicular traffic must not proceed into a length of road where one-way working is temporarily necessary (Manually operated sign)			1, 6 and 9	1 and 6
65	Diagram 7024 Vehicular traffic may proceed into a length of road where one-way working is temporarily necessary (Manually operated sign)			1, 6 and 9	1 and 6

(1) Item	(2) Description	(3) Diagram	(4) Variants	(5) Applicable requirement in Part 4	(6) Schedule 14 General Directions
66	Diagram 7031 Vehicular traffic must not proceed beyond the sign when displayed for a short period during works on or near an all-purpose road (Double sided sign)		A red or transparent protective strip, with a visible width not exceeding 6 mm, may be applied to the perimeter of the sign	1, 7, 11	1, 5 and 7
67	Diagram 790 New method of controlling traffic at a railway or tramway level crossing ahead – temporary sign		“CONTROL” may be omitted	8	
68	Diagram 1003.2 Pedestrians approaching a level crossing must wait behind the line when the barriers are closed or when the red figure in the sign provided for at item 26 or the light signals provided for at item 5 are showing or, if there are neither				

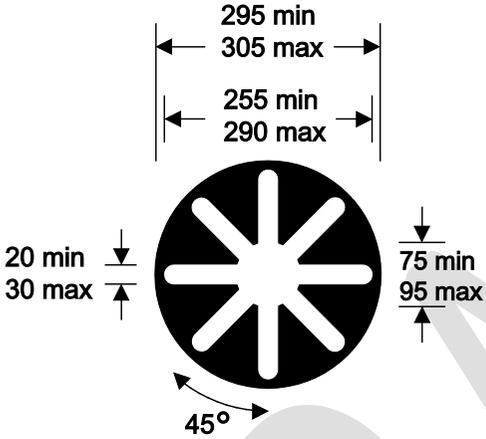
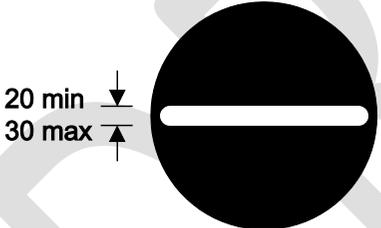
(1) Item	(2) Description	(3) Diagram	(4) Variants	(5) Applicable requirement in Part 4	(6) Schedule 14 General Directions
	barriers nor light signals, until satisfied that it is safe to proceed				
69					

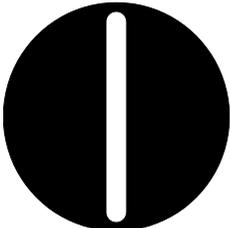
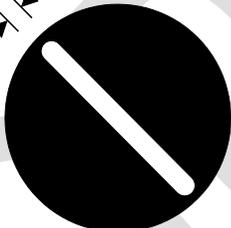
PART 3

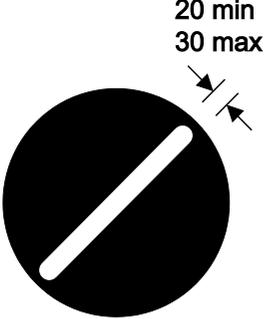
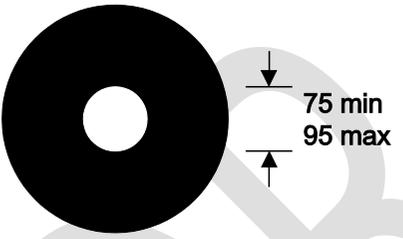
Green arrow, tram and cycle signals

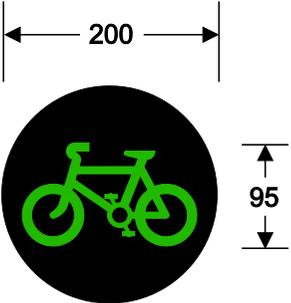


(1) Item	(2) Description	(3) Diagram	(4) Permitted location and variations	(5) Applicable requirement in Part 4	(6) Schedule 14 General Directions
1	3001.2, 3001.3 Green arrows for inclusion in light signals		<p>1. Diagram A: can be placed in positions 1, 2, 3, 4</p> <p>2. Diagram B: can be placed in positions 2, 3</p> <p>3. Diagram C: can be placed in positions 1, 2, 3, 4, 5</p> <p>4. Diagram D: can be placed in positions 2, 3</p> <p>5. The position of the arrow head may be varied to point at any angle between horizontally to the left or right and vertically upwards</p>	1, 2, 3 and 13	1, 8, 9, 13 and 15

(1) Item	(2) Description	(3) Diagram	(4) Permitted location and variations	(5) Applicable requirement in Part 4	(6) Schedule 14 General Directions
2	3013 light signal for control of tramcars		<p>1. Diagram A: can be placed in positions 1, 2, 3, 4</p> <p>2. Diagram B: can be placed in positions 1, 2, 3</p> <p>3. Diagram C: can be placed in positions 1, 2, 4, 5</p> <p>4. Diagram D: can be placed in positions 1, 3</p>		1, 8, 9 and 15
3	3013.1 Tramcar must not proceed beyond the stop line			1	1, 8, 9 and 15

<i>(1) Item</i>	<i>(2) Description</i>	<i>(3) Diagram</i>	<i>(4) Permitted location and variations</i>	<i>(5) Applicable requirement in Part 4</i>	<i>(6) Schedule 14 General Directions</i>
4	3013.2 Tramcar may proceed beyond the stopline and proceed straight ahead	<p style="text-align: center;">20 min 30 max → ←</p> 			1, 8, 9 and 15
5	3013.3 Tramcar may proceed beyond the stopline and proceed to the left	<p style="text-align: center;">20 min 30 max</p> 			1, 8, 9 and 15

(1) Item	(2) Description	(3) Diagram	(4) Permitted location and variations	(5) Applicable requirement in Part 4	(6) Schedule 14 General Directions
6	3013.4 Tramcar may proceed beyond the stopline and proceed to the right				1, 8, 9 and 15
7	3013.5 Tramcar must not proceed beyond the stop line except that, as respects a tramcar which is so close to the stop line that it cannot safely be stopped without proceeding beyond the stop line, it conveys the same indication as the aspect which was shown immediately before it				1, 8, 9 and 15

(1) Item	(2) Description	(3) Diagram	(4) Permitted location and variations	(5) Applicable requirement in Part 4	(6) Schedule 14 General Directions
8	Green cycle signal for inclusion in light signals		1. Diagram A: can be placed in position 2 2. Diagram B: can be placed in position 2 3. Diagram C: can be placed in position 2 4. Diagram D: can be placed in position 3	3	1, 8, 9, 13 and 15

PART 4

Requirements applying to signs in Parts 2 and 3

1. Section 36 of the 1988 Act applies to the traffic sign.
2. The traffic sign is specified for the purposes of column 5 of the entry in Schedule 2 to the Road Traffic Offenders Act 1988 relating to offences under section 36 of 1988 Act.
3. The dimension of 200 mm referred to in the diagram for the traffic sign may be varied by—
 - (a) up to 10% where the varied dimension is greater than 200 mm, or
 - (b) up to 2.5% where the varied dimension is less than 200mm,
 provided that, where the dimensions of a signal which displays an arrow or symbol are varied in accordance with this paragraph, the dimensions chosen for the arrow or symbol are such as to maintain the shape and proportions shown in the diagram in which the signal is shown.
4. The road marking must be reflectorised.
5. The marking indicating that vehicular traffic must not proceed beyond the line when required to stop by light signals, a constable in uniform or a traffic warden must not be reflectorised when used in conjunction with the marking indicating a signal-controlled crossing facility.

6. If the traffic sign is a variable message sign it must be manually operated.
7. No retroreflecting material must be applied to that part of the traffic sign which is coloured fluorescent yellow, unless the retroreflecting material is applied to that part in horizontal strips with a gap between each strip, or unless the retroreflecting material is itself also fluorescent.
8. Where the traffic sign is erected on a road within 50 metres of any lamp which forms part of a system of street-lighting, it must be illuminated by means of internal or external lighting either for so long as that system is illuminated, or throughout the hours of darkness, and may also be reflectorised.
9. The sign must be illuminated by a means of internal or external lighting throughout the hours of darkness.
10. When fixed to light signals provided for at item 1,3 or 4 of the table in Part 2, the traffic sign must be illuminated by means of internal lighting at all times except when the light signals to which it is fixed are being maintained or repaired.
- 11.—(1) Subject to sub-paragraph (2) and (3), the parts of the traffic sign coloured other than black must be reflectorised.
- (2) The part of the sign coloured yellow must be fluorescent, unless the retroreflecting material is applied to that part in horizontal strips with a gap between each strip or the retroreflecting material is itself also fluorescent.
- (3) The part of the sign coloured red may be fluorescent.
- 12.—(1) The illumination of the roundel must be in accordance with this paragraph.
- (2) The parts of the roundel coloured black must not be illuminated by means of retroreflecting material.
- (3) Subject to sub-paragraph (4), the parts of the roundel coloured yellow must be either fluorescent or illuminated by means of internal lighting.
- (4) Subject to sub-paragraph (5) with the exception of the parts of the roundel coloured black and any protective strip applied to the perimeter of the roundel, the roundel must be illuminated by means of retroreflecting material and any such material applied to the parts coloured yellow must, if not fluorescent, be applied in horizontal strips with gaps between the strips.
- (5) The parts of the roundel coloured red may be fluorescent or illuminated by means of internal lighting.
13. Where a signal is not placed in one of the marked positions in Diagram A, Diagram B, Diagram C or Diagram D, the housing for that signal must be omitted.
- 14.—(1) A globe must be internally illuminated by a flashing light or, where—
- (a) in relation to a globe placed in England and Wales, the Secretary of State; or
- (b) in relation to a globe placed in Scotland, Scottish Ministers,
- so authorises in writing in relation to a particular crossing, a constant steady light.
- (2) Where a globe is mounted on or attached to or mounted on a post, whether or not specially provided for the purpose—

- (a) the post must be coloured in alternate black and white bands with the lowest band being coloured black;
 - (b) the width of the bands must be not less than 275 mm and not more than 335 mm save that the lowest band may be of a width of not more than 1 metre; and
 - (c) the post may be internally illuminated.
- (3) A globe, or the post on which it is mounted, may be fitted with all or any of the following—
- (a) a backing board or other device designed to improve the conspicuousness of the globe;
 - (b) a shield or other device designed to prevent or reduce light shining into adjacent premises; or
 - (c) a light to illuminate the crossing.
- 15.** The sign must only be illuminated when the warning conveyed by the sign applies.

PART 5

Movement of traffic at section 25 crossings

- 1.** The driver of a vehicle must not cause the vehicle or any part of it to stop within the limits of a section 25 crossing unless the driver is prevented from proceeding by circumstances beyond the driver's control or it is necessary for the driver to stop to avoid injury or damage to persons or property.
- 2.** No pedestrian must remain on the carriageway within the limits of a section 25 crossing longer than is reasonably necessary for that pedestrian to pass over the crossing with reasonable despatch.
- 3.** Subject to paragraph 4, the driver of a vehicle must not cause it, or any part of it, to stop in a section 25 crossing controlled area.
- 4.** The prohibition in paragraph 3 does not apply to—
- (a) a pedal bicycle; or
 - (b) a driver who stops a vehicle in a controlled area—
 - (i) if the driver has stopped it for the purpose of complying with an indication given by a light signal for the control of vehicular traffic or the direction of a constable in uniform, a traffic officer in uniform or a traffic warden;
 - (ii) if the driver is prevented from proceeding by circumstances beyond the driver's control or it is necessary for the driver to stop to avoid injury or damage to persons or property;
 - (iii) when the vehicle is being used for at least one of the following purposes—
 - (aa) fire and rescue authority (within the meaning of the Fire and Rescue Services Act 2004);

- (bb) Scottish Fire and Rescue Service;
 - (cc) ambulance;
 - (dd) national blood service;
 - (ee) providing a response to an emergency at the request of an NHS ambulance service;
 - (ff) bomb or explosive disposal;
 - (gg) special forces
 - (hh) police;
 - (ii) National Crime Agency.
- (iv) for so long as may be necessary to enable the vehicle to be used for the purposes of—
- (aa) any operation involving building, demolition or excavation,
 - (bb) the removal of any obstruction to traffic,
 - (cc) the maintenance, improvement or reconstruction of a road, or
 - (dd) the laying, erection, alteration, repair or cleaning in or near the controlled area of any sewer or of any main, pipe or apparatus for the supply of gas, water or electricity, or of any electronic communications apparatus kept installed for the purposes of an electronic communications code system or of any other electronic communications apparatus lawfully kept installed in any position,
- but only if the vehicle cannot be used for one of those purposes without stopping in the controlled area;
- (v) if the vehicle is a public service vehicle being used—
- (aa) in the provision of a local service, or
 - (bb) to carry passengers for hire or reward at separate fares,
- where the vehicle is waiting in the controlled area in order to take up or set down passengers having proceeded past the crossing or the light signals, as the case may be, to which the controlled area relates; or
- (vi) for the purpose of making a left or right turn.

5. When vehicular light signals at a Puffin crossing are displaying the red light signal the driver of a vehicle must not cause it to contravene the prohibition given by that signal pursuant to Part 1.

6.—(1) Whilst any motor vehicle (“the approaching vehicle”) or any part of it is within the limits of a section 25 crossing controlled area and is proceeding towards the crossing to which the controlled area relates, the driver of the vehicle must not cause it or any part of it to pass ahead of the foremost part of-

- (a) any other motor vehicle proceeding in the same direction
- (b) a vehicle which is stationary for the purpose of complying with paragraph 5 or 7.

(2) In sub-paragraph (1)—

- (a) the reference to a motor vehicle in paragraph (a) is, in a case where more than one motor vehicle is proceeding in the same direction as the approaching vehicle in a section 25 crossing controlled area, a reference to the motor vehicle nearest to the crossing to which the controlled area relates; and
- (b) the reference to a stationary vehicle is, in a case where more than one vehicle is stationary in a controlled area for the purpose of complying with paragraph 5 or 7, a reference to the stationary vehicle nearest the crossing to which the controlled area relates.

7.—(1) Every pedestrian who is on the carriageway within the limits of a Zebra crossing, which is not for the time being controlled by a constable in uniform or traffic warden, before any part of a vehicle has entered those limits has precedence within those limits over that vehicle and the driver must accord such precedence to any such pedestrian.

(2) Where there is a refuge for pedestrians or central reservation on a Zebra crossing, the parts of the crossing situated on each side of the refuge for pedestrians or central reservation are, for the purposes of this paragraph, to be treated as separate crossings.

PART 6

THE SCHEDULE 14 GENERAL DIRECTIONS

- 1.** In these general directions a reference to an item is to an item in the table in Part 2 (save where a contrary intention is expressed).
- 2.** The signs provided for at items 32 to 34, 42, 43, 44 and 45 may be placed on or near a road only to indicate the effect of an Act, order, regulation, bylaw, resolution or notice which prohibits or restricts the use of the road by traffic.
- 3.—**(1) The road marking provided for at item 46 (except when placed at a site where traffic is from time to time controlled by a constable in uniform or traffic warden) may be placed on a road only in conjunction with light signals provided for at item 1, 2, 3, 4 or 5.
 - (2) The road marking provided for at item 47 may be placed on a road only in conjunction with a sign provided for at item 2 of the table in Part 3 of Schedule 13.
 - (3) The road marking provided for at item 48, 49 or 50 may be placed on a road only in conjunction with a sign provided for at item 1 placed adjacent to the stop line appearing above the pedal cycle symbol provided for at item 48, 49 or 50 (as the case may be).
 - (4) The road marking provided for at item 51 may be placed on a road only in conjunction with the sign provided for at item 1 together with—
 - (a) the marking provided for at item 55 or 56; and

- (b) the light signals provided for at item 9, 13 (whether or not used in conjunction with the light signals provided for at item 14), 15, 17 (whether or not used in conjunction with the light signals provided for at item 18), 19 or 21 (whether or not used in conjunction with the light signals provided for at item 22).
- (5) The road marking provided for at item 51 when placed at a portable signal-controlled pedestrian facility where all streams of vehicular traffic are stopped only for the purpose of enabling pedestrians to cross the carriageway may be placed on a road only in conjunction with a light signals provided for at item 2, together with the light signals provided for at item 9 and the marking provided for at item 55.
- (6) The road marking provided for at item 57 may be placed on a road only in conjunction with the light signals provided for at item 1, 3 or 4.
- (7) Subject to sub-paragraph (9), the light signals provided for at item 1 may be placed only in conjunction with the road marking provided for at item 46, 48, 49 or 50.
- (8) Subject to sub-paragraph (9), the light signals provided for at item 3, 4 and 5 may be placed only in conjunction with the road marking provided for at item 46.
- (9) Sub-paragraphs (7) and (8) do not apply to light signals while works which necessitate the temporary removal of a road marking are being executed on a road near the light signals.
- 4.—**(1) The sign provided for at item 6 may be placed on a road only in combination with a sign, without any other plate, provided for at item 21, 46, 51, 52 or 53 of the table in Part 2 of Schedule 2.
- (2) The sign provided for at item 7 may be placed on a road only in combination the sign, without any other plate, provided for at item 56 of the table in Part 2 of Schedule 2.
- (3) The signals provided for at item 23 may be placed on a road only if they are used with the sign provided for at item 56 of the table in Part 2 of Schedule 2, with the plate legend “School”, “Patrol”, “Disabled children”, “Blind children” or “Deaf children”.
- (4) The sign provided for at item 29 may be used only in combination with the sign provided for at item 28.
- (5) The sign provided for at item 31 may be used only in combination with the sign provided for at item 28 or 30.
- 5.** The sign provided for at item 66 may be placed only in connection with the execution of works on or near a road or a temporary obstruction, and must not be retained on or near the road after the completion of the works or the removal of the obstruction.
- 6.** The signs provided for at items 64 and 65 may be placed on or near a road only where one-way working is necessary along a length of road because part of the width of the carriageway has been temporarily closed to traffic and either there is no junction with another road along that length or the traffic authority has given express written approval to the placing of the sign in relation to a length of road having a junction with another road.
- 7.** The post provided for the mounting of the sign provided for at 66 must be coloured in alternate black and yellow bands each 300 mm deep with a black band uppermost below the bottom of the sign face and the yellow bands may be reflectorised.

8.—(1) Subject to sub-paragraph (2), a sign provided for at item 42, 43, 44 or 45 may only be affixed to the light signals provided for at item 1, 3 or 4 if the sign is so placed that it faces the stream of traffic to which it is intended to convey the warnings, information, requirements, restrictions or prohibitions prescribed by the Regulations.

(2) A sign provided for at item 42, 43 or 44 may, in addition to or instead of being affixed to light signals in accordance with sub-paragraph (1), be mounted on the same post as the light signals if—

- (a) the sign is, when mounted on the post, so placed that it faces the stream of traffic to which it is intended to convey the warnings, information, requirements, restrictions or prohibitions prescribed by the Regulations; and
- (b) where the sign is, in addition to being mounted on the post, affixed to the light signals, the sign does not, when mounted on the post, face the same stream of traffic as is faced by the sign affixed to the light signals.

9.—(1) The light signals at items 1 to 5, 9 to 11, 13 to 23, 25 and 26, 32 to 34 may be placed on or near a road only if they are so placed that they face the stream of traffic to which they are intended to convey the warnings, information, requirements, restrictions or prohibitions prescribed.

(2) A container enclosing the lamps of a type of light signals mentioned in paragraph (1) must be coloured black except that—

- (a) if a container encloses lamps of the light signals provided for at item 23, 25, 32, 33 or 34 it may be coloured grey instead of black;
- (b) the back of a container enclosing the light signals provided for at item 11 to 14, 16 to 18 or 20 to 22 may be coloured yellow; and
- (c) the container may have a white border not less than 45 nor more than 55 mm wide.

(3) The light signals other than the signals provided for at item 5 may be mounted on a backing board, which must be coloured black and may have a white border not less than 45 nor more than 55 mm wide.

(4) In the case of the light signals provided for at item 5, the back of the backing board may be coloured black or grey.

(5) Where the light signals are mounted on a post specially provided for the purpose, that part of the post which extends above ground level must either be coloured grey, black, brown, dark green or dark blue or be in a non-reflective metallic finish.

(6) Notwithstanding sub-paragraph (5)—

- (a) the post may be marked with a yellow or white band not less than 140 nor more than 160 mm deep and the lower edge of the band being not less than 1500 nor more than 1700 mm above ground level; and
- (b) where the light signals provided for at item 1, 3, 4, 9, 13 to 15, 17 to 19, 21 or 22 are installed temporarily, the containers in which the posts are placed may be coloured with alternate red and white horizontal stripes.

(7) The portable light signals provided for at item 2 and the signals provided for at item 9 when used at a portable crossing, instead of being mounted on a post coloured in accordance with sub-paragraph (5), may be mounted on a post coloured yellow (but having no yellow or white band as specified in sub-paragraph (6)) or on a tripod or other support coloured yellow.

10.—(1) In this direction “relevant crossing facility” means—

- (a) a signal-controlled crossing facility—
 - (i) at which there is placed the signal provided for at item 9, 15, 17, 19 or 21; and
 - (ii) which is not situated at a junction at which the priority between motor vehicles is regulated by traffic light signals;
- (b) a Puffin crossing;
- (c) a Parallel crossing; or
- (d) a Zebra crossing.

(2) Zig-zag lines must be placed on the approaches to each side of a relevant crossing facility so as to form controlled areas.

11.—(1) A traffic authority may, pursuant to section 65(1) of the 1984 Act, cause or permit the placing of the portable light signals provided for at item 2 if and only if—

- (a) permission is given in writing, or in a case of urgency, given orally and confirmed in writing as soon as reasonably practicable thereafter; and
- (b) either—
 - (i) the written permission of the authority includes express approval to the placing of the signals at a particular site; or
 - (ii) the authority is satisfied that the circumstances of the particular case fall within one of the sets of circumstances specified in sub-paragraph (2).

(2) The sets of circumstances referred to in sub-paragraph (1)(b)(ii) are—

- (a) where the signals are to be operated and maintained by, and are under the regular supervision of, a constable in uniform during the progress of a temporary scheme of traffic control;
- (b) where the signals are placed on a length of road along which—
 - (i) there is no junction carrying vehicular traffic to or from it; and
 - (ii) the width of the carriageway is temporarily restricted so as to carry only one line of traffic;
- (c) where the signals are placed at a level crossing when work in relation to that crossing is being carried out;
- (d) where the signals are placed on a road which is—
 - (i) adjacent to the temporary site of road, building or engineering works; and
 - (ii) is used for the movement of vehicles, materials, plant or equipment into and out of the site of the works.

(3) Nothing in this direction is to be taken to limit or affect the powers of a constable or the chief officer of police under section 67(1) of the 1984 Act (placing of temporary traffic signs on roads in extraordinary circumstances).

12.—(1) A traffic authority may, pursuant to section 65(1) of the 1984 Act, cause or permit the placing of a portable signal-controlled pedestrian facility if—

- (a) permission is given in writing; and
- (b) the written permission of the authority includes express approval to the placing of the facility at a particular site.

(2) Nothing in this direction is to be taken to limit or affect the powers of a constable or the chief officer of police under section 67(1) of the 1984 Act (placing of temporary traffic signs on roads in extraordinary circumstances).

13.—(1) The light signals provided for at item 23 may be placed only in combination with the sign provided for at item 25 of the table in Part 2 of Schedule 2, together with a plate bearing the legend “School”, “Patrol” or “Disabled children”.

(2) The light signals provided for at item 25 may be placed on or near a road only when the sign provided for at item 27 of the table in Part 2 of Schedule 2, in conjunction with a plate showing the legend in entry 2 in column 4 of the table at item 27 of that table, is placed in advance of those signals.

(3) The light signals provided for at item 26 may be placed only in conjunction with the light signals provided for at item 5.

(4) The sign provided for at item 11 or 12 may be placed only in conjunction with the light signals provided for at item 9.

(5) The sign provided for at item 12 or 16 may be placed only in conjunction with the light signals provided for at item 15.

(6) The sign provided for at item 12 or 20 may be placed only in conjunction with the light signals provided for at item 3, 4 or 19.

(7) The light signals provided for at item 9 or 10 may be placed only in conjunction with the light signals provided for at item 1 to 4.

(8) The light signals provided for at item 13 may be placed only in conjunction with—

- (a) the light signals provided for at item 1, 3 or 4; or
- (b) the light signals mentioned at (a) and the light signals provided for at item 14.

(9) The light signals provided for at item 14 may be placed only in conjunction with the light signals provided for at item 13 and the light signals provided for at item 1, 3 or 4.

(10) The light signals provided for at item 15 may be placed only in conjunction with the light signals provided for at item 1, 3 or 4.

(11) The light signals provided for at item 17 may be placed only in conjunction with—

- (a) the light signals provided for at item 1, 3 or 4; or
- (b) the light signals mentioned at (a) and those provided for at item 18.

(12) The light signals provided for at item 18 may be placed only in conjunction with the light signals provided for at item 17 and those provided for at item 1, 3 or 4.

(13) The light signals provided for at item 19 may be placed only in conjunction with the light signals provided for at item 1, 3 or 4.

- (14) The light signals provided for at item 22 may be placed only in conjunction with—
- (a) the light signals provided for at item 1, 3 or 4; or
 - (b) the light signals mentioned at (a) and those provided for at item 21.
- (15) The light signals provided for at item 22 may be placed only in conjunction with the light signals provided for at item 21 and those provided for at item 1, 3 or 4.
- (16) The light signal provided for at item 8 may be placed only at or near a level crossing and the legend must be displayed to road traffic in black letters on a red background which is internally illuminated by means of electricity only when a railway vehicle or tramcar has just passed over the level crossing and another is approaching.
- (17) The light signals of the kinds provided for at item 1 or 5 may be placed on or near a road to face traffic proceeding in a particular direction if and only if—
- (a) at least two identical sets of signals are placed so as to face traffic proceeding in that direction; and
 - (b) at least one of those sets of signals is a set of primary signals.
- 14.**—(1) The placing at crossings of vehicular light signals, pedestrian light signals and other signs must be in accordance with the sub-paragraphs (2) to (6).
- (2) On the left hand side of the crossing there is to be placed a primary signal and on the right hand side of the crossing, refuge for pedestrians or central reservation, as the case may be, there is to be placed a secondary signal.
- (3) At each end of the crossing there is to be placed—
- (a) in the case of a signal-controlled crossing facility-
 - (i) a farside light signal and a push button device; or
 - (ii) a nearside light signal; and
 - (b) in the case of a puffin crossing, at least one nearside light signal.
- (4) Farside light signals are to be so placed as to be clearly visible to any person on the opposite side of the signal-controlled crossing facility who wishes to use the crossing.
- (5) Nearside light signals are to be so placed as to be clearly visible to any person on the same side of the crossing who wishes to use the crossing.
- (6) A push-button device is to be so placed that the push-button may be reached by any person wishing to use it.
- (7) A countdown unit may be placed with a farside light signal—
- (a) at a portable signal-controlled pedestrian facility the presence of which is indicated by the sign provided for at item 9, and item 11 or 12;
 - (b) at a signal-controlled pedestrian facility the presence of which is indicated by the sign provided for at item 10, and item 11 or 12;
 - (c) at a toucan crossing the presence of which is indicated by the sign provided for at item 19, and item 20 or 21.

(8) For the purposes of this direction “crossing” means a portable signal controlled pedestrian facility, a puffin crossing and a signal-controlled crossing facility where vehicular traffic is stopped only for the purpose of enabling pedestrians, cyclists or equestrians to cross the carriageway and not for the purpose of regulating the vehicular traffic at a junction and references to the left or right hand side of a crossing are to the left or right hand side as viewed by vehicular traffic approaching the crossing along the carriageway across which the crossing is placed.

15.—(1) Equipment used in connection with traffic signals of the type prescribed in Schedule 13 (including the content of all instructions stored in, or executable by it) must only be placed if at the time it is first placed it complies with the requirements of BS EN 50556:2011 and BS EN 12675:2001 that are set out in the tables in this paragraph.

(2) Sub-paragraph (3) applies to a fault of class AA1, AB1, AD1 or DA1.

(3) Upon a fault being registered, all signal heads and push button units must switch off within 250 milliseconds.

Requirements of BS EN 12675:2001

Fault	Class	Fault	Class
Green-green conflict	AA1	Absence of a number of red signals	CC1
Green-yellow conflict	AB1	Absence of specified red signals	CD0
Yellow-yellow conflict	AC0	Absent signal groups, yellow or green signals	CE0
Green-red/yellow conflict	AD1	Compliance checking	DA1
Green-green/yellow conflict	AE0	Stored values of timings	FA1
Absence of any conflicting red signal	AF0	Time base frequency	FB0
Absence for conflicting red on specified signal heads	AG0	Minimum values of time settings	FC0
Absence of the last conflicting red signal	AH0	Maximum values of time settings	FD0
Absent red/absent red	AJ0	Duration of timings	FE0
National signal regulations (infringement)	BA0	National signal sequences (infringement)	GA0
Absence of a red signal on a specified signal group	CA1	Specified signal group green to signal group green movements	GB0
Absence of the last red signal	CB1	Specified signal start-up sequence signal group movements	GC0
		Failure of external inputs	HA1

Requirements of BS EN50556:2011

Electrical supply	Overvoltage	D0
Safety	Leakage current	T2
	Enclosure	V2

	Terminations	H0
	Requirements of signalling intensity for safety	AF5
	Requirements for signal states (i)	AG5
	Requirements for signal states (ii)	X1
	Location of monitoring elements for signals	N0
Test of impedance	Fault loop impedance test	AA1
Maintenance	Maintenance testing procedures	Y1
Environmental	Dry heat	AB3
	Cold	AE2
	Damp heat, cyclic	AK2
	Solar radiation	AH0
	Random vibration (operational)	AL2
	Random vibration (transportation)	AM2

16. The indicator provided for at paragraph 41 of Part 1 may only be placed with the sign provided for at item 56 and a plate showing the legend “rising bollards”.

17. The sign provided for at item 42 or 43 must not be placed on or near a road other than in conjunction with a light signal provided for at item 1, 3 or 4.

18. The sign provided for at item 44 must not be placed on or near a road other than in conjunction with light signals provided for at item 1 or 3.

19.—(1) Subject to sub-paragraphs (2) to (6) where the light signals provided for at item 1, 3 or 4 are mounted on a post or other support specially provided for the purpose (“the post”), no other signs may be mounted on the post or affixed, whether directly or indirectly, to those light signals.

(2) There may be affixed to the signals one of each of the signs provided for at—

- (a) item 42 or 44, and
- (b) item 43 and 45,

but only if those signs are so placed that they face the stream of traffic to which they are intended to convey the warnings, information, requirements, restrictions or prohibitions prescribed by the Regulations.

(3) In addition to or instead of being affixed to the signals one of each of the signs provided for at—

- (a) item 42 and 44; and
- (b) item 43,

may be mounted on a post in accordance with sub-paragraph (4).

- (4) A sign is mounted on a post in accordance with this sub-paragraph if—
- (a) the sign is, when mounted on the post, so placed that it faces the stream of traffic to which it is intended to convey the warning, information, requirement, restriction or prohibition prescribed; and
 - (b) where the sign is, in addition to being mounted on the post, affixed to the signals, the sign does not, when mounted on the post, face the same stream of traffic as is faced by the sign which is shown in that diagram and affixed to the light signals.
- (5) One of each of the signs provided for at items 29 and 61 may be mounted on the post, but only if those signs are so placed that they face the stream of traffic to which they are intended to convey the information prescribed.
- (6) Sub-paragraph (1) does not prohibit the mounting, on the post, of the signs provided for at item 9, 11, and 13, 14 (when placed with the sign provided for at item 37), 15 to 17, 18 (when placed with the sign provided for at item 17), 19 to 21 and 22 (when placed with the sign provided for at item 21).

SCHEDULE 15

Regulation 3, Direction 3

Matrix Signs and Light Signals

PART 1

Provisions applying to signs in Part 2

- 1.**—(1) A warning, information, requirement, restriction or prohibition of a description in column 2 of the table in Part 2 must be conveyed by a traffic sign that is—
- (a) of the colour and type; and
 - (b) complies with the requirements as to size,
- provided for in the diagram in column 3, or that diagram as varied in accordance with Part 3 when read with column 4.
- (2) Column 4 identifies the applicable variation for the sign in question by reference to the appropriate paragraph number in Part 3.
- 2.** The warning for the purposes of the description in column 2 of item 13 of the table is that—
- (a) there is a hazard ahead on the motorway or all-purpose dual carriageway road; and
 - (b) drivers should drive at a speed which does not exceed 30 mph until they are certain that the hazard has been passed or removed.

3. Subject to paragraph 6, the significance of a light signal provided for at item 14 of the table is—

- (a) except when displayed above an actively managed hard shoulder, the light signal conveys to vehicular traffic proceeding in the traffic lane above which it is displayed the prohibition that such traffic must not proceed in that lane beyond the light signal;
- (b) when displayed over an actively-managed hard shoulder, the light signal conveys to vehicular traffic proceeding in the hard shoulder above which it is displayed the prohibition that such traffic must not proceed in the hard shoulder beyond the light.

4.—(1) Subject to paragraph 6, the significance of a light signal provided for at item 15 is that it conveys to vehicular traffic that such traffic must not proceed in the lane or actively managed hard shoulder (as the case may be) to which the sign relates and must not enter that lane or hard shoulder until such time as it is indicated by the display of one of the signs mentioned at sub-paragraph (2) that the prohibition signified by the sign at item 15 no longer applies in relation to that lane or hard shoulder.

(2) The signs are—

- (a) a sign indicating the maximum speed limit in mph; and
- (b) a sign indicating that the national speed limit applies,

and provided for at items 1 and 2 respectively of the table in Part 2 of Schedule 10.

5. Subject to paragraph 6, the prohibition conveyed by a light signal provided for at item 16 is that vehicular traffic on the carriageway beside which the signals are mounted must not proceed beyond the light signal.

6. The prohibitions in paragraph 5 to 7 do not apply to a vehicle being used—

- (a) (i) for any at least one of the purposes mentioned in paragraph 17(1)(d)(aa), (bb), (ff) and (hh) of Part 1 of Schedule 14;
 - (ii) for traffic officer purposes;
 - (iii) for traffic authority purposes where the vehicle is being used in connection with—
 - (aa) an accident or other incident; or
 - (bb) the execution of works on the road (including the erection of barriers and signs in connection with the execution of works); or
 - (iv) in the exercise of functions under section 67(1) of the 1984 Act, when observance of the prohibition would be likely to hinder the use of the vehicle for the purpose for which it is being used; or
- (b) for special forces purposes.

7. For the purposes of this Schedule a matrix sign which is mounted on a post situated beside the carriageway but is projected over it or part of it is to be treated as a sign placed beside the carriageway of that road.

8. The significance of a number in column 5 of the table is that the equivalent paragraph number in Part 4 applies to the sign in question.

9. The significance of a number in column 6 is that the equivalent paragraph number in the Schedule 15 General Directions applies, by virtue of the General Directions, to the sign in question.

PART 2

Matrix signs and light signals for motorways and all-purpose dual carriageway roads

<i>(1)</i> <i>Item</i>	<i>(2)</i> <i>Description</i>	<i>(3)</i> <i>Diagram</i>	<i>(4)</i> <i>Permitted variants in Part 3</i>	<i>(5)</i> <i>Applicable provisions in Part 4</i>	<i>(6)</i> <i>Schedule 15 General Directions</i>
1	Diagram 6001 Temporary maximum speed advised	<p>The diagram shows a square sign with the number '50' in the center. The height of the sign is indicated as 20 min to 70 max. The width of the sign is indicated as 140 min to 490 max. The overall height and width of the square sign are indicated as 240 min to 840 max.</p>	1	1, 2 and 3	1 and 2

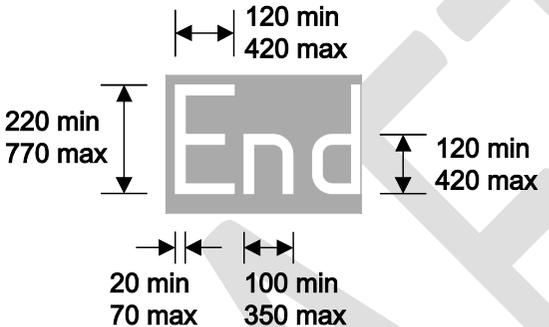
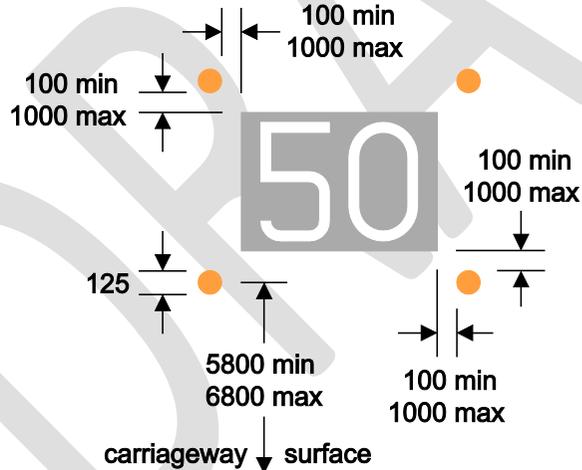
(1) Item	(2) Description	(3) Diagram	(4) Permitted variants in Part 3	(5) Applicable provisions in Part 4	(6) Schedule 15 General Directions
2	Diagram 6002 Vehicular traffic must move to the next lane on the right		2	1, 2 and 3	1 and 2

(1) Item	(2) Description	(3) Diagram	(4) Permitted variants in Part 3	(5) Applicable provisions in Part 4	(6) Schedule 15 General Directions
3	Diagram 6002.1 Vehicular traffic must move to the next lane on the right (may be combined with items 6 and 15)	<p>The diagram shows two variations of a right-turn arrow sign. Both signs are black with an orange arrow pointing right. The left sign has a total width of 300mm and a height of 420mm. The right sign has a total width of 300mm and a height of 520mm. Dimensions for the arrow and its placement are provided for both.</p>	4, 9, 10 and 11	1, 2 and 3	1 and 2

(1) Item	(2) Description	(3) Diagram	(4) Permitted variants in Part 3	(5) Applicable provisions in Part 4	(6) Schedule 15 General Directions
4	Diagram 6003 Vehicular traffic must leave at next junction		3	1, 2 and 3	1 and 2
5	Diagram 6008 Closure of one lane of a two lane carriageway ahead		4	1, 2 and 3	1 and 2

(1) Item	(2) Description	(3) Diagram	(4) Permitted variants in Part 3	(5) Applicable provisions in Part 4	(6) Schedule 15 General Directions
6	Diagram 6008.2 Closure of one lane of a two lane carriageway ahead (may be combined with items 3 and 15)		4, 10 and 11	1, 2 and 3	1 and 2
7	Diagram 6008.1 Closure of both lanes of a two lane carriageway ahead		4 and 10	1 and 4	1 and 2

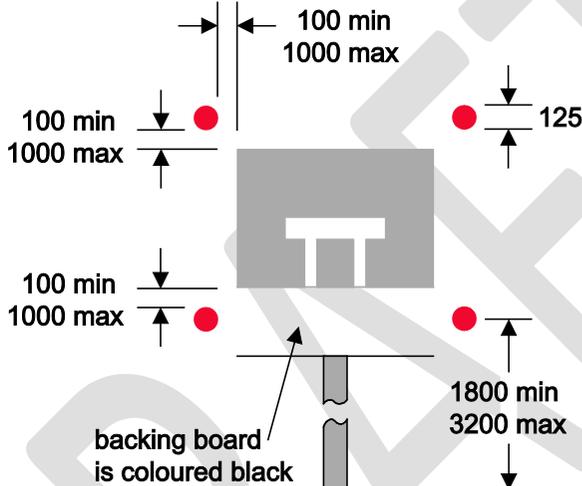
(1) Item	(2) Description	(3) Diagram	(4) Permitted variants in Part 3	(5) Applicable provisions in Part 4	(6) Schedule 15 General Directions
8	Diagram 6011 Risk of fog ahead			1, 2 and 3	1 and 2
9	Diagram 6011.1 Risk of ice ahead			1, 2 and 3	1 and 2

(1) Item	(2) Description	(3) Diagram	(4) Permitted variants in Part 3	(5) Applicable provisions in Part 4	(6) Schedule 15 General Directions
10	Diagram 6012 End of temporary restrictions indicated by previous signs			1	1 and 2
11	Diagram 6021 Gantry-mounted signal with flashing amber lamps for displaying the signs at item 1, 2, 4, 9 or 10		5	1, 2 and 3	1 and 2

(1) Item	(2) Description	(3) Diagram	(4) Permitted variants in Part 3	(5) Applicable provisions in Part 4	(6) Schedule 15 General Directions
12	Diagram 6022 Post-mounted signal with flashing amber lamps for displaying the signs at item 1, 4, 5, 8 or 9		6	1, 2 and 3	1 and 2
13	Diagram 6023 Light signal conveying the warning described at paragraph 2 of Part 1			5	1, 2 and 3

(1) Item	(2) Description	(3) Diagram	(4) Permitted variants in Part 3	(5) Applicable provisions in Part 4	(6) Schedule 15 General Directions
14	Diagram 6031.1 Gantry-mounted light signals conveying the requirement described at paragraph 3 of Part 1			6 and 7	1 and 2

(1) Item	(2) Description	(3) Diagram	(4) Permitted variants in Part 3	(5) Applicable provisions in Part 4	(6) Schedule 15 General Directions
15	<p>Diagram 6031.2 Carriageway side mounted light signals conveying the requirement described at paragraph 4 of Part 1 (left hand symbol may be combined with items 3 and 6)</p>	<p>The diagram shows two views of a square light signal. The left view shows a square with a red 'X' in the center and four red circles at the corners. Dimensions are: height 380, bottom circle diameter 160, and width 440. The right view shows a square with a red 'X' in the center and four red circles at the corners. Dimensions are: height 620, width 760, and a distance of Min 160 Max 200 from the center to the top and bottom circles.</p>	4, 8, 10 and 11	6 and 7	1 and 2

(1) Item	(2) Description	(3) Diagram	(4) Permitted variants in Part 3	(5) Applicable provisions in Part 4	(6) Schedule 15 General Directions
16	Diagram 6032.1 Post-mounted light signals conveying the requirement described at paragraph 5 of Part 1	 <p>The diagram shows a post-mounted light signal. It consists of a central rectangular panel with a white 'T' symbol. Above the panel, there are two red circular lights. Dimensions are indicated: a horizontal distance of 100 min to 1000 max between the center of the panel and the center of the top light; a vertical distance of 100 min to 1000 max between the top of the panel and the center of the top light; a vertical distance of 125 between the top of the panel and the center of the bottom light; and a vertical distance of 1800 min to 3200 max between the bottom of the panel and the center of the bottom light. A label 'backing board is coloured black' points to the panel. An arrow points downwards to the left from the top light.</p>	7	6 and 7	1 and 2

PART 3

Permitted variants in respect of the signs shown in Part 2

1. The numerals may be varied but (with the exception of one decimal place of a metre indicating a height, width or length) no fractions or decimal places must be used.
2. The arrow may point downwards to the left.
3. The symbol may be reversed where appropriate.
4. The number of arrows, or symbols indicating which lanes are open or closed to traffic, may be varied.

5. "50" may be varied to any of the legends or symbols (as the case may be) shown in the diagram at item 1, 2, 4, 8 or 9 of the table.
6. "50" may be varied to any of the legends or symbols (as the case may be) shown in the diagram at item 1, 4, 5, 7, 8 or 9 and an identification number may be added to the backing board or post in horizontal or vertical format as appropriate.
7. An identification number may be added to the backing board or post in horizontal or vertical format as appropriate.
8. The number of red crosses may be varied.
9. Arrow may point upwards to the left.
10. The colour of the lamps referred to in paragraph 4 of Part 4 may be varied to red.
- 11.—(1) Sub-paragraph (2) applies where the sign provided for at item 15 is of the type shown in the left hand diagram for that item.
(2) The signs provided for at items 3 and 6 of the table in Part 2 may be included in an appropriate configuration within the area of the item 15 sign, the boundary of which is shown by the four red lamps which accompany the sign.

PART 4

Provisions applying to signs in Part 2

1. The legend or symbol (as the case may be) shown on the matrix sign must be displayed by means of white or off-white light.
2. The flashing amber lamps provided for at item 11 of the table in Part 2 for display on a gantry, or over a traffic lane or hard shoulder, with a sign provided for at item 1, 2, 4, 9 or 10 must operate such that—
 - (a) each lamp shows an intermittent amber light at a rate of flashing of not less than 60 nor more than 90 flashes per minute; and
 - (b) one horizontal pair of lights is always shown when the other horizontal pair of lights is not shown.
3. The flashing amber lamps provided for at item 12 of the table in Part 2 for display on a post with a sign provided for at item 1, 4, 5, 8 or 9 must operate such that—
 - (a) each lamp shows an intermittent amber light at a rate of flashing of not less than 60 nor more than 90 flashes per minute and in such manner that one horizontal pair of lights is always shown when the other horizontal pair of lights is not shown; and
 - (b) their rate of flashing is not less than 60 nor more than 150 flashes per minute; and
 - (c) the distance between them accords with the overall size of the sign.

4. The sign may display four lamps of the size, colour and type shown—
 - (a) when placed beside the carriageway, in the diagram at item 12 of the table in Part 2;
 - (b) when mounted on a gantry or other structure over the carriageway, in the diagram at item 11 of that table.
5. In operation each lamp must show an intermittent amber light at a rate of flashing of not less than 60 nor more than 90 flashes per minute and in such a manner that one light is always shown when the other light is not shown.
6. Subject to sub-paragraph (2), the sign must—
 - (a) be accompanied by four red lamps which, in operation show an intermittent red light at a rate of flashing of not less than 60 nor more than 90 flashes per minute and in such a manner that the lights of one vertical pair are always shown when the lights of the other vertical pair are not shown; and
 - (b) have the red cross shown in the diagram at item 14 or 15 of the table in Part 2, or the white symbol shown in the diagram at item 16 of that table, illuminated by a steady light when the red lights are flashing.
7. In relation to a sign provided for at item 14, 15 or 16 of the table in Part 2—
 - (a) section 36 of the Road Traffic Act 1988 applies to the sign; and
 - (b) the sign is specified for the purposes of column 5 of the entry in Schedule 2 to the Road Traffic Offenders Act 1988 relating to offences under section 36 of the 1988 Act.

PART 5

THE SCHEDULE 15 GENERAL DIRECTIONS

1. In these Directions “diagram 670 sign” means the sign provided for at item 1 of the table in Part 2 of Schedule 10.
- 2.—(1) The matrix signs and light signals provided for in the table in Part 2 must only be placed on or near a motorway or an all-purpose dual carriageway road if they are so placed that they face the stream of traffic to which they are intended to convey the information, warning, requirement, restriction, prohibitions or speed limit in question.
 - (2) A container enclosing the lamps of a type of matrix sign or light signal mentioned in sub-paragraph (1) must be coloured black or grey and may have a white border not less than 45 mm nor more than 55 mm wide.
 - (3) A matrix sign or light signal of a type mentioned in sub-paragraph (1) may—
 - (a) be mounted on a backing board, which must be coloured black and may have a white border not less than 45 nor more than 55 mm wide;

(b) show an identification number on the front of the backing board below the signal or on the post on which the signal is mounted

(4) Where a matrix sign or light signal of a type mentioned in sub-paragraph (1) is mounted on a post specially provided for the purpose, that part of the post which extends above ground level must be—

- (a) coloured grey, black, brown, dark green or dark blue, or
- (b) of a non-reflective metallic finish,

and, in either case, the post may be marked with a yellow or white band not less than 140 mm nor more than 160 mm deep, the lower edge of the band being not less than 1500 mm nor more than 1700 mm above ground level.

3. The sign provided for at item 2 of the table in Part 2 must only be displayed over an actively managed hard shoulder whilst variable message signs displaying the diagram 670 sign are displayed above so much of the adjacent carriageway as is open to traffic.

4. The sign provided for at item 14 of the table in Part 2 must only be displayed over an actively managed hard shoulder whilst variable message signs displaying the diagram 670 sign are displayed above so much (if any) of the adjacent carriageway as is open to traffic.

SCHEDULE 16

Regulation 3, Schedule 1

Requirements in relation to Variable Message Signs and Legends for Use on them

PART 1

PRELIMINARY

1.—(1) A variable message sign must be of a size appropriate to display a sign or legend having regard to the normal speed of traffic on the road on or near which the sign is placed.

(2) Subject to sub-paragraph (4), when a variable message sign displays—

- (a) a sign provided for in Part 2 of Schedule 15; or
- (b) a legend of the type provided for in this Schedule,

the colour of any symbol or legend must accord with the requirements of sub-paragraph (3).

(3) The symbol or legend must be displayed in—

(i) white; or

(ii) yellow,

on a dark background.

(4) Sub-paragraph (2) does not apply to any red aspects of a sign.

(5) A discontinuous variable message sign must—

- (a) in relation to each aspect of performance specified in column (2) of tables 1 and 2 in Part 7 of this Schedule in respect of an item in column (1) of those tables, comply with the requirement or test specification of British Standard BS EN 12966 specified in columns (3) to (7) of table 1 or column (3) of table 2, as the case may be;
- (b) in relation to each aspect of performance specified in column (2) of table 3 in Part 7 in respect of an item in column (1) of the table, comply with the optical performance specification of British Standard BS EN 12966 specified in columns (3) and (4) of the table;
- (c) subject to paragraph (d), in relation to optical performance at a speed specified in column (2) of table 4 in Part 7 in respect of an item in column (1) of the table, comply with the optical performance level of British Standard BS EN 12966 specified in column (3) of the table; and
- (d) where the sign conveys a warning, restriction or prohibition, comply with optical performance level 1 specified in British Standard BS EN 12966.

(6) If the construction or method of operation of a variable message sign prevents a sign from being displayed in the colours shown for it in the appropriate diagram in Schedule 2 to 13, a black legend or symbol on a white or yellow background may be displayed as a white or yellow legend or symbol on a dark background, provided that any red triangle or red circle forming part of the sign is included.

(7) A legend or symbol as mentioned in sub-paragraph (5) may be in the form of a white or yellow outline of the legend or symbol.

(8) The size of any symbol or legend, including any red triangle or circle, displayed on a variable message sign, which is displayed by means of light-emitting characters or symbols, may be varied so that the size of the symbol or legend appears to road users to be the same as it appears to them to be when it is not so displayed.

(9) When a variable message sign displays a sign or legend the variable message sign must display the whole of that message at the same time.

(10) In this paragraph, “discontinuous variable message sign” means a variable message sign which uses discontinuous individual elements, and is capable of being in one or more states, to create variable messages on the face of the sign.

2. In a legend provided for in this Schedule the number of a junction must be shown in the form of the letter “J” followed by the number of the junction.

(1) Where this Schedule provides for a route number to be displayed on a sign, a compass point (“NORTH”, “SOUTH”, “EAST” or “WEST”) or an abbreviated compass point (“N”, “S”, “E”, “W”, “NW”, “NE”, “SW” or “SE”) may be added to the route number.

(2) Where any part of a legend prescribed by this Schedule is shown in square brackets, the brackets must not be displayed on a sign.

(3) Different legends or different parts of the same legend displayed on a sign in accordance with this Schedule may be separated by a dash.

PART 2

SIGNS AUTOMATICALLY ACTIVATED BY VEHICULAR TRAFFIC

3. One of the following legends may be displayed on a sign which is activated by a particular type of vehicle approaching the equipment which controls the sign—
- (a) (a) “OVERHEIGHT VEHICLE DIVERT” with—
 - (i) an arrow;
 - (ii) “USE” and a route number; or
 - (iii) “FOLLOW” and a symbol provided for at item 13 of the table in Part 11 of Schedule 12;
 - (b) “OVERHEIGHT VEHICLE TURN BACK”;
 - (c) “HIGH VEHICLE USE MIDDLE OF ROAD”; or
 - (d) “ONCOMING VEHICLE IN MIDDLE OF ROAD”.

PART 3

LEGENDS GIVING WARNINGS OF ADVERSE WEATHER OR OTHER TEMPORARY HAZARDS OR INCIDENTS

- 4.—(1) A legend provided for in sub-paragraph (2) may be displayed on a sign in conjunction with—
- (a) a legend provided for in Part 4;
 - (b) a legend provided for in Part 5; or
 - (c) a combination of a legend provided for in Part 4 and a legend provided for in Part 5.
- (2) The legends are—
- (a) “ACCIDENT”;
 - (b) “ANIMALS”;
 - (c) a route number, a junction number or “EXIT” and “CLOSED”;
 - (d) “CONGESTION”;
 - (e) “DEBRIS”;
 - (f) “DELAYS”;

- (g) "DIVERSION";
- (h) "EXIT CLOSED";
- (i) "FLOODS";
- (j) "FOG";
- (k) "FOG PATCHES";
- (l) "INCIDENT";
- (m) "LANE CLOSURE";
- (n) "LANE[S]" followed by a number or numbers and "CLOSED";
- (o) "LARGE LOAD";
- (p) "LONG DELAYS";
- (q) "MOBILE WORKS";
- (r) "MOTORWAY CLOSED";
- (s) "NO PHONES";
- (t) "OBSTRUCTION";
- (u) "PEDESTRIANS";
- (v) "QUEUE";
- (w) "ROAD CLOSED";
- (x) "ROAD WORKS";
- (y) "SKID RISK";
- (z) "SLIP ROAD CLOSED";
 - (aa) "SMOKE";
 - (bb) "SNOW";
 - (cc) "SNOW PLOUGH";
 - (dd) "SPRAY";
 - (ee) "STRANDED VEHICLE";
 - (ff) "[STRONG] WINDS";

- (gg) “[The name of a tunnel] TUNNEL CLOSED”;
- (hh) “WEIGHT CHECK”;
- (ii) “WORKFORCE”.

(3) The following legends may be displayed on their own or in conjunction with another legend as mentioned in sub-paragraph (1)-

- (a) “[The name of a bridge] BRIDGE CLOSED”;
- (b) “BUS LANE CLOSED”;
- (c) “GRITTING IN PROGRESS”;
- (d) “NEXT SERVICE AREA CLOSED”;
- (e) “ONCOMING VEHICLE”;
- (f) “SETTING OUT ROAD WORKS”;
- (g) “SLOW MOVING LARGE LOAD”.

(4) In sub-paragraphs (2) and (3) square brackets are used to indicate the part of a legend which may be omitted.

PART 4

LEGENDS INDICATING LOCATION OF TEMPORARY HAZARD OR INCIDENT

5. One of the following legends may be used in conjunction (either on its own or in combination with a legend provided for in Part 5) with a legend provided for in Part 3—

- (a) a route number;
- (b) “ON [name of bridge] BRIDGE” or “ON BRIDGE”;
- (c) “AT” together with—
 - (i) a place name,
 - (ii) the name of a bridge or tunnel,
 - (iii) a junction name or number or a junction number and “EXIT”, or
 - (iv) “NEXT JCT” or “TOLL”;
- (d) “AFTER” together with—

- (i) a place name,
- (ii) the name of a bridge or tunnel,
- (iii) "BRIDGE" or "TUNNEL",
- (iv) a junction name or number, or
- (v) "NEXT JCT";
- (e) a number and "MILES";
- (f) "AHEAD" preceded by a legend specified in paragraph 3(2)(v) or (w) only;
- (g) "FOR" together with a number and "MILES";
- (h) "IN ROAD";
- (i) a junction number;
- (j) a junction number "TO" and another junction number;
- (k) "ON SLIP ROAD";
- (l) "TO" and a route number.

PART 5

ADDITIONAL INFORMATION

6.—(1) A legend provided for in sub-paragraph (2) may be used in conjunction with a legend provided for in Part 3 or a combination of a legend provided for in Part 3 and a legend provided for in Part 4.

(2) The legends are—

- (a) a number and "HR DELAYS";
- (b) ["ALL TRAFFIC"] ["CARS"] ["CARAVANS"] ["HGV'S"] ["HIGH SIDED VEHS"] ["AND"] ["M'CYCLES"] "USE" and a route number or "BUS LANE" or "HARD SHOULDER";
- (c) ["ALL TRAFFIC"] ["CARS"] ["CARAVANS"] ["HGV'S"] ["HIGH SIDED VEHS"] ["AND"] ["M'CYCLES"] "FOLLOW" and a symbol shown in Part VII of Schedule 13 or a place name;
- (d) ["ALL TRAFFIC"] ["CARS"] ["CARAVANS"] ["HGV'S"] ["HIGH SIDED VEHS"] ["AND"] ["M'CYCLES"] and "LEAVE AT NEXT JCT", "LEAVE AT" and a junction name or number;

- (e) “[ALTERNATIVE ROUTE] FOLLOW” and a symbol provided for in column (3) of the table in Part 11 of Schedule 12 in respect of item 13 in that table or a place name;
 - (f) “[ALTERNATIVE ROUTE] USE” and a route number;
 - (g) “AT” and a place name, the name of a bridge or tunnel, “BRIDGE” or “TUNNEL”, or a junction name or number, or “NEXT JCT”;
 - (h) “AVOID LANE CHANGES”;
 - (i) “DO NOT USE HARD SHOULDER”;
 - (j) “FOR” and a place name “USE” and a route number;
 - (k) “FOR” and a place name “FOLLOW” and a symbol shown in column (3) of the table in Part 11 of Schedule 12 in respect of item 13 in that table or another place name;
 - (l) “HGV’S LEAVE MOTORWAY”;
 - (m) “LEAVE AT NEXT JCT”;
 - (n) “LEAVE AT” and a junction name or number;
 - (o) “REJOIN MAIN CARRIAGEWAY”;
 - (p) “SLOW”;
 - (q) “SLOW DOWN”.
- (3) In the legends provided for in paragraphs (b), (c) and (d) of sub-paragraph (2), one or more of the words in square brackets may be included as appropriate.
- (4) In the legends provided for in paragraphs (e) and (f) of sub-paragraph (2) anything in square brackets may be omitted.
- (5) In the legends provided for in paragraphs (b) and (i) of sub-paragraph (2) “HARDSHOULDER” may be substituted for “HARD SHOULDER”.

PART 6 OTHER LEGENDS

7.—(1) The following legends may be displayed on a variable message sign—

- (a) “SIGNAL[S] UNDER TEST”;
- (b) “SIGNAL TESTS FOR” and a number of “MILES”;
- (c) “SIGNAL TESTS ON SLIP ROAD”;

- (d) “SIGN[S] UNDER TEST”;
- (e) “END OF SIGNAL TESTS”;
- (f) “END OF SIGN TESTS”.

(2) The legends provided for in paragraphs (a) to (d) of sub-paragraph (1) may be displayed with a pattern which has no particular meaning but which is designed to test the functioning of the variable message sign on which it is displayed.

(3) In the legends provided for in paragraphs (a) and (d) of sub-paragraph (1) the letter shown in square brackets may be omitted.

PART 7 PERFORMANCE CLASSES

Table 1

(1) <i>Item</i>	(2) <i>Aspect of performance</i>		(3) <i>Requirements or classes for colour</i>	(4) <i>Requirements or classes for colour</i>	(5) <i>Requirements or classes for colour</i>	(6) <i>Requirements or classes for colour</i>	(7) <i>Requirements or classes for colour</i>
1			White	Yellow	Green	Red	Blue
2	Colour Chromaticity Area		Area 10	Area 9 (Yellow C2)	Area 11 (Green C2)	Area 7 (Red C2)	Area 12 (Blue C2)
3	Luminance		L1	L1	L1	L1	L1
			L3	L3	L3	L3	L3
4	Luminance Ratio (On Axis)		R3	R3	R3	R3	R3
			R1	R1	R1	R1	R1
5	Beam Width	Narrow	B1	B1	B1	B1	B1
		Wide	B3	B3	B3	B3	B3

Table 2

<i>(1)</i> <i>Item</i>	<i>(2)</i> <i>Aspect of Performance</i>	<i>(3)</i> <i>Requirement or Class</i>
1	Temperature	T1
2	Pollution	D1
3	Protection	P2

Table 3

<i>(1)</i> <i>Item</i>	<i>(2)</i> <i>Photometric parameter</i>	<i>(3)</i> <i>Optical performance Level 1</i>	<i>(4)</i> <i>Optical performance Level 2</i>
1.	Colour	C2	C2
2.	Luminance	L3	L1
3.	Luminance ratio	R3	R1
4.	Beam Width	B1 or B3	B1 or B3

Table 4

<i>(1)</i> <i>Item</i>	<i>(2)</i> <i>85 percentile approach speed (mph)</i>	<i>(3)</i> <i>Optical performance requirements</i>		
1.	Up to and including 50	1 or 2		
2.	Over 50	1		

SCHEDULE 17

Regulation 6

PART 1

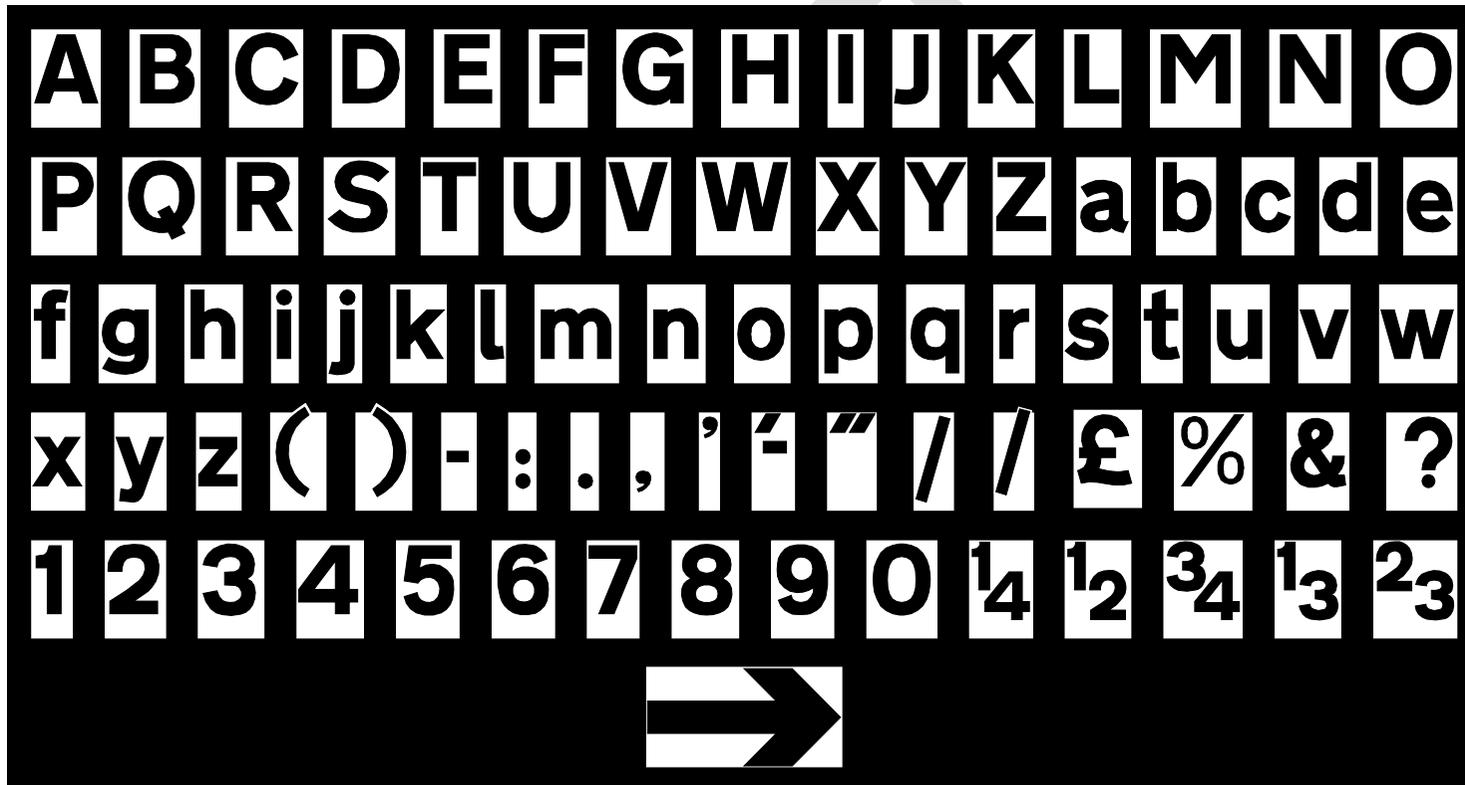
Proportions and form of letters, numerals and other characters (for use on a sign or parts of a sign with a black, blue, brown, dark green, green or red background).

A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	I	J	K	L	M	N	O			
P	Q	R	S	T	U	V	W	X	Y	Z	a	b	c	d	e		
f	g	h	i	j	k	l	m	n	o	p	q	r	s	t	u	v	w
x	y	z	()	-	:	.	,	'	"	/	/	£	%	&	?	
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	0	$\frac{1}{4}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{3}{4}$	$\frac{1}{3}$	$\frac{2}{3}$			



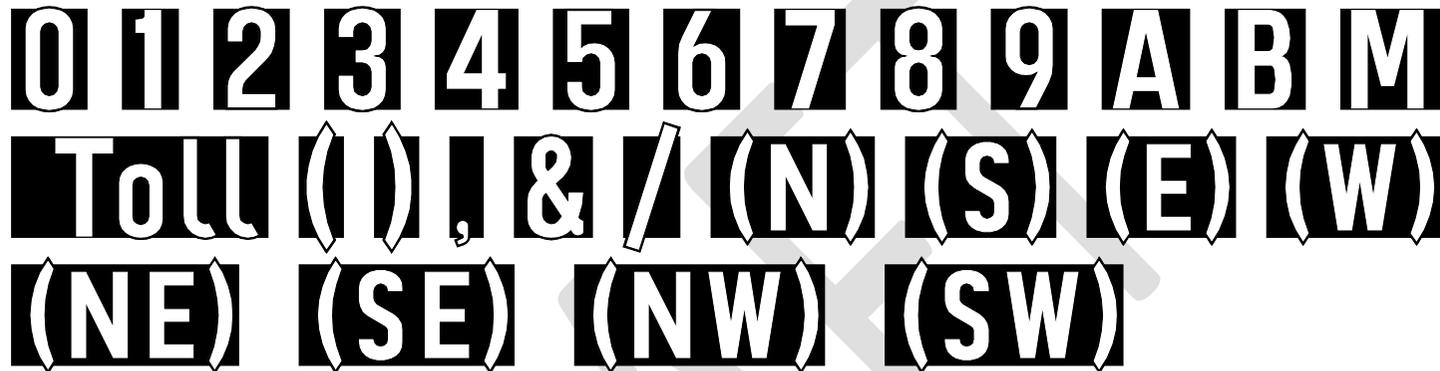
PART 2

Proportions and form of letters, numerals and other characters (for use on a sign or parts of a sign with an orange, white or yellow background)



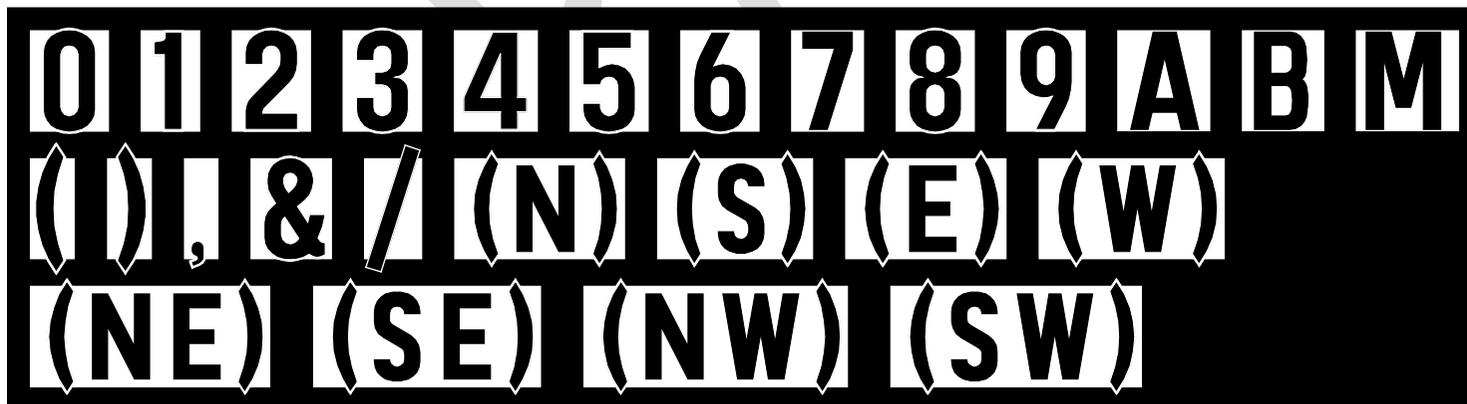
PART 3

Proportions and form of letters, numerals and other characters (for route numbers on permanent motorway signs with blue backgrounds)



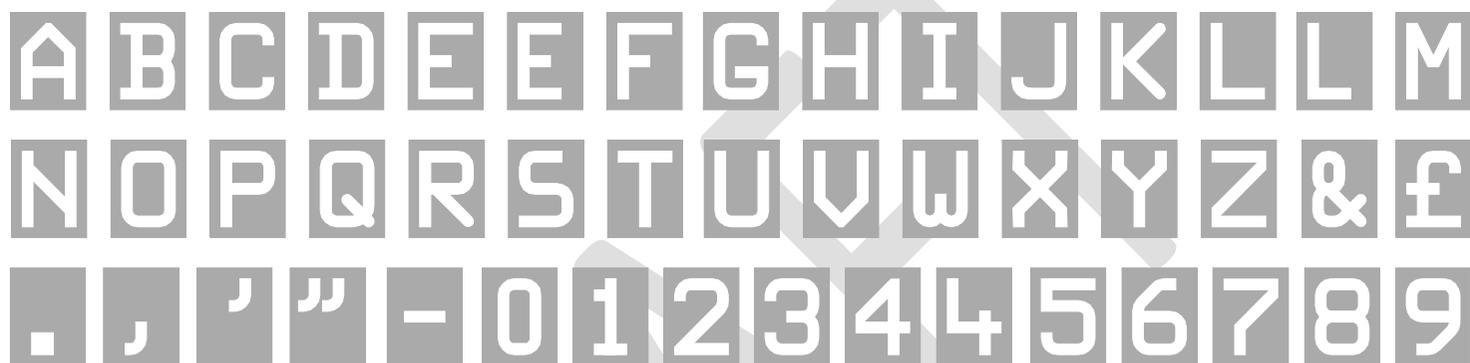
PART 4

Proportions and form of letters, numerals and other characters (for route numbers on temporary motorway signs with yellow backgrounds)



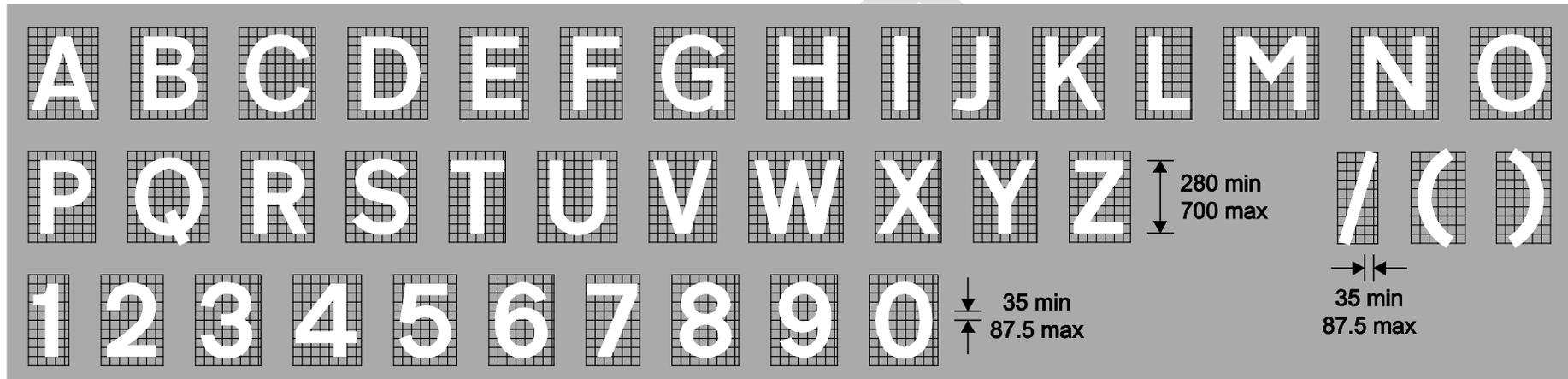
PART 5

Proportions and form of letters, numerals and other characters (for use on variable message signs where the characters shown in parts 1, 2, 3 and 4 cannot be used because of the method of construction or operation of the sign)



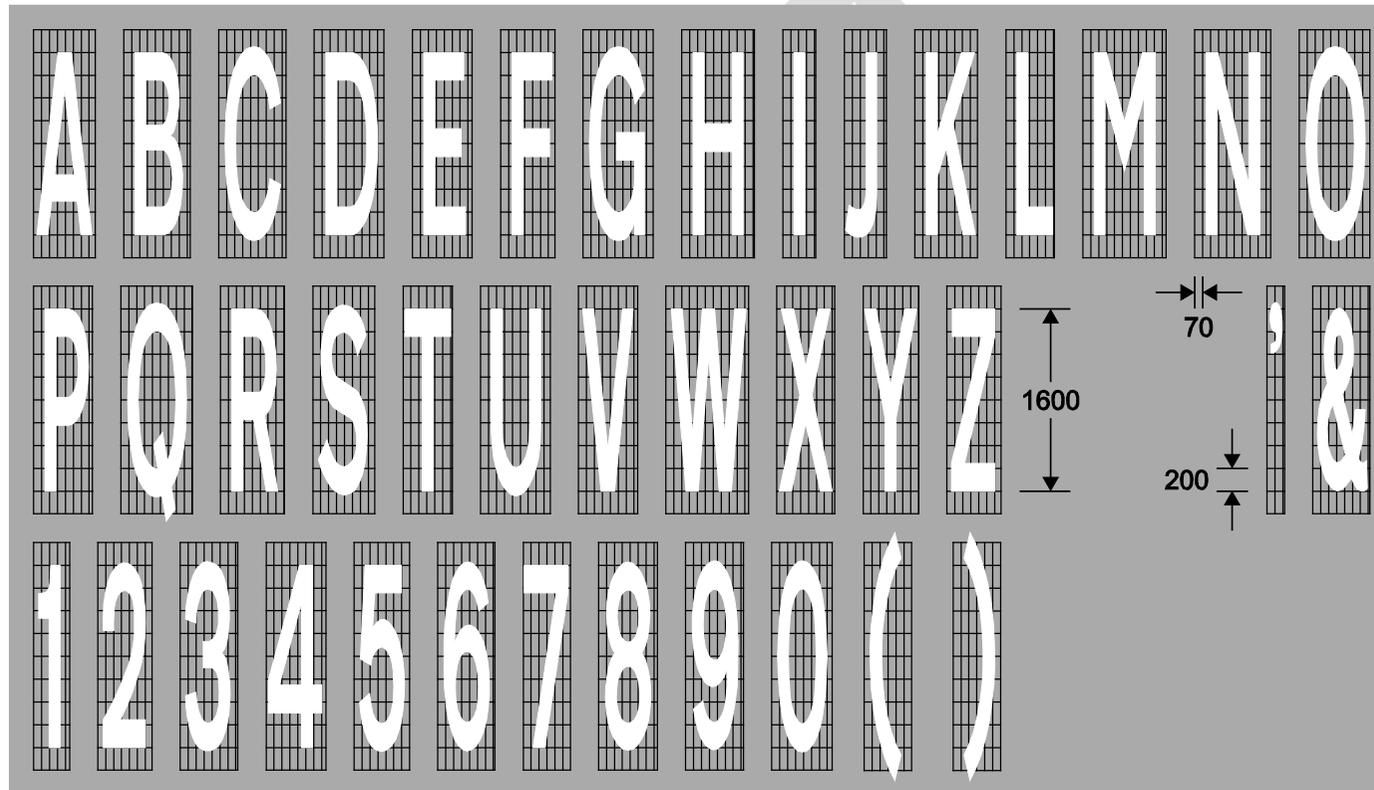
PART 6

Proportions and form of letters, numerals and other characters (for use in road markings where the character height is in the range 280 mm to 700 mm)



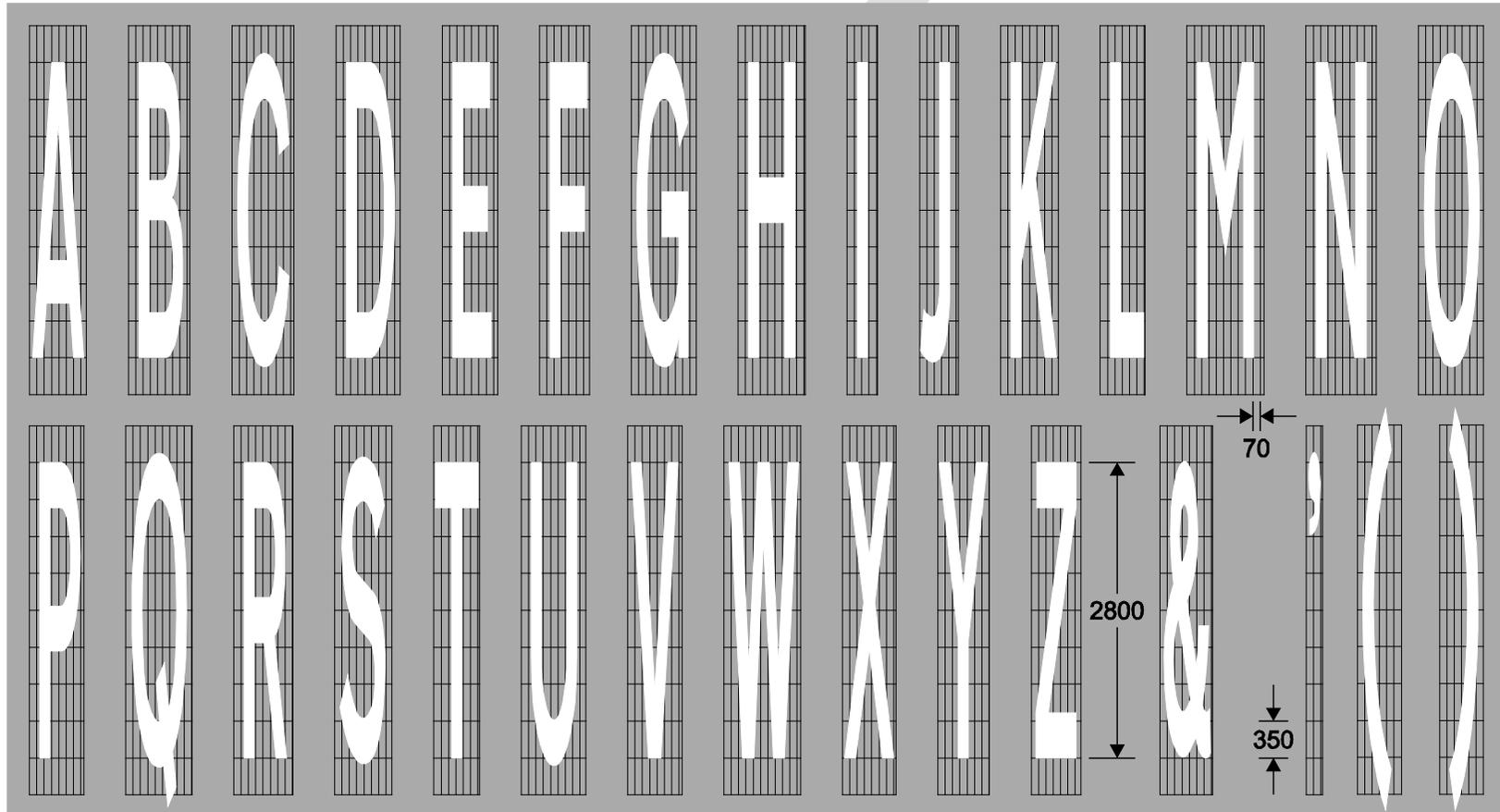
PART 7

Proportions and form of letters, numerals and other characters (for use in road markings where the character height is 1600 mm or where varied proportionally to a height of either 705 mm or 1035 mm)

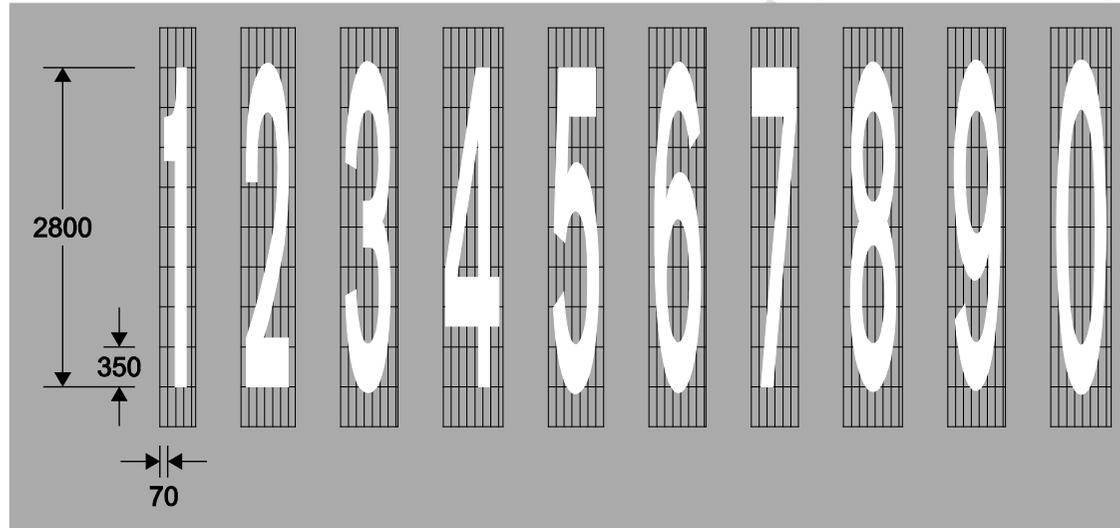


PART 8

Proportions and form of letters, numerals and other characters (for use in road markings where the character height is 2800 mm)



Proportions and form of letters, numerals and other characters (for use in road markings where the character height is 2800 mm)



PART 9

Proportions and forms of Scottish Gaelic letters, numerals and other characters (for use in accordance with Schedule 11 and 12)

A Á À B C D E É È F G H I Í L
M N O Ó Ò P R S T U Ù a á à b
c d e é è f g h i í l m n o ó ò p r
s t u ù () - : . , ' - " / / £ % & ?
1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 0 ¼ ½ ¾ ⅓ ⅔

PART 10

Proportions and forms of Scottish Gaelic letters, numerals and other characters (for use in accordance with Schedules 11 and 12)

A	Á	À	B	C	D	E	É	È	F	G	H	I	Ì	L				
M	N	O	Ó	Ò	P	R	S	T	U	Ù	a	á	à	b				
c	d	e	é	è	f	g	h	i	ì	l	m	n	o	ó	ò	p	r	
s	t	u	ù	()	-	:	.	,	'	“	”	/	/	£	%	&	?
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	0	$\frac{1}{4}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{3}{4}$	$\frac{1}{3}$	$\frac{2}{3}$				

SCHEDULE 18

Regulation 7

PERMITTED EXPRESSIONS OF TIME, DISTANCE AND PARKING RESTRICTION

PART 1

PERMITTED EXPRESSIONS OF TIME PERIODS, DAYS AND DATES

- 1.—(1) A reference to a time, or to times, of the day may be shown as, or varied to, the following—
 - (a) a period of time expressed as “7.30 – 9.00 am”, “7 - 9 am”, “7.30 am – 6 pm”, “4 – 7 pm”, “4.00 – 6.30 pm”, “8 pm – 6 am”, “8 pm – 6 am next day” or any other time period and which may include the expression “Midnight”, “M’night”, “Midday” or “Noon”;
 - (b) “At any time”, “at any time”, “At all times”, “at all times”, “At other times”, “at other times”.(2) The time of day must be shown in the 12-hour clock format.
2. A reference to a day, or to days, may be shown as, or varied to, the following—
 - (a) any day or days whether abbreviated or not;
 - (b) being preceded by “All day”, “and all day” or “& all day” as appropriate;
 - (c) “Mon - Sat”, “Mon, Wed & Sat” or “Sat & Sun” or any other combination of days of the week, abbreviated as appropriate;
 - (d) “At any time”, “at any time”, “At all times”, “at all times”, “At other times”, “at other times”, “Additional times” or “additional times”;
 - (e) making a reference to a bank or public holiday.
3. A reference to a month, or to months, may be shown as, or varied to, the following—
 - (a) any month or months whether abbreviated or not;
 - (b) “1 May – 30 September” or any other dates, where the month may be abbreviated.
4. A reference to a year, or to years, may be shown as, or varied to, any year or years.
5. The expressions “Match”, “match”, “Event”, “event”, “Market”, “market”, “Day”, “day”, “On”, “on”, any of those expressions in the plural or the expression “Next” or that expression without a capital letter may be used with any of the expressions permitted by paragraph 1, 2, 3 or 4 as appropriate.
6. The expressions permitted by paragraph 1, 2, 3 or 4 may be used in any combination as appropriate.

7. The expressions permitted by paragraph 1, 2, 3 or 4 may be used with those permitted by any other paragraph in any combination as appropriate.

PART 2

PERMITTED EXPRESSIONS FOR PARKING RESTRICTION SIGNS

8. A restriction in relation to parking may be shown as, or varied to, the following—
- (a) a period of time expressed as “4 hours”, “1 hour 30 minutes” or “30 minutes” with the numerals being varied as appropriate and “hours” may be abbreviated to “hrs”, “hour” may be abbreviated to “hr” and “minutes” may be abbreviated to “mins”;
 - (b) a limitation of time expressed as “2 hour limit” or “30 minute limit”, with the numerals being varied as appropriate and “hour” may be abbreviated to “hr” and “minutes” may be abbreviated to “mins”;
 - (c) “No limit”;
 - (d) “Max stay 1 hour” or “max stay 30 minutes”, with the numerals being varied as appropriate and “hour” may be abbreviated to “hr” and “minutes” may be abbreviated to “mins”;
 - (e) “No return within 2 hours”, with the numerals being varied as appropriate and “hours” may be abbreviated to “hr” or varied to “hour” or “hr”;
 - (f) “No return to” and the name of a zone or parking place; or
 - (g) “No return to this zone”.

PART 3

PERMITTED EXPRESSIONS OF DISTANCE

1. Paragraphs 2 to 6 are subject to paragraph 7.
2. Where “10” is used as an example numeral, a distance in miles must be expressed as—
 - (a) “10 miles” (or, where 1 is the numeral, “1 mile”);
 - (b) “10 m”; or
 - (c) “10”.
3. Yards must be expressed as the numeral followed by “yards” or “yds”.

4. A distance of 3 miles or more must be expressed in miles to the nearest mile.
5. A distance of $\frac{1}{2}$ mile or more but less than 3 miles must be expressed to the nearest $\frac{1}{4}$ mile with the fractions $\frac{3}{4}$, $\frac{1}{2}$ and $\frac{1}{4}$ being used.
6. A distance of less than $\frac{1}{2}$ mile must be expressed—
 - (a) to the nearest $\frac{1}{4}$ mile with the fractions $\frac{3}{4}$, $\frac{1}{2}$ and $\frac{1}{4}$ being used; or
 - (b) in yards, to the nearest 10 yards
7. Where—
 - (a) a sign provided for in Schedule 12 includes a distance to a junction; or
 - (b) is a diagram A sign provided for in Part 22 of that Schedule (services) and includes a distance,

that distance must be expressed in miles denoted by the letter “m” and must be one of the following: “2 m”, “ $1\frac{3}{4}$ m”, “ $1\frac{2}{3}$ m”, “ $1\frac{1}{2}$ m”, “ $1\frac{1}{3}$ m”, “ $1\frac{1}{4}$ m”, “1 m”, “ $\frac{3}{4}$ m”, “ $\frac{2}{3}$ m”, “ $\frac{1}{2}$ m” or “ $\frac{1}{3}$ m”.

EXPLANATORY NOTE

(This note is not part of the Instrument)